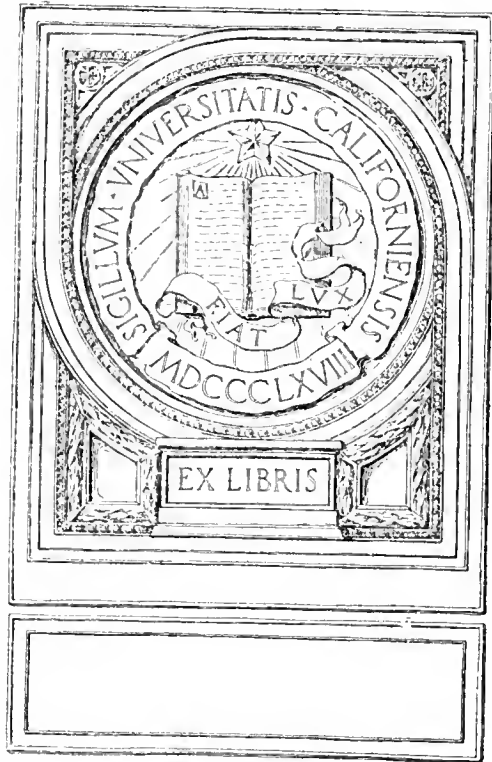


Oriental Translation Fund
INSTITUTED 1828.

UNDER THE PATRONAGE OF HIS MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY
WILLIAM THE FOURTH.



THIS COPY
WAS PRINTED FOR
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
THE EARL OF RIPON,
A Vice-Patron of and Subscriber to
The Oriental Translation Fund.



Digitized for Microsoft Corporation
by the Internet Archive in 2008.

From University of California Libraries.

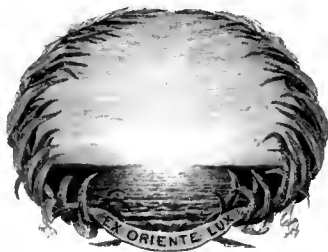
May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,
or educational purposes, or any fair use.

May not be indexed in a commercial service.

THE
ETHIOPIC DIDASCALIA;
OR,
THE ETHIOPIC VERSION
OF
THE APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS,
RECEIVED IN
THE CHURCH OF ABYSSINIA.

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED
BY THOMAS PELL PLATT, Esq., F.A.S.
LATE FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND OF
GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND,
BY RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

M. DCCC. XXXIV.

ABV961
A6A3
1834

THE
LONDON
STATIONERS

P R E F A C E.

THE ancient language of Abyssinia, commonly called Ethiopic, was but very imperfectly known in Europe before the publication of the Grammar and Lexicon of Ludolf. This very learned, industrious, and accurate writer was Aulic Counsellor at the Court of the Duke of Saxe Gotha, from about 1652 to 1678, and afterwards his Resident at Frankfort, and President of the Academy of History in that city. His works, which are the great source of information on all subjects relating to the Ancient Language and the Literary and Ecclesiastical History of Abyssinia, are as follows :

1. Jobi Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum, fol. Francof. ad Mœnum, 1699.
2. ——— Grammatica Æthiopica fol. ibid. 1702.
3. Psalterium Davidis Æthiopice et Latine, curâ J. Ludolfi, 4to. ibid. 1701.
4. Jobi Ludolfi Historia Æthiopica fol. ibid. 1681.
5. Jobi Ludolfi ad suam Historiam Æthiopicam Commentarius, fol. ibid. 1691.

The Grammar and Lexicon were first published in 1661; but these were nothing more than rough sketches of the much enlarged and complete works above mentioned, published in 1699 and 1702. The Ethiopic part of Castell's Polyglott Lexicon seems to have been chiefly composed from the MS. copy of the first edition of Ludolf's Lexicon before it was put to press*.

In one of the works above enumerated, the "Commentarius ad Historiam Æthiopicam," Ludolf has reprinted "The Confession of Faith of Claudius King of Ethiopia †," which had already been published with the First Edition of his Grammar and Lexicon. In this Confession, Claudius, speaking of the Sabbath, says, that it is observed in Ethiopia, በከመ : አዘዘነ : አበጃነ : ሐዋርያት : በጊድስቅልያ : "According as our Fathers the Apostles have commanded us in the Didascalia." On which passage, Ludolf has the following Note : (Comm. in Hist. Æth. p. 239 :)

* See the Prefaces to the two editions of Ludolf's Lexicon; and Castell, Lexicon Heptaglott. col. 853.

† Claudius reigned from 1540 to 1559.

“**ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΙΑ** : Arab. **الدسقلية** أي **التعليم** *Didascalía*, sive *Doctrina*, a Græco **Διδασκαλία**. Revera libellus est ita dictus, Apostolis adscriptus, qui et apud Coptitas reperitur, et tertius est in Collectione Canonum. Ignotus hucusque fuit ecclesiæ Romanæ atque Græcæ. *Quisnam sit, plane incertum est*, ait Beveregius in Annot. ad Proœmia et Paraphr. Arab. Conc. Nicæn. p. 211. Europa nondum illum vidit. Coptitis tantum notus est, a quibus Æthiopes illum acceperunt. Triginta octo Canones continet, quorum capita infra Lib. iii. c. 4. cum lectoribus communicabimus.”

In the passage here referred to (Lib. iii. c. 4.), a Table of the Canons of the Didascalía, or rather, of the Titles of its Sections, is given, a copy of which is subjoined to this Preface. This Table was taken by Ludolf from a work of Wansleb's, which I have never seen, entitled “*Histoire de l'Église d'Alexandrie.*” Such is all the information that Ludolf was able to give respecting the Ethiopic Didascalía; and later writers appear to have added little or nothing to what he has stated.

A few years after the publication of Ludolf's works, the Didascalía became a subject of controversy between two celebrated men of that time; the learned Dr. Grabe, and William Whiston.

It is well known, that there is a Treatise containing various Rules of Christian Doctrine and Discipline, called, The Apostolical Constitutions; which was originally attributed to Clemens Romanus, and supposed to have been compiled by him from the Instructions of the Apostles. It has long however been considered as the production of a much later age, and not of higher antiquity than the fourth, or, at any rate, the third century. In the edition of the Councils published by Labbe and Cossart (fol. *Paris*, 1671), the learned editors prefix to these Constitutions the following Note on the date of their composition:—

“Sane ut Clementis Romani fœtum non esse, ita etiam erudito scriptori, qui 3^o saltem seculo floruerit, vindicandum, omnibus hodie persuasum esse video, *inquit illust. de Marca, Concordiæ* lib. iii. 2. p. 393. *cùm in illo commentario antiquæ disciplinæ satis expressa vestigia supersint.* An vero eadem sint cum illis quarum Epiphanius meminit adversus hæresim Audianorum uberius alias disputabitur. Interim lege Petavium in notis ad Epiphan. et tom. II. dogm. theologicorum, Bellarminum de script. eccl. v. Clemens, Gabrielem Albaspineum ep. Aurel. lib. I. observationum, cap. 13. § *Certe si quis &c.*, qui S. Clementi abjudicant.”

In a later edition of the Councils, edited by Mansi, (*Florent.* 1759) it is argued, chiefly from points of internal evidence, that the true date of the Constitutions is about the beginning of the fourth century; probably between the Council of Illiberis A. D. 309, and that of Nice, A. D. 325.

But to return to Grabe and Whiston.—Whiston had set forth and strongly maintained an opinion that the Constitutions were a genuine work of the Apostles, and of as much authority as any of the Books of the New Testament; and moreover that there existed in the early Ages of the Church a book now lost, called, *The Doctrine of the Apostles*, which was an Epitome of part of the Constitutions, and of equal authority with the Constitutions themselves. He conceived that the Didascalia of the Eastern Churches would in all probability be found to be a Translation of this Apostolic Doctrine, and that it was therefore highly important that a copy of it should be obtained and published. And of the Versions received in the several Churches under the title of Didascalia, he considered that the Ethiopic was probably one of the most ancient and authentic. There were at the time two Arabic Manuscripts of the Didascalia in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. These Dr. Grabe undertook to examine for satisfaction on this point, so far at least as the Arabic copies were concerned; and in an Essay on the two MSS., he communicated the result of his researches. In giving an account of the Contents of his work, in the Introduction to it, he thus sums up the points which he considered that his examination had clearly established:

“FIRST—I will make it plainly appear, that this *Arabick Doctrine*, except the Preface, and five or six Leaves, is not an Extract from the Six Books of the *Clementine Constitutions*, but the very first five entire Books of them, and Part of the Sixth; (which by what accident it came to be left out, I shall also give an account of;) and that therefore Mr. *Whiston* has been greatly mistaken in esteeming it as a lost Book, and made a vain promise to publish it as such, together with the said Constitutions, when it is the very same with these, altho’ the order of some Parts be transposed.

“SECONDLY—I shall shew, that this *Arabick Doctrine* is not the same with that ancient Book, call’d the *Doctrine of the Apostles*; but that, altho’ the latter has been the Foundation of the former, yet it has been so much alter’d, and so many Things have been added to it, as have made it a quite different and a much larger Book.

“THIRDLY—I will prove, from the very Preface of this Book and the last Chapters, that it is not an Apostolical Writing, and ought not to be call’d a Sacred Book of the New Testament, nor to be publish’d as such.”—GRABE’S *Essay*, 2d edit. 8vo. Lond. 1712. p. 11, 12.

This Essay called forth a publication from Whiston, entitled “Remarks on Dr. Grabe’s Essay upon Two Arabic MSS. of the Bodleian Library” (8vo. Lond. 1711). As this book gives a detailed account of the origin of the controversy and the points upon which it turned, and exhibits very clearly the views which

Whiston entertained of the importance of procuring a copy of the Ethiopic Text of the Didascalia, some Extracts from it are here subjoined.

The work begins thus :—

“ Before I saw Dr. *Grabe's* Essay, my Thoughts were these :

“ PROPOSITION.

“ *That Doctrine of the Apostles which the Churches of Ethiopia and Egypt receiv'd, and that we have in Arabick at Oxford, so far as it is the same, is Genuine, and a sacred Book of the New Testament. I mean this in case these copies of the former were not an Athanasian Abridgment of the Genuine Book only.*

“ The reasons are these :

“ I. This Book has no other Competitor in all Antiquity ; and therefore, its Pretensions ought not to be disputed without full evidence to the contrary. We have already shew'd, and 'tis own'd by all the Learned, that there was in the Fourth and Fifth Centuries a sacred Book of our Religion, stil'd the *Διδαχὴ τῶν Ἀποστόλων*, *The Doctrine of the Apostles*. We also find by the Ethiopick Records, that those Churches, together with those of *Egypt*, or the *Copti*, have ever had a *Διδασκαλία* or *Doctrine*, ascrib'd to the Apostles, and ever receiv'd by them as Genuine. Nay, *Wanslebicus* had the book itself in the Ethiopic Language ; and from him *Ludolphus* has given us the Contents of it, as I have set them down elsewhere. At the same time we know of no other book that can so much as pretend to be the same in all Antiquity besides. This therefore having so strong a claim, and having no other Book than can set up any opposite claim, ought to be allow'd to be the same, till some other appear. I mean this in case there be not very convincing Evidence to the contrary. If I know there was a genuine Epistle of *Clement* to the *Corinthians*, and find in the Alexandrian MSS. a Book with that very Title, and find no other Book with that Title in the World, I readily suppose it the very same genuine Epistle, till mighty Arguments are produc'd to the contrary. The application is easy.”

The next Extract exhibits more directly the importance attributed to the Ethiopic Text of the Didascalia, in reference to this controversy :

“ *Scholium.*—We must here note, that till we have the Ethiopick or Coptick Copy of this Book published, it will be very hard to determine how far that Arabick Version we have at *Oxford* is genuine, and how far alter'd or enlarg'd. Nay, till we have the Original Greek it will not be easy to satisfy ourselves intirely in this matter. So far seems plain, that the Preface is genuine ; and that this Book, in the main, includes that original *Doctrine of the Apostles*, which was extracted from the Constitutions in the first Century. But because this Arabick Version must be very late in comparison of the Ethiopick and Coptick ; and long after the Constitutions themselves were publick ; because it seems to be considerably larger than the Original *Doctrine of the Apostles*, at least, than the Ethiopick and Coptick Versions ; because it appears not as any Epitome or Abridgment, as the other do, but indeed contains about half the former Six Books of the Constitutions *themselves* ; because it has a long additional spurious Chapter at the end, no way derived from the original

Constitutions, nor appearing in the other Editions; and because there were so many other Extracts and Branches of these Constitutions extant by themselves in those later Ages, when the Arabick Version must have been made, this Edition can hardly claim to be the uncorrupt exact Doctrine of the Apostles, nor the same with that common to the Ethiopick and Coptick Churches, but some other Work thereto relating. If I might guess, till we have testimonies to supersede guessing, I should think it a transcript of those parts of the Constitutions at large, of which the Original *Doctrine of the Apostles* was a short Extract or Epitome, and no other. Not to say that 'tis not impossible that it may be that Extract from the *Clementines* spoken of by the Author of the *Synopsis Sacra Scripturae*, in the words elsewhere set down: Κλημέντια· ἐξ ὧν μεταφράσθησαν ἐκλεγέντα τὰ ἀληθέστερα καὶ θεόπνευστα. Unless the larger spurious Ethiopick Constitutions themselves, of which in my Essay on the Constitutions, be therein referred to. When we have the Ethiopick or Coptick Edition of this *Doctrine of the Apostles* intirely published, which I hope will be done ere long by some learned Person who is skilled in those Languages, and has the opportunity of perusing it, we shall be better able to clear this matter.

“As for the Objections that are made by Dr. Grabe in his late Book, they chiefly concern that Arabick Edition only; and so are generally of no force against the other.” pp. 12—14.

One more passage only from Whiston shall be given. It is as follows:

“But now having done with my *Observations*, I shall proceed to my *History*, or such a clear and honest *Account* of my Procedure about these MSS. as may free me in good measure from the Imputation of *Rashness*, at least of such *Rashness that can hardly be parallel'd* and other the like severe Reflections which the Doctor makes upon me and my Conduct. I shall here only give a true Account of my Procedure: and then leave it to the impartial Reader to judge how far I have been too *rash*, or at all culpable in this matter. When I was examining the Authentickness of the Constitutions themselves, I perceived, that tho' *Eusebius* and the Antients did hardly ever mention them in express Terms, among the Catalogues of Sacred Books, either undoubted, doubtful, or spurious; according to those strict Rules of Secrecy which they then thought themselves under about them; yet did they not only discover the exactest knowledge of, and greatest Veneration for them on other Occasions, but did expressly name a parallel Book call'd the *Doctrine of the Apostles*, which seems plainly to have been an Extract out of the former Six Books, therein contained; with these Differences only, that the Constitution Word for Doctrine was *Διδασκαλία*, and the other *Διδαχὴ*, which yet seemed to me then of no very great consequence; tho' I now own myself of another mind; that the former contain'd many Doctrines and Accounts usually then conceal'd from the Catechumens, while the latter was particularly fitted for their use; and that the former appeared to be a much larger Book than the latter. I found also that the Ethiopick and Coptick Churches had such a Doctrine among them, only call'd *Διδασκαλία*, and not *Διδαχὴ*, which they own'd for Sacred; and that yet the Ethiopians had admitted no Books from the Greeks since the Fourth General Council, in the middle of the Fifth Century; or since the Ages when we have the certain Accounts of such a Sacred Book among Christians. So that it seem'd highly probable that the Ethiopick and Coptick *Διδασκαλία* might be the genuine *Doctrine*

of the Apostles. I had by me, from *Ludolphus* and *Wanslebius*, the Contents of all the Ethiopick Chapters or Canons, into which that Book was by them divided, in Number 38; and found reason to think it might well enough answer the ancient Descriptions and Citations from the true Book. I perceived it was a Methodical Extract, or rather two or three distinct Methodical Extracts join'd together, from the former Six Books of the Constitutions, and ending with the last Chapter of the Sixth Book. When I came to *Oxford* about *Michaelmas* last, to my great joy and surprize, I found two copies of the like Arabick *Διδασκαλία* or *Doctrine*, ascrib'd to the Apostles; or of that very Book; so far as then appear'd; as having a particular *Preface* in the Name of the Twelve Apostles, which expressly belong'd to that true *Doctrine of the Apostles*, as distinguish'd from the *Catholick Doctrine*, or former Six Books of the Constitutions; its contents were almost the very same with those of the Ethiopick Copy; the Number of the Chapters but one more; it was generally taken out of the Constitutions; and had a Passage not unlike that which *Origen* quotes from a certain *Little Book* belonging to the Apostles; as had the Constitutions themselves the same: And tho' we could not readily find that other Quotation among the Works of *Cyprian*, yet was I not sure but it might be there; nay did not know whether that Citation was not made from another spurious Book of the like Title, mention'd by *Dr. Grabe*. Only I was a little surpriz'd to find it such an Extract as generally agreed *verbatim* with the parallel parts of the Constitutions, tho' often in a different Order; and that it was so much larger than I expected: Yet in a case of this nature, I could not think such Difficulties equivalent to the foregoing Arguments; especially to the express Affirmation of the *Preface* prefix'd thereto. Upon the whole, I concluded that what Dislocations, Additions, Interpolations, or Alterations soever this late Arabick Copy might have, yet that it must probably preserve the antient *Doctrine of the Apostles*; (as not then dreaming of *Athanasian Deceit* or *Forgery* in the case; tho' I did suspect it before I saw the *Drs. Book*, as appears above) and till we could procure an Ethiopick, Coptick, or Syriack, if not a Greek Copy, must be highly worthy of the public View; and at the least, would give great Light and Attestation to the present Copies of the Constitutions themselves. My affairs in *London*, and the approach of our *Cambridge* Term, hindring my longer stay at that time at *Oxford*, I had not Opportunity to desire *Mr. Ockley* to go over any great part of the Book with me then; but only recommended the Translation of it to him before I came away; and so I defer'd the exact Examination of the Book, and the fixing my own distinct Opinion about it, till I should receive that Translation. And had not *Mr. Ockley's* private Affairs hindred him, I had long since had that Translation, and so could have form'd my own Judgment upon it: While in the mean time, for want of it, I was forc'd to content myself with informing the World in general what a Treasure I had found; as it on all Accounts most certainly is; with publishing the genuine *Preface* of the Apostles intire therein contain'd; and with using the Contents of the Ethiopic Copy, which I had before me; and which was to be a kind of Standard whereby to judge of this Arabic Edition, when I should receive it. Accordingly, till I heard that *Dr. Grabe* had a Book almost ready to be published against me, I never once fixed or wrote down my own Thoughts distinctly about it; as knowing that till I had that Translation by me, or some particular Account of the Book, I could not do any such thing either to my own or others' Satisfaction. Now this being the Truth of the Case, what mighty Occasion

was there for Dr. *Grabe's* numerous and pathetic Exclamations, Admirations, or Imputations upon my Conduct in this matter? None of which yet shall I here return upon him; as being very willing to undergo all this, and much more, in case the Church and the Learned will at last hear the Merits of my Cause, and come to fair Enquiry and Examination. But to wave this matter and return: I proceed now to my *third* and last Head, viz. To express my *present Thoughts* concerning this Arabick Book and its Preface, since I have had the happy Opportunity of perusing the Account and the Arguments which Dr. *Grabe* has given us about them; which I shall do under the following Proposition. Desiring the Reader only to Note, that the fourth Argument for the genuineness of the Preface to the Arabick Books, taken from that name of *Apostle* of Jerusalem instead of *Bishop* of the same, therein suppos'd to be ascribed to *James*, is to be omitted; as being, it seems, the bare mistake of the first Translator: and that all the other Arguments are still insisted on by me in that case: as being agreeable to that intire and more exact Translation of the whole which I have now by me, and which I design to give the Reader in my Essay on the Constitutions.

“ PROPOSITION.

“ *The Preface to this Arabick Doctrine is the real Preface to the Original Doctrine of the Apostles; but the Book itself is a corrupt Edition of the Catholick Doctrine, or former Six Books of the Apostolical Constitutions, made by the Athanasians in the Fourth Century of the Church.*”
pp. 35—41.

In all this it does not appear that Whiston had changed his views of the importance and authority of the Ethiopic Didascalia, though he gives up the case of the Arabic Doctrine; but in a work which he published in the same year (1711), called “ An Essay on the Apostolical Constitutions,”* he says (p. 549) that the Ethiopic Didascalia is either the very same as that Arabic one at Oxford, or a mere abridgment of it.

On this I have only to say, that he seems here at length to have come to a right opinion upon the subject. We have now the greater part of the Ethiopic Didascalia before us; and we find that the Proposition, just quoted above, about the Arabic Didascalia, is precisely applicable to the Ethiopic: it is precisely what Whiston, with his views, must have said of the Ethiopic Text also, if he had seen it. The work is set forth in the name of the Twelve Apostles; he would regard its Preface therefore to be the real and genuine Preface: but the Book itself, so far as we have it, is nothing more nor less than “ a corrupt Edition of the Catholic Doctrine, or former *Four* Books of the Apostolical Constitutions.”

It results, however, from what has been here adduced, that no copy of the Ethiopic Didascalia could be obtained at the time of this controversy; and what

* Forming the Third Volume of his “ Primitive Christianity reviv'd.”

Ludolf had said of the work before it, remained equally true after it, “*Europa nondum illum vidit.*”

Among the Manuscripts brought from Abyssinia by Bruce is one thus described in the Printed Catalogue of them, under the head “*BIBLICAL MSS.*” :

“*No. 5. The Constitutions of the Apostles, or a Collection of the Canons made by the First General Council, which is the Statute Book of the Church of Abyssinia; contained in one large and beautiful volume, 13 inches long by 12 in. broad, and 3 in. thick.*”

Whether this be the *Didascalia* or not, is uncertain. It is much to be regretted that the negotiations which have at different times been entered into for transferring this valuable Collection of *MSS.* to some public Repository where they would be freely accessible, have hitherto been unsuccessful.

The latest account that we have of Abyssinia is the *Journal* of the Rev. S. Gobat, a Missionary sent thither by the Church-of-England Missionary Society*. He resided some time at Gondar in 1830. It will be found, that in the conversations with Abyssinians which he records, the *Didascalia* is occasionally mentioned by them, as a work of authority with their Church.

We proceed to the History of the present edition of this work:—

About ten years since, the Rev. William Jowett, formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and then residing at Malta as Representative of the Church-of-England Missionary Society, while on a journey in Palestine, for promoting the objects of the Society, obtained at Jerusalem several Ethiopic Manuscripts, which he transmitted to this country. The Society above mentioned presented them to the British and Foreign Bible Society: in whose Library, of which at that time I had the charge, they are now deposited. Two of them were found to contain the entire New Testament. The rest were chiefly of a liturgical or devotional character, and their contents do not seem to possess any particular interest. But one of them I observed to bear the Greek title *Διαταγαὶ τῶν Ἀποστόλων*, written upon one of the blank leaves at the beginning; and its Ethiopic title I found to be ጥግህርተ : ዲዲስቅልያ : ከአበው :: From the word ዲዲስቅልያ : (*Didiskalia*)†, I naturally conjectured that this *MS.* might contain the *Didascalia* of Ludolf. The work was divided into Sections; and on examining the headings of them, I found them to be in most cases precisely the

* “*Journal of a Three Years' Residence in Abyssinia, in Furtherance of the Objects of the Church Missionary Society. By the Rev. Samuel Gobat, one of the Society's Missionaries.*” 8vo. *Lond.* 1834.

† I have adopted Ludolf's orthography, ዲዲስቅልያ :

same, both in matter and order, with the Canons of the Didascalia as given by Ludolf from Wansleb. The work purported also to have been drawn up by the Apostles; to whom, as we have seen above, the Didascalia is attributed by the Abyssinians. There could be no doubt, therefore, that this MS. contained the very document of which Ludolf had spoken.

Having already some knowledge of the Ethiopic language, I immediately set about the Translation of the MS. into English: and when the Oriental Translation Committee was established, I laid my Translation before them, together with the original Ethiopic MS.; the use of which the Committee of the British and Foreign Bible Society very liberally granted to the Oriental Committee, with permission to publish it, if they should think fit to do so.

The Committee determined to publish it; and the work accordingly now appears. The types from which the Ethiopic Text is printed are the property of the British and Foreign Bible Society; and were cut under the direction of the Editor of this work, for an impression of the Entire Bible in the Amharic Language, the Modern Vernacular Dialect of the greater part of Abyssinia.

The publication of the work has been much delayed by the researches that have been made for a more perfect copy of the Didascalia; for the MS. above mentioned, the only one that we possess, is seriously mutilated at the close. The first fifteen Canons are found in it at length, precisely according to Ludolf's Table of their Titles. Seven others follow; which do not exactly correspond with his Table, either in the words of their Titles or the order of their arrangement. They seem to comprehend the same subjects as Canons 16—18, and 31—35, in Ludolf's list. In the middle of the 35th Canon, or Section, the MS. ends, and our endeavours to procure a more perfect copy have been without success.

Whiston appears to have understood that the Ethiopic Didascalia might be probably found at Rome; and he says (Remarks, p. 8), "I sent to Rome long since among other things to enquire about it, but without effect." The Oriental Translation Committee have done the same thing, with precisely the same result.

What the Didascalia contains has been already stated, both on the Title-page and in the course of this Preface. It is in fact a very loose and inaccurate Translation of the Apostolical Constitutions, the work which has been so often mentioned above. The subjects occur in the same order as in the Original, and the translation of clauses and even of particular words of the Greek Text may be perpetually traced throughout; but many additions are made to it, and the omissions are yet more numerous; and they are often omissions of a kind that entirely obscure or destroy the sense. The latter part of an argument, for

instance, will be omitted, and then the inference follow: in the Greek Text, the whole argument having been stated, the connexion is natural and obvious, but here of course it is entirely obscured. So in quoting Texts from Scripture, part of a passage will be given, and the very clause of it which relates to the point in hand, omitted.

To form any conclusions from such a Translation as this, either as to the original reading of any passage in the Greek Constitutions, or as to the Ancient Doctrine and Discipline of the Church, must of course be very hazardous. If it could be more safely depended upon, some not unimportant deductions might probably be drawn from it. I will give but one instance.

In the Constitutions, Lib. II. cap. 57, at the end, after prescribing a form of prayer to be used by the Bishop at the time of celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, the text goes on :

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα γινέσθω ἡ θυσία, ἐστῶτος παντὸς τοῦ λαοῦ, καὶ προσευχομένου ἡσύχως, καὶ ὅταν ἀνενεχθῆ, μεταλαμβάνετω ἐκάστη τάξις καθ' ἑαυτὴν τοῦ κυριακοῦ σώματος καὶ τοῦ τιμίου αἵματος, ἐν τάξει, μετὰ αἰδοῦς καὶ εὐλαβείας, ὡς βασιλέως προσερχόμενοι σώματι· καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες κατακεκαλυμμένοι τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὡς ἀρμόζει γυναικῶν τάξει, προσερχέσθωσαν· φυλατέσθωσαν δὲ αἱ θύραι, μή τις ἀπίστος εἰσέλθοι, ἢ ἀμύητος.

“Postea verò fiat sacrificium, cuncto populo stante, et silentio precante, et oblatione facta, quisque ordo seorsum corpus Domini et pretiosum sanguinem sumat, accedentes ordine cum pudore et reverentia, utpote ad corpus regis. Item mulieres operto capite, ut ordinem earum decet, accedant. Januæ autem ædis sacrae custodiantur, ne quis infidelis, aut non baptizatus, ingrediatur.” (*Versio Latina Turriani.*)

Upon this passage, Turrianus the Jesuit, in his edition printed at Antwerp, 1578, makes the following note, turning it against the Protestants:—

“En sancta Eucharistia sacrificium est secundùm Apostolicam doctrinam, et corpus Domini extra usum et sumptionem: non enim præcipit hæc Apostolica constitutio sumere tantum cum reverentia, sed accedere cum reverentia ad sumendum. Quòd si reverentia opus sit ad accedendum, accedere autem ad sumendum, non est sumere, igitur ante sumptionem est reverentia dignum, quia est corpus Domini: et si accessus cum reverentia est pius et laude dignus, cur non erit pia et laude digna circumgestatio cum reverentia, contra Protestantes?”

But to this passage, as represented in the Ethiopic Version, the above remarks cannot in any way be applied: for it stands thus:

“And after that the Priests have taken into their hands the Mysteries, let them take heed that none enter who are not believers. And then let the people stand up, and let the women also, by themselves, veil their heads, and let them stretch out their hands, and pray for pardon, and receive His flesh and precious blood.” (p. 97.)

The words ነቡሐ : and ንቡሐ : which are of frequent occurrence, I have gene-

rally rendered “repent” and “repentance.” In many cases, however, the word “penance” would probably have expressed more accurately the meaning of the Ethiopic, and in some cases I have so translated the word ንስሐ : as in p. 95, *lin. antepenult.* The penance described in this work is not set forth as a compensation for sin, in which view it has doubtless given rise to great abuses in later times, but as a part of wholesome and necessary discipline.

In editing this work, I have closely followed the Ethiopic MS. Having no other copy to compare it with, I have not ventured, except in very few instances, to amend or alter the text. Wherever I have done any thing of this sort, it will be found mentioned in the Notes which I have added. I have there also stated and discussed any difficulties that have occurred to me, whether relating to Grammatical Construction or of any other kind, and have examined the meaning of such passages as appeared doubtful.

One emendation I have ventured to adopt throughout the whole work, which is not noticed in the Notes : I have written ኢጲስቀጵስ : “Bishop,” and in the plural, ኢጲስቀጵሳት : , instead of ኢጲስ : ቀጵስ : and ኢጲስ : ቀጵሳት : which is the orthography of the MS. Ludolf says, in his Lexicon, ኢጲስ : ቀጵስ : *Græcum* Ἐπίσκοπος, *duobus punctis male interstinctum.* I have ventured to expunge the two points.

It will have been observed, that the controversy between Grabe and Whiston, referred to in the former part of this Preface, turned in a great measure upon the contents of the Arabic Didascalia.

There are now two copies of this work in the British Museum ; one in the Arabic language and character ; the other in what is called Carshûni, that is, in the Arabic language and Syriac character. They are among the MSS. collected by the late Mr. Rich, while Resident at Bagdad. As I believe they are not yet inserted in any printed Catalogue, it may be as well to mention, that the Arabic copy will be found in a MS. marked “Bibl. Rich. 7211,” *fol. 45 verso* ; and the Carshûni in “Bibl. Rich. 7207,” *fol. 62.*

The beginning of the Arabic MS. has been transcribed for me by Mr. Mitchell, the Assistant Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society, (whose kind assistance I am glad to take this opportunity of acknowledging,) and it is here subjoined. I have added also the Introduction and the First Chapter of the Greek Constitutions. An opportunity is thus given of comparing the Original and the two Translations ; and of comparing also the opening of the Greek Constitutions with the Preface to the Ethiopic Version, referred to by Whiston.

THE BEGINNING OF THE GREEK CONSTITUTIONS ;
CONTAINING
THE INTRODUCTION, AND THE FIRST CHAPTER OF THE FIRST BOOK.

Ἅποστολοὶ καὶ οἱ Πρεσβύτεροι πᾶσι τοῖς ἐξ ἔθνῶν πιστεύσασιν εἰς τὸν Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν, χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος Θεοῦ διὰ τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ πληθυνθείη ἐν ἐπιγνώσει αὐτοῦ.

Θεοῦ φυτεία ἢ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία, καὶ ἀμπελῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκλεκτὸς, οἱ πεπιστευκότες εἰς τὴν ἀπλανῆ Θεοσεβείαν αὐτοῦ, οἱ τὴν αἰώνιον καρπούμενοι διὰ πίστεως βασιλείαν αὐτοῦ, οἱ δύνανται αὐτοῦ εἰληφότες καὶ μετουσίαν τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος, ὠπλισμένοι διὰ Ἰησοῦ, καὶ ἐνστερισμένοι τὸν φόβον αὐτοῦ, ῥαντίσματος μέτοχοι τοῦ τιμίου καὶ ἀθώου αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, οἱ παρρησίαν εἰληφότες τὸν Παντοκράτορα Θεὸν πατέρα καλεῖν, συγκληρονόμοι καὶ συμμετοχοὶ τοῦ ἡγαπημένου παιδὸς αὐτοῦ· ἀκούσατε διδασκαλίαν ἱερὰν οἱ ἀντεχόμενοι τῆς ἐπαγγελίας αὐτοῦ ἐκ προστάγματος τοῦ Σωτῆρος, ὁμόστοιχον ταῖς ἐνδόξοις φθογαῖς αὐτοῦ. Φυλάσσεσθε οἱ Θεοῦ υἱοὶ ἅπαντα εἰς ὑπακοὴν Θεοῦ πράσσειν· καὶ γίνεσθε ἀρεστοὶ ἐν πᾶσι Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ ἡμῶν. Ἐὰν γάρ τις ἀνομίαν μεταδιώκῃ καὶ τὰ ἐναντία τῷ θελήματι τοῦ Θεοῦ ποιῇ, ὡς παράνομον ἔθνος τῷ Θεῷ ὁ τοιοῦτος λογισθήσεται.

Ἀπέχεσθε οὖν πάσης πλεονεξίας καὶ ἀδικίας· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ γέγραπται· Οὐκ ἐπιθυμήσεις τὴν γυναῖκα τοῦ πλησίον σου, οὐδὲ τὸν ἀγρὸν αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲ τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ, οὔτε τὴν παιδίσκην αὐτοῦ, οὔτε τὸν βοῦν αὐτοῦ, οὔτε τὸ ὑπόζυγιον αὐτοῦ, οὔτε ὅσα τοῦ πλησίον σου ἐστίν· ὅτι ἢ πᾶσα τούτων ἐπιθυμία ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ ὑπάρχει. Ὁ γὰρ ἐπιθυμήσας τὴν γυναῖκα, ἢ τὸν παῖδα, ἢ τὴν παιδίσκην τοῦ πλησίον, ἤδη κατὰ διάνοιαν μοιχὸς καὶ κλέπτης ἐστίν· ἐὰν μὴ μεταγνῶ, κέκριται ὑπὸ τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, δι' οὗ ἢ δόξα τῷ Θεῷ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας· ἀμήν. Λέγει γὰρ ἐν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ, ἀνακεφαλαίουμενος καὶ στηρίζων καὶ πληρῶν τὴν δεκάλογον τοῦ νόμου· ὅτι ἐν τῷ νόμῳ γέγραπται, Οὐ μοιχεύσεις· ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν· τουτέστιν ἐν τῷ νόμῳ διὰ Μωσέως ἐγὼ ἐλάλησα, νῦν δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν λέγω· πᾶς ὅστις ἐμβλέψῃ εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα τοῦ πλησίον πρὸς τὸ ἐπιθυμῆσαι αὐτήν, ἤδη ἐμοίχευσεν αὐτήν ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ· οὗτος ἐκρίθη μοιχὸς κατ' ἐννοίαν, ὁ ἐπιθυμήσας. Ὁ δὲ τὸν βοῦν ἢ τὸν ὄνον ἐπιθυμήσας, οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ κλέψαι, καὶ ἰδιοποιήσασθαι, ἢ καὶ ἀπαγαγεῖν αὐτὰ διανοεῖται; ἢ ὁ τὸν ἀγρὸν πάλιν ἐπιθυμήσας, καὶ ἐπιμείνας τῇ τοιαύτῃ διαθέσει, οὐ πονηρεύεται, ὅπως ὀρογλυφῆσας ἀναγκάσῃ τὸν ἔχοντα τοῦ μηδενὸς ἀποδόσθαι αὐτῷ; φησὶ γὰρ πού ὁ προφήτης· Οὐαὶ οἱ συνάπτοντες οἰκίαν πρὸς οἰκίαν, καὶ ἀγρὸν πρὸς ἀγρὸν ἐγγίζοντες, ἵνα τοῦ πλησίον ἀφέλωνταί τι· δι' ὃ λέγει· Μὴ οἰκήσητε μόνοι ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς; ἠκούσθη γὰρ εἰς τὰ ᾧτα Κυρίου Σαβαὼθ ταῦτα. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ Ἐπικατάρματος ὁ μετατιθεὶς ὄρια τοῦ πλησίον αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἐρεῖ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς, Γένοιτο. Διό φησιν ὁ Μωσῆς· Οὐ μετακινήσεις ὄρια τοῦ πλησίον σου, ἃ ἔθεντο πατέρες σου. Διὰ τοῦτο οὖν φόβοι, θάνατοι, δικαστήρια, καταδίκαι, παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῖς τοιοῦτοις ἐπακολουθοῦσι· τοῖς δὲ ὑπηκόοις Θεοῦ ἀνθρώποις εἷς νόμος Θεοῦ ἀπλοῦς, ἀληθής, ζῶν, οὗτος ἐνυπάρχει· Ὁ σὺ μισεῖς ὑφ' ἐτέρου σοι γενέσθαι, σὺ ἄλλῳ οὐ ποιήσεις. Οὐ βούλει τῇ γυναῖκί σου τινὰ ἐμβλέψαι κακῶς εἰς διαφθορὰν αὐτῆς· μηδὲ σὺ τῇ τοῦ πλησίον σου γυναῖκι κακῶς ἀτενίσῃς. Οὐ βούλει σου τὸ ἱμάτιον ἀρθῆναι· μηδὲ σὺ τὸ τοῦ ἐτέρου ἄρῃς. Οὐ θέλεις πληγῆναι, λοιδορηθῆναι, ὑβρισθῆναι· μηδὲ σὺ ἄλλῳ ταῦτα διαθῆς.

THE BEGINNING OF THE ARABIC DIDASCALIA ;
CONTAINING
THE INTRODUCTION, AND THE TRANSLATION OF THE FIRST CHAPTER
OF THE GREEK CONSTITUTIONS.

الدسقلية

بسم الاب ضابط الكل وابنه الوحيد والروح القدس البارقليط المجد دائما
الي ابد الابد امين
نحن الاثني عشر رسولا الذي لهذا الوحيد ابن الله الاب ضابط الكل ربنا
والاهنا ومخلصنا يسوع المسيح

اجتمعنا معا باورشليم مدينة الملك العظيم . ومعنا اخونا بولس الانا المنتخب رسول الامم ويعقوب
استقف هذه المدينة الواحدة اورشليم . وقررنا هذه الدسقلية الجامعة فيها * وسمينا الرتب كاستحقاقها
كمثل السماويين وهكذا ايضا الكنيسة * ونعلم ان يقف كل واحد بشكر فيما قسم له من قبل الرب الاسقف
كالراعي . والتقسيسين معلمين . والشمامسة كخدام . والابودياتن كاعوان . والاغنسطسين قرا . والابصلدس
مرتلين بالفهم . والتقلونيسين والقومة وبقية الشعب مستمعين الكلام الاتجيل بادب * وقد كنا فرغنا من
تقرير قوانين ووضعناها في الكنيسة * هولاء الان وهذا الكتاب التعليم الاخر الذي كتبناه وانعدناهما
علي يد اقليمطس شريكنا المضي للمسكونة كلها . لكي تسمعوا الاوامر يا كل النصاري اي المسيحيين
الذين تحت الشمس . لكي تعلموا بنحت * ومن سمع وحفظ الوصايا المكتوبة فيها كانت له حياة
ابدية ودائه قدام ربنا يسوع المسيح * هذا الذي اتيمنا لهذا السر العظيم الذي له . ومن خالف ولم يحفظها
يخرجه كمضاد ومسكنه الجحيم الي الابد . كما هو مكتوب ان الذين صنعوا الشر يمشون الي عذاب
بدي والذين صنعوا الخير الي حياة ابدية في ملكوت السموات امين *

بدو الدسقلية المقدسة من الرسل والقسا والشيوخ لكل من امن بربنا يسوع المسيح من الامم *
النعمة والسلام يكثر لكم من الله الاب ضابط الكل . ومن ربنا يسوع المسيح . الي علمة الكنيسة الجامعة *
هي عرس حسن لله ومن امن بخدمة الخير مصله هو كرامة له مصطفى هولاء هم الذين رجحوا ملكوته
الابدية بامانتهم ونالوا قوته ومشاركة الروح القدس . وتمنطقوا بيسوع وتبتوا في خوفه وشاركوا فضوح
الدم المقدس الذي المسيح . الذي نالوا دائه ان يسموا الالههم ضابط الكل * انا المشاركون للارث

والمتابعة لابنه القدوس * اسمعوا تعليما مقدسا يا ايها الذين يقبلون مواعيده باوامر مخلصنا * وهو التعليم الذي يوافق صوته المملو مجدا * تحفظوا يا ابنا الله ان تصنعوا كلما ياتي بكم الي طاعة الله * وكونوا عاملين برضا الاهكم في كل شي * اذا سعي واحد في الخطية . فهو يصنع ما يصادف مشية الله . ويعد هذا عند الله كايين مخالف للناموس * زولوا عن كل ظلم . وعن صحبة النصيب الكبير . لانه مكتوب في الناموس . بان لا تشتهي امرأة صاحبك ولا حقله ولا عبده ولا امته ولا بقرته ولا حمارة ولا شي صاحبك . لان كل شهوة انما هي من قبل الشر * من اشتهي زوجة صاحبه او عبده او امته . فهو فاسق وشارق بقلبه * اذا لم يندم وهو ملقي في الدينونة من ربنا يسوع المسيح * هذا الذي به المجد للاب معه . وروح القدس الي ابد الابد امين * يقول المسيح ربنا في الاتجيل المقدس في بعض الفصول . ويثبت ويكمل العشرة كلمات التي للناموس . مكتوب في الناموس بان لا تفسق . انا اقول لكم المتكلم من فم موسي بالناموس * وانا الان القايل لكم . كلمن نظر الي امرأة صاحبه ويشتهيها فقد فرغ مما يفسق بها في قلبه * ومن يشتهي بقلبه فقد حكم عليه انه فاسق * ومن اشتهي بقره صاحبه او حمارة اليس هو يفكر كيف يسرقها او تكون له خاصة او ياخذها ظلما * وايضا من اشتهي حقله وهو مدمن بهذه الشريرة اليس يضطره ذلك حتي يبقي ايضا ورثه الحقل وياخذ من حدود حقله ويضطره ان يتبعه له بدون تمنه * يقول النبي في موضع الويل لمن يقرب بيتا الي بيت ويلصق حقلا الي حقل * لكي فاخذ من مال صاحبكم فلاجل هذا اقول اتري انكم وجودكم الذين يسكنون علي الارض سمع هولاء في سمع وا رب القوات * وايضا يقول في موضع اخر * ملعون هو الذي ينقل حدود صاحبه * ويقول كل الشعب يكون يكون * لان موسي يقول بان لا تنقل حدود صاحبك التي رتبها اباوك * فلاجل هولاء ايضا يكون خوفا وموت وحزن ودينونه يتبعوا من يصنع هذا * والرجال الذين يسمعون من الله ناموس واحد نقي واجب عليهم اعتماده وهو ان اندي تكره ان يفعله بك احد لا تفعله انت باحد * ما يتشتهي ان ينظر احدا الي زوجتك بردي فساد لها فانك ايضا فلا تنظر الي زوجة صاحبك وما تشتهي ان تضرب او تلعن او تعير وانك ايضا فلا تصنعها لآخر *

TABLE OF THE CANONS OF THE DIDASCALIA, AS GIVEN BY LUDOLF.

(Comm. in Hist. Æthiop. Lib. III. cap. 4. pag. 334.)

-
- PRIMUS Canon jubet ditiores et non plane inopes *Sacram Scripturam* legere.
2. *Uxores* ad obedientiam maritis præstandam hortatur, utque modestè incedant.
 3. Tractat de *Episcopis, Presbyteris, et Diaconis.*
 4. Oportere *Episcopos pœnitentes* lubenti animo recipere.
 5. Neminem à communionem *Ecclesiæ* excludendum, cujus *crimen* sufficienter non sit probatum.
 6. Jubet *seculares eleemosynas* dare *Ecclesiæ* pro uniuscujusque facultate.
 7. *Diaconos* vetat quicquam facere sine permissione *Episcoporum suorum.*
 8. Necessarium esse, ut *Episcopi* bene examinent omnia, antequam *condemnent* aliquem.
 9. *Boni Christiani* esse *peccata* sibi invicem *condonare* quovis tempore.
 10. Necessarium esse, ut *Episcopi* ament et promoveant *pacem.*
 11. Non decere *Christianos nuptiis* atque aliis festivitibus *Infidelium* interesse.
 12. De *viduis* atque *virginibus.*
 13. *Fœminis baptismum* administrare interdicit.
 14. *Seculares munera Ecclesiastica* exercere prohibet.
 15. De *viduis*, quæ non more *viduarum* genuinarum vivunt.
 16. De *Episcopis.*
 17. *Viduas* atque *Orphanos* grato animo *eleemosynas* accipere decet.
 18. *Parentum officium* esse instruere *liberos.*
 19. *Virginibus* ante *pubertatem* votum facere interdicit.
 20. De *diebus festis et Paschate* agit.
 21. De *Martyribus.*
 22. *Christianos* decere *scandalum* verbaque *inhonesta* vitare.
 23. Indignum esse *Christiano jurare* per nomina *Idolorum.*
 24. Vetat festum *Paschatis* in alia hebdomade celebrare, quàm in ea in quam 14 dies lunæ incidit.
 25. De *Structura Templi* et ejusdem *Heikel* *.
 26. — — — — — [deest apud Wanslebium].
 27. De *Ordinatione Episcoporum.*

* Hebraicum est *היכל* *Hecal*, quod Coptitæ et Æthiopes vocant *ሀክል* : *Heikel, Sacrarium.*
— *Adytum* est in illorum templis, in quod nemini nisi Clericis intrare licet. (Lud.)

28. De *Oratione* Episcoporum cum Ecclesiasticis.
29. De *jejunio* Episcopi.
30. Continet *Mystagogiam*, seu doctrinam occultam, quam Apostoli docuerunt.*
31. De Orphanis.
32. Episcopis *orphanos* curæ esse debere.
33. Episcoporum esse, scire quæ *oblaciones* Deo gratae, quæve minus sint.
34. Episcopum à fidelibus *collecta* accipere debere in sustentationem pauperum.
35. Jubet servos obtemperare heris suis, quamvis infideles sint.
36. Omnes homines ultimo die judicii resurrecturos.
37. Dies festos hilaritate animi spirituali celebrandos esse.
38. In exsequiis mortuorum fidelium cantum cum precibus conjungendum esse.

* Num hic intelligatur *disciplina arcani*, suo tempore videant eruditi. (*Lud.*)

SECTIONS OF THE ETHIOPIC DIDASCALIA.

- I. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ለኢብዕልት :
 ደግሥሠ : ረገሐ : መጻሕፍት : ከሎ :
 ጊዜ : [በንደለ :] መንፈስ : ቅዱስ ::
*That it is the duty of the Rich to search into
 the profit of the Scriptures at all times, [in
 the strength of] the Holy Spirit.—P. 8.*
- II. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : አንስት :
 ደትአዘዛ : ለአምተጊሆን : ወደሐሪ :
 በጥቡብ : ርጉዕ ::
*That it is the duty of Women to obey their
 Husbands, and to walk in wisdom and
 virtue.—P. 12.*
- III. በእንተ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ወቀሲስ : ወደ
 ያቆን ::
Of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.—P. 16.
- IV. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ኤጲስቆጶስ
 ሳት : ደትወክፉ : ንስሐሆሙ : ለአለ :
 ደትመዋጡ : በፍቅር : ወዋውሁት ::
*Concerning the duty of Bishops to receive the
 repentance of those who turn, in love and
 meekness.—P. 34.*
- V. በእንተ : ከመ : ኢመፍትው : ለነ : ንገ
 ሥጽ : ወኢመነሂ : ዘአንበለ : ያቅ
 ሙ : ሎቱ : ስምዐ : ከመ : አበሰ ::
*That it is not lawful for us to enforce disci-
 pline against any man, unless testimony
 be established against him, that he hath
 sinned.—P. 47.*
- VI. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ያብኡ : ሕ
 ዝብ : መገአ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : መ
 ጠነ : ሦሙ ::
*Concerning the duty of the people to bring
 offerings to the Church, according to their
 ability.—P. 60.*
- VII. በእንተ : ከመ : ኢመፍትው : ደግበር :
 ደያቆን : ወአምንተኒ : ዘአንበለ : በ
 መገሐተ : ኤጲስቆጶስ ::
*That it is not lawful for the Deacon to do any
 thing but by authority of the Bishop.—P. 66.*
- VIII. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ኤጲስቆጶስ :
 ያመክር : ወደጤደቅ : ከሎ : ነገረ : በ
 ጸድቅ : ወበርትዕ ::
*That it is the duty of the Bishop to try and
 inquire into every matter in justice and
 uprightness.—P. 73.*
- IX. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ክርስቲያ
 ን : ደግድጉ : አበሳ : ለቢጾሙ : ወኢ
 ያንብሩ : ቁመ : ውስተ : ልሦሙ : ወ
 ኢዋሐልዩ : አከዋ ::
*That Christians ought to forgive the trespasses
 of their neighbours, and not let revenge
 dwell in their hearts, nor think evil.—P. 88.*
- X. መፍትው : ኤጲስቆጶስ ሳት : ደኩኑ : ገባ
 ርዮነ : ሰላም : መሐርዮነ : አለ : ደሰ
 ርዩ : ለዘ : አበሰ : ላዕሌሆሙ : ወደ
 ትወክፉ : ንስሐሆሙ : ለአለ : ደትመ
 ዋጡ : ንበ : አግዚአብሔር : ወአመ
 ሰ : አገብሩ : ከመዝ : አይሰመዩ : ኤ
 ጲስቆጶስ ሳት : አላ : ደአሙ : ደሰመ
 ዩ : አቢቢሎሳዊያን : አከዋ ::
*It is the duty of Bishops to be peace-makers,
 merciful, pardoning him who hath trans-
 gressed against them, and that they should
 receive the repentance of those who return
 unto the Lord: and if they do not thus,
 they shall not be called Bishops, but they
 shall be called evil-doers.—P. 90.*

SECTIONS OF THE ETHIOPIC DIDASCALIA.

- XI. በእንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ደባኡ : ክርስቲያን : ውስተ : ማኅበረ : ነኪ ራን : ሕዝብ : አይርአዩ : ተውኔተ : ወአይስምፀ : ማኅልተ :: *That it is not lawful for Christians to enter into the assemblies of the Heathen, nor to see the playing, nor to hear the singing.—* P. 103.
- XII. በእንተ : መበለት :: *Of Widows.—*P. 105.
- XIII. በእንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ያጥምቃ : አንስት :: *That it is not lawful for Women to baptize.—* P. 114.
- XIV. በእንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ሕዝባዊ : ደግበር : ወአምንትኒ : ግብረ : ክህነት :: *That it is not lawful for the Layman to do any work belonging to the Priesthood.—* P. 115.
- XV. በእንተ : መዓስብ :: *Of Widows.—*P. 116. (See Note on p. 116. l. 7.)
- XVI. በእንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ትግበሩ : አኩዋ : ደብ : ቢጽክሙ :: *That it is not lawful that ye should do evil against your neighbours.—*P. 118.
- XVII. በእንተ : አገለ : ማውታ :: *Concerning Orphans.—*P. 121.
- XVIII. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ደተክዙ : ኢጲስቆጶሳት : በእንተ : አቤራት : ወአገለ : ማውታ :: *That it is required of Bishops to provide for Widows and Orphans.—*P. 122.
- XIX. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : መዓስብ : ወመበለት : ደንሥአ : ዘተጸገዋ : አኩፎተ :: *That it is required of the Unmarried Women, and Widows, that they receive that which is bestowed upon them thankfully.—*P. 124.
- XX. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ኢጲስቆጶሳት : ደለብው : ነሣኦ : መባኦ : በንበ : አለ : ደደሉ :: *That it is required of Bishops to be discreet in receiving offerings from those only who are worthy.—*P. 125.
- XXI. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ደገሥጹ : አበው : ውሉደሙ :: *That it is required of Fathers to keep their Children under discipline.—*P. 129.
- XXII. በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትው : ደፎሐቱ : አግብርት : ለአጋእስቲሆሙ : በኩሉ : ንጽሕ : አመህ : መሀደምና : ወአመህ : ፀልዋን :: *That it is required of Servants that they be subject unto their Masters in all purity, whether they be faithful or unbelievers.—* P. 130.

NOTE.—It will be observed that each of the above Sections, except the Tenth, begins with the word በእንተ : This word, when followed by a substantive, means “of” or “concerning”; when followed by a verb, the particle ከመ : is inserted after it, and the literal translation would be “How that—”, as, “How that *it is required*”, “How that *it is not lawful*” &c.

ትምህርተ : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ቅዱሳን : ሐዋርያት : በስሙ : እግዚአብሔር : ኡብ : አገዜ : ኩሉ : ወዋሕድ : ወ
ልዲ : አ.የሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ወጳራቅሊጦስ : መንፈስ : ቅዱስ :: :: ::

ንሕነ : እሙንቱ : ፲ወ፤ሐዋርያት : ላእካኒሁ : ለዋሕድ : ወልዲ : አ.የሱስ : ክ
ርስቶስ : ተጋቢእነ : አሐተኔ : በአ.የረሳሌም : ሀገሩ : ለንጉሥ : ሀቢይ :: ወምስ
ሌነ : እንነ : ጳውሎስ : ኄር : ወንጹሕ : ሐዋርያሆሙ : ለኩሎሙ : አሐዛብ : ወ
ያዕቆብ : እንሁ : ለእግዚእነ : ዘውእቱ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ለዛቲ : አሐቲ : ሀገር :
አ.የረሳሌም : ሠራዕፍ : ለዛቲ : ርትዕት : ሃይማኖት :: አዘዝነ : ከመዝ : መዓርገ :
ሢመታተ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን : በአርአያ : ዘበሰማያት :: ንሕነ : ንገሥጸክሙ :
ለለ : አሐዲ : አሐዲ : እምነክሙ : በእኩቲት : ዘጸውዐነ : እግዚእነ : አ.የሱ
ስ : ክርስቶስ : ውስተ : ስብሐቲሁ :: :: ኤጲስቆጶስ : በአምሳለ : ፍላጭ : አግግ
ዕ : ወቀሲስ : በአምሳለ : መገሥጽ :: ወዲያቆንሂ : አርአያ : ላእክ : ወንፎቀ :
ዲያቆንሂ : ፍሁ : ከመ : ውእቱ : ወአነጉንስጢስሂ : ወመዘምራን : በጥደቅፍ : ኒ
ጲሎግኖስ : ወግዕዲንሂ : ሕዝብ : ከመ : አለ : ያፀምኡ : ቃለ : ወንጌል : ወዓዲ :

THE DOCTRINE OF THE DIDASCALIA OF THE FATHERS.

THE HOLY APOSTLES IN THE NAME OF GOD THE FATHER ALMIGHTY, AND HIS ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON JESUS CHRIST, AND THE PARACLETE THE HOLY GHOST.

WE the Twelve Apostles, Messengers of the only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, being assembled together in Jerusalem, the city of the Great King, and with us our good and holy brother Paul, the Apostle of all the Gentiles, and James the brother of our Lord, Bishop of this same city of Jerusalem, have ordained this the right faith. We have appointed thus degrees and offices in the Church according to the example of that which is in heaven. We charge you, each and every one of you, giving thanks that our Lord Jesus Christ hath called us unto his glory. The Bishop is in the likeness of the shepherd of the sheep, and the Priest in the likeness of a reprovor, and the Deacon the likeness of a minister, and the Sub-deacon, behold, he is as the same; and the Reader, and the skilful Singers and the rest of the people, as those who listen to the voice of the Gospel,

ተምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ለብው : ነገረ : ተግሣጽ :: ኔስም : ከመዝ : ረከብነ : ወሠራዕነ : ሕገ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ዘጸሐፍነ : ዘንተ : መጽሐፈ : ተግሣጽ : ወፈነውነ : ምስለ : ቀሌምን ሮስ : ኔንነ : ላእክ : ለዘንቱ : ዓለም : ከመ : ደሐሩ : በትኔዛዘ : አብያተ : ክርስቲያናት : ኔለ : መትሕተ : ሰማይ : ወይለብው : ጥዩቀ : ከመ : ሰብ : ሰምው : ዘንተ : ዘጸሐፍ : ውስጥ : ደረክቡ : ሕይወተ : ዘለዓለም :: ክብረ : ወስብሐተ : በንብ : ኔግዚኔነ : ኔፆሱስ : ክርስቶስ :: ዘጸገወነ : ዘንተ : ምሥጢረ : ዘኔ ምንቤሁ :: ወኔለሰ : ኔፆቀቡ : ሕገ : ደወድቁ : ውስተ : ኔሳት : ዘኔይጠፍኔ :: ወዓይ : ደከውን : ምንባሮሙ : ውስተ : ኔሳት : ገሃነም : ኔስከ : ለዓለም : በ ከመ : ጽሑፍ :: ሐዋርያትሰ : ወቀሲሳን : ወኩሎሙ : ኔሕዛብ : ኔለ : የኔምነ : በኔግዚኔነ : ኔፆሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ወገብሩ : ጽድቀ : ወሰላመ : ደረክቡ : ሣህ ለ : ወምሕረተ : በንብ : ኔግዚኔብሔር : ኔብ : ኔንዜ : ኩሎ : ዓለም : ወወልደ : ኔፆሱስ : ክርስቶስ :: ወይበጽሑ : ውስተ : ኔኔምሮ : ዚኔሁ : በቅድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ለኔግዚኔብሔር :: ወኔለሰ : ተቀንዩ : ሎቱ : ደከውነ : ዐጻይ : ወይን : ኔጽሑ : ወኔረደ : ወቅደሰ : ወይረክቡ : ሕይወተ : ዘለዓለም : በዛቲ : ኔሚን : ወ መዊኔ : በመንፈስ : ቅደስ : ወይጸንው : በንደለ : ኔፆሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ወበፈሪ ሀ : ዚኔሁ : ዘቤዘቀሙ : በንዝንተ : ደሙ : ቅደስ : ወክብር :: ወጸገሞሙ : ስብሐተ : ከመ : ደጸውዕቀ : ለኔንዜ : ኩሎ : ወይኩፍሙ : ኔገሆሙ : ወኔምላኮ

and understand the word of reproof. For thus have we framed and ordained the law of the Church, which we have written in this book of instruction; and we have sent it, by Clemens our brother and messenger, into the world, that men may walk according to the ordinances of the Churches which are under heaven; and that they may understand it accurately, that, having heard that which is written therein, they may obtain everlasting life; and glory and praise from our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath graciously given to us this mystery which is from Himself. And those who keep not his law shall be cast into fire which is not quenched, yea, their dwelling shall be in hell-fire for ever, as it is written. But Apostles and Priests, and all the people that believe in our Lord Jesus Christ and work righteousness and peace, shall find mercy and compassion from God the Father, the Ruler of the whole world, and his Son Jesus Christ, and shall come in the knowledge of Him into the Holy Church of God. And those who obey Him shall become a pure, good, and holy vineyard, and shall find life everlasting, by this faith, and victory by the Holy Ghost, and shall prevail, in the might of Jesus Christ and in the fear of Him who hath redeemed them by the sprinkling of his holy and precious blood; and hath granted to them the glory that they should call upon the Almighty, and that He should be to them their Father and

ትምህርት : ደደሰቅልያ : ዘሰበው ::

ሙ : ወሀርኮሙ : ወመዋርሰቲሆሙ : ወሰታታረሁ : ለወልደ : ቅደስ :: ስምሁ : ተ
ግሣጸ : ቅደስ : እለ : ትትወከፈ : ቃለ : ወንጌል : በትእዛዘ : መድንኒነ : ወዜና :
ቃሉ : ዘምሉእ : ስብሐት :: ኦደቂቀ : እግዚአብሔር : ዕቀቡ : ቃሉ : ወትእዛዛቲ
ሁ : ወግበሩ : ሕጎ : ወሥምረቶ :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘይፈቅድ : ደትልዋ : ለገጠኦት :
ወዘይገብሮ : ከሉ : ዘኢያሠምሮ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ውእቱኪ : ደትኢለቀ : ምስ
ለ : እለ : ዐለው : ሕጎ : ወትእዛዛ :: ወይእዜኒ : እብለክሙ : ረሐቁ : እምሀመ
ፃ : ወትዕግልት : ወእትፍቅደ : ለርእሰክሙ : ነሢእ : ክፍለ : ዘፀባ : ወለባጽ
ክሙ : ሕደጥ :: እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ሕግ : ዘይብል : ኢትፍትው : ብእሲ
ተ : ካልእክ : ወእገራህተ : ወእገብሮ : ወእእመተ : ወእላህሞ : ወእእድጎ : ወ
እምንተነ : ወከሎ : ንዋዮ : ለእኛክ : ወከሎ : ዘይመስሎ : ለዘንቱ : እስም :
ዝሙት : ውእቱዝ :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘይፈቅድ : ደግበር : ከመዝ : በፍትወተ : ል
ቡ : ደክውን : ረሐቀ : እምእግዚአብሔር : ወእግዚእነ : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቶስ :
ዘሎቱ : ስብሐት : ምስለ : ሕቡሁ : ወመንፈስ : ቅደስ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም : አሚ
ን :: :: እስመ : ደሚህረነ : ወያሌብወነ : ወያጸንዐነ : በመንፈስ : ቀደስ : ከ
መ : ደፈጽም : ትንቢተ : ወሕገ : ዘጽሑፍ : ውስተቱ : ዘይብል : ኢትዘምው :: እ
ንሰ : እብለክሙ : ከሉ : ዘርእያ : ለብእሲት : ወፈተዋ : ወድኦ : ዘመወ : በል

their God and their Friend, and that they should be fellow-heirs and partakers with his Holy Son. Hear this sacred charge, ye that receive the voice of the Gospel at the command of our Saviour, and the glad tidings of his word, which are full of glory! O ye Children of God, keep his Word and his Commandments, and do his Law and his Will! And if there be any man that will follow sin, and do all things that are not pleasing to the Lord, he shall be numbered with those who rebel against his Law and his Commandments. And now I say unto you, depart from violence and wrong, and desire not to take for yourselves the larger portion, and leave for your neighbours the less. For it is written in the Law, saying, Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his field, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing; none of the possessions of thy brother, nor any thing like this; for this is evil desire. And if there be any one who will do after this manner in the desire of his heart, he shall be driven far from God and our Lord Jesus Christ; to whom be glory, with his Father and the Holy Ghost, for ever and ever, Amen. For He teaches us, and makes us to understand, and strengthens us by the Holy Spirit, that he may accomplish the Prophecy, and the Law; wherein it is written, Thou shalt not commit adultery; but I say unto you, that whosoever looketh upon a woman and lusteth after her hath committed adultery already in his heart. And in

ትምህርት : ደደብቅልዎ : ዘአበው ::

ቡ :: ወዳደ : ዘይፈቅድ : ደግበር : ከመዝ : ይትኳነን : ምስል : ዘማውያን :: ወና
ሁ : ከመ : ውእቱ : ዘይሌሊ : በልቡ : ወይፈቱ : ደንሣእ : በዐመፃ : ላህሞ : አ
ው : አድጎ : አው : ገራህተ : ወዋሐዩ : እንዘ : ከመዝ : ደገብር : ይትኑለቶ : ም
ስል : ዘማውያን :: እስመ : ደቤ : ነቢይ : አሌሎሙ : ለእል : ያስተኣኣዙ : ቤት :
ምስል : ቤት : ወእል : ያስተቀርቡ : ገራህት : ምስል : ገራህት : ወጥቅም : ምስ
ል : ጥቅም : ከመ : ደሃይ : ዘእኮነ : ዚአሆሙ :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ : እንምሩ : እን
ትሙ : እል : ትኑበሩ : ደቤ : ምድር : ከመ : ተሰምዐ : ዝንቱ : ነገር : ውስተ : እ
ዘኒሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ፀባኦት :: ወበውስተ : ኦሪትኒ : ይብል : ርጉመ : ለይኩ
ን : ዘይሰርቅ : ደወለ : ቢጽ :: ወይብል : ሕዝብ : ለይኩን :: ወበእንተዝ : ደቤ :
ሙሴ : አትፍትው : ደወለ : ካልእከ : ወአትንሥት : ሕገ : ዘሠርዑ : አበዊከ ::
እንበይነ : እሉ : ይከውን : ፍርህት : ወሞት : ወህከክ : ወይረክሮሙ : ኩነኔ : እ
ንተ : እምንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ላዕለ : እል : ደገብር : ከመዝ :: ወሰብአስ : እ
ል : ያፀምኡ : ቃል : እግዚአብሔር : ወዋዕቅቡ : ሕጎ : ብሩህ : በአሚን : ወይረክ
ቡ : ሣህለ : ወምሕረተ :: እስመ : ደቤ : ዘትጸልእ : ለርእሰከ : አትግበር : ደቤ :
ቢጽከ :: ወበከመ : አትፈቅድ : አንተ : ባዕድ : ደርአይ : ብእሲተከ : ወአሙኑ
ሂ : ከመ : ያስሕታ : በእኩይ :: ወከማሁ : አንተሂ : ወአትነጽር : ብእሲተ : ባዕ
ድ : በእኩይ : ሕልፍ :: ከመ : አትፈቅድ : ደንሣእ : ልብሰከ : ካልእ : ከማሁ : እ

like manner, he who will do these things shall be condemned with the adulterers. And, behold, he that thinketh in his heart, and desireth to take by violence his neighbour's ox or his ass or his field, and continues through his life doing after this manner, he shall be numbered with the adulterers. For the prophet saith, Woe unto them that join house to house, and add field to field, and wall to wall, that they may seize upon that which is not their own! And again he saith, Know ye that dwell upon the earth, that this matter hath been heard in the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. And in the Law He saith, Cursed be he that stealeth his neighbour's land-mark : and the people shall say, So be it. And for this cause Moses said, Desire not the boundary of thy neighbour, and remove not the law which thy fathers have ordained. Through these things come fear and death and confusion; and judgment shall overtake them from the Lord, against those who do these things. But they who hear the word of the Lord, and keep his enlightening law with faith, these shall find loving-kindness and mercy. For He saith, That which thou hatest for thyself, do not against thy neighbour. And as thou wouldest not that another, no, not any man, should look upon thy wife, to turn her aside unto evil, so likewise do not thou look upon the wife of another with evil thoughts. As thou wouldest not that

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጽ : ዘረዘዘ ::

ንጥረ : ኢትንሣእ : ልብሰ : ባዕድ :: ወበከመ : ኢትጻቅድ : ለርኤስከ : መርገ
መ : ወጽኢለተ : ወዘብጠተ : ወከማሁ : ኢንጥሩ : ኢትግበር : ለካልእከ :: ወ
ለእመሰቦ : ዘረገመከ : ኢንጥሰ : ባርኮ :: እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : መጽሐፈ : ጌ
ልቀ : እለ : ደባርኩከ : ቡረካነ : ደኩኑ :: ወእለ : ደረግሙከ : ርጉማነ : ደኩኑ ::
ወዓዲ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ወንጌል : ደሐርዎሙ : ለእለ : ደረግሙክሙ : ወጸል
ዩ : ደብ : እለ : ደትዲገሉክሙ :: ሠፍዖ : ግበሩ : ለእለ : ደጸልኩክሙ : ወኢትፍ
ድዩ : እኩዩ : ለእለ : ደትዲገሉክሙ : አላ : ተግሥዎሙ :: እስመ : ደብል : መ
ጽሐፍ : ኢትትበቀል : ጸላኢከ : ህዋንተ : ዘገበረ : ላዕሌከ : እኩዩ :: ወበእንተዘ :
ደረድኢከ : እግዚአብሔር : ወደገብእ : ኩነኔ : ላዕሌ : ጸላኢከ :: እስም : ደብ
ል : በወንጌል : እፍቅሩ : ጸላእተክሙ : ወጸልዩ : በእንተ : እለ : ደሰድዲክ
ሙ : ከመ : ትኩኑ : ውሉደ : ለእቡክሙ : ዘበሰማዖት :: እስመ : ፀሓይ : ያሠ
ርቅ : ላዕሌ : እኩዩን : ወኔራን : ወያዘንም : ላዕሌ : ጸድቃን : ወመሣዕዖን :: ኦ
ፍቁራን : ንለቡ : እሉንተ : ትእዛዘ : ከመ : ንኩን : ውሉደ : ብርሃን :: ተግሠ : በ
በደፍቲክሙ : ኦውሉደ : ብርሃን : ወውሉደ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወብእሲኒ : ደትግ
ሣ : ለብእሲቱ : ወኢደኩን : ዕቡዩ : ወኢመደልወ : አላ : ደኩን : መሐረ : ወራ
ትዐ : ወያሠንያ : ለባሕቲታ : በፍቅር : ወበትሕትቶ :: ወኢደኩም : ወኢደፍቱ :

another should take thy garment, in like manner thou, too, take not the garment of another. And as thou desirest not for thyself curses and reproaches and beating, so likewise do not thou thus unto thy neighbour. And if any man have cursed thee, do thou bless him; for it is written in the Book of Numbers, Blessed shall they be that bless thee; and cursed shall they be that curse thee. And moreover it is written in the Gospel, Bless them that curse you, and pray for them that wrongfully oppress you. Do good unto them that hate you; and return not evil to them that wrongfully oppress you, but bear them patiently. For the Scripture saith, Thou shalt not avenge thyself upon thine enemy for the evil that he hath done against thee. And for this cause the Lord will help thee, and will bring judgment upon thine enemy. For he saith in the Gospel, Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you, that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven; for He maketh the sun to rise upon the evil and the good, and sendeth rain upon the just and the unjust. O beloved! let us keep in mind these commandments, that we may be the children of light. Bear with one another, O children of light, and children of God! And let a man, too, bear with his wife, and not be haughty or false; but let him be compassionate and upright, and cherish her alone in love and gentleness. And let him not take pleasure in or desire another woman, to lead her aside unto evil. And if thou



ትምህርት : ዲዲክቅልዎ : ዘአበው ::

ካልአ : ብእሲት : ከመ : ያስቅታ : በእከይ :: ወእመሰ : ዘመውከ : ወገበርከ : ከ
መዛ : መዊት : ትመውት : ወይመጽእ : ላዕሌከ : መቅሠፍት : እግዚአብሔር :
ወትትኪነን : መሪረ : ኩነኔ :: ወባሕቱ : እመሰ : ሐላይከ : በልብከ : እኩዎ : ወ
እዘመውከ : ምስሌሃ : ይከውነከ : ንጢአት :: ወእመኒ : ተደለውከ : ወተሠነይ
ከ : ከመ : ታፍቅርከ : ብእሲት : ካልእከ : ጌገይከ : ወኮንከ : ላጊ : ዕቅፍት : ወ
እዘመውከ :: ወበእንተዛ : ይመጽእ : ላዕሌከ : ኩነኔ : እስመ : ይቤ : እግ
ዚአብሔር : ኢትፍቱ : ወኢትዘሙ :: ወእመሰ : አስቅትካ : በሥነ : ውርዘት
ከ : ወበላሕዎ : ገጽከ : ከመ : ታፍቅርከ :: ወበእንተዛ : ተሳተፍከ : ምስሌሃ :
ኅቡረ : ውስተ : ግብረ : ንጢአት : ወመርገም :: ወበእንተዛ : ይደልወከ : ት
ስእሎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : አምላክከ : ከመ : ኢይርከብከ : ዝንቱ : ኩሎ :
ንጢአት :: ወባሕቱ : እንተሰ : መፍትው : በንጽሕ : ታሥምር : ለእግዚአብሔ
ር : ከመ : ትርኩብ : ዕረፍት : ወሕይወት : ዘለዓለም : በንብ : እግዚአብሔር ::
እስመ : ይቤ : ኢታንኅ : ሥዕርት : ርእስከ : አላ : ደእሙ : ቅርጽ : ወእንጽሕ : ር
እሰከ : ከመ : ትትቀነይ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወኢትትረላጭ : እምኒሁ :: ወእንተ
ሰ : ኢትትቀባእ : ቅብእ : መዐዛ : ወኢትልበስ : ልብሰ : ሰርጉ : ለእስቅቶ : እንስ
ት : ወኢትትሚካሕ : ወኢትኩን : ማዕቅፈ : አላ : ኅሥሥ : ንጽሕ : ወገቢረ : ሠፍ
ይ :: ወእንተሰ : ብእሲ : እግዚአብሔር : ኢታንኅ : ሥዕርት : ርእስከ : ወኢት

hast committed adultery, and hast done thus, thou shalt die the death ; and the judgment of God shall come upon thee, and thou shalt be condemned with a bitter condemnation. Moreover, if thou thinkest evil in thy heart, and hast not committed adultery with her, it shall be sin unto thee. And if thou preparest and adornest thyself that the wife of thy neighbour may love thee, thou hast sinned, and art become unto her a stumbling-block, and hast made her commit adultery. And for this cause shall judgment come upon thee ; for God hath said, Desire not, and commit not adultery. But if thou hast drawn her aside by the beauty of thy youth and the fairness of thy face, that she should love thee, through this hast thou partaken with her in the work of sin and the curse. And for this cause it behoveth thee to pray to the Lord thy God that all this sin overtake thee not. But thou oughtest in purity to please the Lord, that thou mayest find rest and life everlasting in the presence of the Lord. For He saith, Make not the hair o thy head long, but cut it, and make thyself pure, that thou mayest be obedient unto the Lord, and not depart from Him. And do not thou anoint thyself with perfumed ointment, and put not on gay apparel, to draw women aside ; and be not vain, nor become an occasion of sin, but follow after purity and doing good. Thou then, O man of God ! make not the hair of thy head long, neither plait it

ትምህርት : ደጅብቅልዎ : ዘአበው ::

ፍትህ : ወሊትዕፍር : እስመ : ዝንቱ : ኩሎ : ትእምርት : ርኩስ : ወዘሙት :
ውእቱ :: እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ደግሞ : ሕግ : ዘይበል : ወሊትልበስ : ልብ
ስ : ዘተአንመ : በፀምር : ወበፀጌ : ወትገብር : ለከ : ዘፈረ : ፍታለ :: ወገሕቱ : ኢ
መፍትው : ለነ : ንላዊ : ጽሕመነ : ወኢንወልጥ : ፍጥረት : ብኢሲ : ውስተ : ካ
ልእ : ገዕዝ :: ወእመሰ : ትገብር : ከመዝ : ኮንከ : ውፁእ : እምሕግ : ወርሕቃ :
እምእግዚአብሔር : ዘፈጠረከ : በኦርኢያሁ : ወእምሳሊሁ :: ወእመሰ : ፈቃድ
ከ : ታሥምር : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወሊትግበር : እኩዎ : ወኦርሕቅ : እምኒከ : እ
ከዎ : ወኩሎ : ዘይጸልእ : እምላክከ :: ወሊትኩን : ሰካሬ : ወኢታንሶሱ : ውስ
ተ : መሪ.ሕብት : ምስለ : ዘመወያን : ዘእንበለ : ጥብብ : ወእእምር : አላ : አን
ተሰ : ተቀነይ : ወሕዎው : በግብረ : እደዊከ : ወኅሥሥ : ከመ : ትግበር : ኩሎ :
ዘያሠምር : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወተዘከር : ቃሎ : ለእግዚእነ : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቶ
ስ : ወትሎ : ኪያሁ : ኩሎ : ጊዜ :: እስመ : ይበል : መጽሐፍ : ዘበ : ሕጉ : ያነብ
ብ : ሎቱ : መፀልተ : ወሊት : እመሂ : በፍጥት : አው : በውስተ : ቤት : ወእመኒ :
እንዘ : ትነውም : አፍቅር : ለእግዚአብሔር : እምላክከ : በኩሎ : ልብከ : ወበኩ
ሎ : ሕሊፍከ : ወበኩሎ : ንይልከ : ከመ : ትርኩብ : በንቢሁ : ሣህለ : ወምሕረት ::

nor curl it, for all these things are the arts of impurity and fornication. For it is written in the Book of Deuteronomy, saying, Put not on a garment that is woven with wool and with flax ; and thou shalt make for thyself a spun fringe. Moreover, it is not lawful for us to shave our beard, nor to change the nature of man into another form. And if thou doest thus, thou art become cast out from the Law, and far from God, who created thee in His image and in His likeness. But, if thou desirest to please the Lord, do not that which is bad ; and put far from thee evil, and all that thy God hateth. And be not a drunkard, and walk not in the streets with the adulterers, without wisdom and understanding ; but be thou obedient, and live by the work of thine hands, and seek to do every thing that is pleasing to God, and remember the word of our Lord Jesus Christ, and follow him at all times. For the Scripture speaketh of him who meditates in His Law day and night, whether on the way or in the house, and even when thou sleepest, love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength, that thou mayest find from Him mercy and compassion.

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትሔ : ለአብዕልት : ደኅሥሠ : ረባሐ : መጻሕፍት : ከሎ :
ጊዜ : [በገደለ :] መንፈስ : ቅዱስ ::

ወእመሰ : ባዕል : አንተ : ወኢትፈቅድ : ኪነ : ወቅኔ : እድ : በዘ : ትሴሰይ : ወተ
ሐዩ : ቦቱ : ወኢትትህከይ : ወኢትንበር : ፅረዐ : አላ : ሶር : ንበ : መሀይምናን :
ወንበር : ምስሌሆሙ : ምስለ : እለ : የንብረ : ምስሌከ : ሃይማኖተ :: ወተናገ
ር : ነገረ : ሕይወት : ወአንብብ : ዘውስተ : ሕገ : መጻሕፍት : ነገሥት : ወነቢያት ::
ወዘምር : መዝሙረ : ስብሐት : ወእፅምኦ : ቃለ : ወንጌል : ዘውእቱ : ተፈጻ
ሚተ : ከሎ :: ወረሐቅ : እምከሎ : ቅኔ : አማልክተ : አሕዛብ :: ወኢያጽህቀ : ነ
ገረ : ከንቶ : ዘኢይበቀፅ : ወኢትኅሥሥ : ካልኦ : ሕገ :: ወኢሐሳውያነ : ነቢያ
ት : እለ : ደዌልጡ : ወያማስኔ : ሃይማኖተ :: ምንተ : እንክ : ስእንክ : እምው
ስተ : ሕገ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ትኅሥሥ : ትምህርት : አሕዛብ :: ወእመ
ሰ : ትፈቅድ : ታእምር : ገደለ : ትርጉሚ : መጻሕፍት : ኅሥሥ : መጽሐፈ : ነ
ገሥት : ወእመህ : ጽህቀ : ትጠይቅ : ገደለ : ጠቢባን : ወትምህርተሙ : ብከ : ነቢ
ያተ : ኢዮብ : ወሰሎሞን :: እሎ : እሙንቱ : ምሉእነ : ጥብብ : ወትረክብ : በንቢ
ሆሙ : አእምሮ :: እሎ : ያፈደፈደ : ለብወ : እምከሎ : መምህራን : እስመ : ነ
ገሮሙ : ቃለ : እግዚአብሔር : አመላክ : ዘውእቱ : ባሕቲቱ : ጠቢብ : ጠቢባን ::

I. *That it is the duty of the Rich to search into the profit of the Scriptures at all times, (in the strength of) the Holy Spirit.*

If then thou art rich, and needest not the art and labour of thy hands, with which to get thy bread and to live, be not slothful and sit not idle ; but go to the faithful, and sit with them, with those that are united with thee in the faith ; and talk of the word of life, and read that which is in the Scriptures, the Law, the Kings, and the Prophets ; and sing a Psalm of praise, and listen to the word of the Gospel, which is the completion of the whole. And be far from all subjection to the gods of the Gentiles ; and be not engaged in vain words which profit not ; and seek not another law, nor false prophets, who change and corrupt the faith. What then is there that thou canst not find in the Law of the Lord, that thou shouldst seek after the learning of the Gentiles ? If thou desirest to know the force of the interpretation of the Scriptures, search the Book of Kings ; and if thou desirest to know the power of the wise and their doctrine, thou hast the Prophets, Job, and Solomon ; these are they who are filled with wisdom, and with them thou shalt find knowledge. These shall increase understanding more than all teachers ; for their words are the voice of the Lord God, who alone is

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልዮ : ዘአበው ::

ወእመሰ : ትፈቅድ : ማፋሉት : ብክ : መዝሙረ : ደዊት :: ወእመሂ : ትፈቅድ : ትለቡ : ፍጥረት : ዓለም : ወልደተ : አበው : ቀደምት : ብክ : ኦሪት :: ወእመ ኒ : ትፈቅድ : ታእምር : ጥበብ : ወትምህርት : ብክ : መጽሐፈ : ሕግ : ዘመሉእ : ወ ስቴቱ : ስብሐተ : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክ :: ረሐቅ : እንክ : እምኩሉ : ምግባረ : እኩይ : ወትምህርት : ሰይጣን : ወነገረ : ከንቱ : ዘኢሀለው : ወስተ : ሕግ :: አላ : እንብብ : ዘውስተ : ደግሞ : ሕግ : ከመ : ትለቡ : ወትጠይቅ : ስብሐተ : እግዚአብሔር : ዘአድነነክ : እምብዙላ : መሣግሪሁ : ለሰይጣን :: እስመ : አመጽአ : መድኅን : ደንሥተሙ : ለኦሪት : ወለነቢያት : አላ : ከመ : ይፈጽሞሙ : ወይፍታ ሕ : መአስረ : ዘውስተ : ደግሞ : ሕግ : ወያግብሎሙ : ወስተ : ትምህርት : መንፈሳዊት :: ወበእንተዝ : ይጸውሀኒ : እንዝ : ይብል : ንዑ : ንቢያ : ኩልክሙ : ጽዑሪን : ክብደኒ : ጸር : ወአኒ : አዐርፈክሙ :: ወእንተሰ : እምከመ : አንብብክ : ኦሪት : ወነቢያት : ወነገሥተ : ወወንጌል : ትሌቡ : ሚመክ : ዕደው : ጻድቃን : አላ : ነገሡ : በጽድቅ : ወአመርገወ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በሕይወተሙ : ወበእንተዝ : ረከቡ : ሕይወተ : ዘለዓለም :: ወዓዲ : ታእምር : ስፍነ : ነገሥት : ርኩሳን : አላ : ሀለው : ትእዛዝ : እግዚአብሔር : በኢሉብወተሙ :: ወእመንቱሰ : ማሰኑ : ወጠፍሉ : በመቅሠፍት : ኩነኒሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወሐጉሉ : ሕይወተ : ዘለዓለም :: ወጠ

Most Wise. And if thou desirest a song, thou hast the Psalms of David. If again thou desirest to understand the creation of the world, and the generation of the ancient Fathers, thou hast the Books of Moses. And if thou desirest to know wisdom and doctrine, thou hast the Book of the Law, which is full of the glory of the Lord God. Keep far, then, from every evil work and doctrine of Satan, and every vain word which is not in the Law. But read what is in the Law of Ceremonies, that thou mayest understand and know certainly the glory of the Lord, who hath saved thee from the many snares of Satan. For the Saviour came not to destroy the Law and the Prophets, but to fulfil them, and to loose the bonds which are in the Law of Ceremonies and bring men into a spiritual doctrine. And for this cause he invites us, saying, "Come unto me, all ye that are weary and heavy-laden! and I will give you rest." And thou, when thou hast read the Law, and the Prophets, and the Kings, and the Gospel, shalt understand how many have been the good men who have reigned in righteousness and pleased the Lord in their lives, and for this cause have obtained life everlasting. And moreover thou shalt know the number of evil kings who have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, in their want of understanding. But these have perished, and come to an end by the stroke of the Lord's judgment, and have lost eternal life. Being then acquainted with these



ትምህርት : ዲደስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ይቀኑ : ዘንተ : ትጸንዕ : በርትዕት : ሃይማኖት : ወትረክብ : ጸጋ : ወሞገሰ : በን
በ : አይሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ኦሪጎስ : ሎቱ : አባል :: ወአንተሰ : ሶበ : ትፈቅ
ደ : ትትንፀብ : አትባኤ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ብሉይ : ንበ : የትንፀባ : አንስት : ከመ :
አይርአያ : ሥነ : ውርዘት : ወላሕያ : ሥጋክ : ወይትዐቀፈ : ብክ : ወሌሊክ
ኒ : ትኤብስ : ወትድኅዕ : ቦቶን :: አደቁቅየ : ንስማዕ : ወንለቡ : ቃለ : ቅዱስ : ዘ
ይቤ : ዕቀቡ : ትኤዛዘየ :: በላ : ለጥቡብ : ኦሪጎስ : ዘአየ : አንቲ : ወለአኔምር : ሀ
ገሪትክ : ረስያ : ከመ : ትዕቀብክ : ኦሪጎስ : ነኪር : ወኤኪት :: ወአመ : ነ
ገረ : ዘርቅ : አምጽአት : ለክ :: ኦሪጎስ : አመስኮተ : ቤታ : ውስተ : መራሕብ
ት : ትሔውጽ :: ወአመየ : ዘርአየት : ኦሪጎስ : ውሉድ : ወራዛ : ነደየ : አኔ
ምር : ዘየሐውር : ውስተ : ማዕዘንተ : ፍፍወ : ቤታ : ወይትፍገር : በጽልመተ :
ሌሊት : ሰርክ :: ወሶበ : ደከውን : ጽማዌ : ወጽልመተ : ሌሊት :: ውብኤኪት :
ትደድቅ : አንተ : ባቲ : ትርሲት : ዝመት : አንተ : ትራሲ : ታሥርር : ልበ : ውራ
ዙት :: ሥርርት : ደኤቲ : ወምርዕት : ወበቤታኒ : አያዐርፈ : ንገሪሃ : ወመቀዕ
ለ : ሕደጠ : አፍኤ : ታንጎን : ወመቀዕለ : ወስተ : መራሕብት : ወውስተ : ከ
ሉ : መዓዘንት : ወትጸንሕ :: ወአንዘቶ : ወሰዐመቶ : ወዘኔንበለ : ንፍረት : ትቤ
ሉ : በገጽ : መሥቀዕተ : ሰላምየ : ውኤቱ : የም : አሁብ : ብዕኢትየ :: በአንተ : ዝን

things, thou shalt abide in the right faith, and find grace and favour with Jesus Christ; for thou art become one of his members.

Thou moreover, when thou wilt bathe thyself, enter not into the bath where the women wash themselves, lest they see the beauty of thy youth and the fairness of thy flesh, and thou be a stumbling-block to them, and thyself also shouldst sin and fall into error with them. My children, let us hear and understand the voice of the holy man, who said, "Observe ye my commandment. Say unto Wisdom, Thou art my sister; and make Knowledge thy familiar friend, that she may keep thee from the strange and evil woman, though she bring unto thee enticing words. For she looketh out from the windows of her house into the streets; and if she seeth one of the foolish children, a young man void of understanding, who walketh in the corners of the paths of her house, and talketh at even in the darkness of night, when the quietness and darkness of night is come on, then the woman cometh upon him, having the ornaments of adultery, which she puts on to make the hearts of young men flutter. She is rambling and wanton, and her feet rest not in her house: at times she wanders about out of doors a little, and at times is in the streets and in every corner, and waits. Then she takes hold of him and kisses him, and with a shameless face says to him, 'I have a peace-offering; to-day I pay my vows; therefore came I out to meet

ትምህርተ ጊድስቅልፆ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ቱ ፡ ወወፃእኩ ፡ እትቀበልኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ አፈቅር ፡ ገጸ ፡ ዚእክ ፡ ረከብኩክ ፡፡ በቀ
ጠንት ፡ ገለጅኩ ፡ ምስካብዮ ፡ ዘርቢታተ ፡ ነጻፍኩ ፡ ዘእምግብጽ ፡፡ ነሥነሥኩ ፡ ም
ስካብዮ ፡ መጽርዮ ፡ ወቤትዮ ፡ በቀኖንሞስ ፡፡ ነፃ ፡ የስተሓውዝ ፡ በስዓም ፡ እ
ስክ ፡ ነግህ ፡ ወኖንገርግር ፡ በተፈቅሮ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ኢህሉ ፡ ምትዮ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤቱ ፡
ሐረ ፡ ርሑቀ ፡ ፍፍተ ፡ ዕቁረ ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ነሢኦ ፡ ውስተ ፡ እገሁ ፡ በመዋዕል ፡ ብዙ
ኅ ፡ እመ ፡ ገብእ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤቱ ፡፡ ወእስሐተቱ ፡ በብዙኅ ፡ ነገር ፡ ወበመሥገር
ተ ፡ ከኖፍር ፡ ሰሐበቱ ፡ ወተለዋ ፡ በእኪት ፡ ፍትወተ ፡ ነፍሱ ፡ ወውረተ ፡ ልቡ ፡፡
ወዓጸ ፡ ይቤ ፡ ኢትነጽር ፡ በእሲት ፡ እኪት ፡፡ እስመ ፡ መዓር ፡ ይውሐዝ ፡ እምክ
ኖፍረ ፡ በእሲት ፡ ዘማ ፡ እንተ ፡ ለጊዜሁ ፡ ታምዓርዕር ፡ ለጉርዒክ ፡፡ ወእምድኅ
ረሁ ፡ ዘይመርር ፡ እምሐሞት ፡ ትረክብ ፡፡ ወስሐል ፡ ፈጅፈጅ ፡ እምነ ፡ መጥጥት ፡
ዘክልኤ ፡ አጃሁ ፡፡ ወካዕበ ፡ ይቤ ፡ ርሑቀ ፡ ረሲ ፡ እምነሃ ፡ ፍፍተክ ፡ ወኢትቅረ
ብ ፡ ንበ ፡ ፍፍተ ፡ ቤታ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትወስክ ፡ ለግዕድ ፡ ሕይወተክ ፡ ወንብረተክ ፡ ለእ
ለ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ምሕረት ፡፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይጽገቡ ፡ ነኪራን ፡ ንይለክ ፡ ወጸማ ፡ ዚእክ ፡
ቤተ ፡ ግዕድ ፡ ኢይግእ ፡፡ ወትኔስሐ ፡ ድኅረ ፡ አመ ፡ ደክመ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ነፍሱትክ ፡፡ ወ
ትብል ፡ እፎ ፡ ጸላእኩ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡፡ ወእምተግሣጽ ፡ ተግሐሠ ፡ እዝንዮ ፡፡ ወኢ

thee, desiring thy countenance, and have found thee. I have spread my bed with fine linen, I have spread out carpets from Egypt; I have sprinkled my bed with saffron and my house with cinnamon. Come, let us enjoy ourselves with kisses till the morning, and wanton in love: for my husband is not in the house; he is gone on a far journey, taking his bag of gold in his hand, for many days ere he return into the house.' Thus she deceiveth him with many words, and draweth him in with the net of her lips; and he followeth her, in the evil desire of his soul, and in the blindness of his heart."

And again he saith, "Look not on the evil woman; for honey floweth from the lips of the adulterous woman, which for a time is sweet to thy throat, but afterward thou shalt find that it is more bitter than gall, and sharper than a two-edged sword."

And again he saith, "Turn thy way far from her; draw not near to the door of her house; lest thou give thy life to strangers, and thy substance to them that are without mercy; lest strangers be satisfied with thy strength, and thy labour enter into the house of a stranger. Then shalt thou repent afterwards, when the flesh of thy body faileth, and say, How have I hated instruction, and mine ear hath turned away from reproof, and I have not heard the voice of them that

ትምህርት ፡ ደጋጅብቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ሰማዕት ፡ ቃል ፡ ዘይገሥዱኒ ፡ ወይመህረኒ ፡ ወአያዕመኝኩ ፡ እዝንዩ ፡፡ ዘእን
በለ ፡ ንስቲት ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እኩይ ፡፡ ወይእዜኒ ፡ እብለክሙ ፡ ጥረዩ ፡
ለክሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወያየተ ፡ እለ ፡ ጽሑፋት ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቅደሳት ፡ መጻሕፍት ፡ ከመ ፡
ኢያስተት ፡ እላንተ ፡ ስምዐ ፡ ወኢንተመዋጥ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ነገር ፡ እላ ፡ ንጽ
ናዕ ፡ በሀይማኖት ፡ ርትዕት ፡ ወበገቢረ ፡ ወያይ ፡፡ ወንርሐቅ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ምግግ
ረ ፡ እኩይ ፡፡ ወንኩን ፡ ንጽሓኒ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡
ከመ ፡ ንርኩብ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ይትእዘዛ ፡ ለእምታቲሆን ፡

ወይሖራ ፡ በጥብብ ፡ ርቶዕ ፡፡

ብእሲት ፡ ትቴሐት ፡ ለምታ ፡ እስም ፡ ርእሳ ፡ ለብእሲት ፡ ምታ ፡ ወርእሱ ፡ ለ
ብእሲ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ በፍፍተ ፡ ርትዕ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ወርእሱኒ ፡ ለክርስቶስ ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ፡ አብ ፡ ዘላዕለ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ወይሄሎ ፡ ፈጣሪ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ወ
ልደ ፡ እግዚእነ ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ዕበይ ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ወክብር ፡፡ ወ
እንተንሂ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ተእዘዛ ፡ ለእምታቲክን ፡፡ ወተቀነያ ፡ በትሕትፍ ፡ ወበፈሪ
ሀ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወእስተፈሥሐ ፡ እምታቲክን ፡ በሠፍይ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትርክ
ገ ፡ ሞገስ ፡ በኅቢሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ አቅደምነ ፡ ነገረ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ይብል ፡ ጥ

rebuked me and instructed me, and have not caused mine ear to listen : almost have I been in all evil.”

And now I say to you, choose for yourselves all good things, which are written in the Holy Scriptures, that we may not neglect this testimony, and turn away into a multitude of words, but may abide in the right faith, and in doing that which is good. And let us be far from every evil work, and clean from all impurity before the Lord, that we may obtain everlasting life.

II. *That it is the duty of Women to obey their Husbands, and to walk in wisdom and virtue.*

Let the Woman be subject to her Husband ; for the head of the woman is the man ; and the head of the man, who walketh in the right way, is Christ ; and the head of Christ is God the Father, who is above all, who was and is to come, the Creator of all things, together with his son Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom belong majesty and praise and glory. Ye women then be obedient to your husbands, and be subject in humility and in the fear of the Lord. And please your husbands with good service, that ye may find favour with them, as we have said before. For thus saith the wisdom of Solomon, “If any man have

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጽ : ዘአበው ::

በበ : ሰሎሞን :: ብረት : ጽንዕት : አመጣጥ : ዘረከበ : ክብርት : ደኒት : አምላክ
ንቅ : ዘብዘብ : ሢጢ : አንተ : ከመዝ : ደትአመን : ባገ : ልበ : ምታ : አንተ :
ከመዝ : ወገኑት : ደኒት : ምህርካ :: አዋጅ : ታረድኦ : ልምታ : ወገኑት : በወ
ገደ : ወአኮ : አኩይ : በአኩይ : ሐይወታ :: አንዘ : ትቢዝት : ፀምረ : ወገኑት : ገ
ብረት : ወገኑት : በአደደደ :: ኮነት : ከመ : ሐመር : አንተ : ትትገበር : አምርሑቅ :
ወታስተጋብአ : ላገ : ከሎ : ብዕለ :: ወትትሃላ : በሌሊት : ወትሁብ : ሲሳብ :
ለቤታ : ወግብርን : ለአዋልድ :: ርአየት : ወገኑት : ወተሳደር : አምረ : አደደ
ሃ : ተከለት : ጥሪታ :: ወአጽኒዳ : ቀኒታ : ሐቆሃ : ወአውፅአት : አደደሃ : ለግብ
ር : ጥዕመት : ከመ : ወገኑት : ተቀንዶ : ወአይጠፋ : ከሎ : ማኅተ
ታ :: ወአደደሃ : ትሰፍሐ : ደበ : ዘይበቀሱ : ወአመታ : ትጽንዕ : ለፈጥረ : ወአ
ደደሃ : ሰፍሐት : ለምስኪን : ወአራሐ : ፍትሕት : ለነደይ :: ወአይጥክዝ : በአ
ንተ : ቤቱ : ምታ : አመጣጥ : ንበ : ጉንደደ :: ከሎሙ : አሊላሃ : ዕረዛን : አሙን
ቱ : ክብር : ከለሚደ : ገብረት : ለምታ : ቢሶን : ወሚላት : ገብረት : ላገ : አልባ
ሰ :: ወዘያስተርአ : ደከውን : ምታ : በውስተ : አቶቆ : ሶበ : ደነብር : በውስ
ተ : ማኅበር : ምስለ : ሊቀውንተ : ምድር :: ሰንደፍተ : ገብረት : ወጸገወት : ወ
ንቅብታት : ለክንፍደያን :: ወአፋሃ : ከወተት : ዘበ : ሐግ : ወፀቅም : ወርዐት :

found a virtuous woman, she is more precious than a pearl of great price. She that is thus, the heart of her husband trusteth in her: she that is thus, is a good prize of spoil. She ceaseth not to help her husband with good in that which is good, and not evil in that which is evil, through all her life. Spinning wool and flax, she maketh what is good with her hands. She is as a ship which brings merchandise from afar; she gathereth together for herself all riches: she riseth up at night, and giveth food to her house, and their work to her maidens. She seeth a field, and purchaseth it; with the fruit of her hands she planteth her possession. Strongly girding up her loins, she putteth forth her hands to work; she tasteth that labour is good, and her lights are not put out. She stretcheth forth her hands to that which is profitable, and strengtheneth her arm to spin; she stretcheth out her hands to the poor, and her hand is open to the needy. Her husband is not troubled about his house, if he tarrieth long any where. All her men are clothed with double cloaks: she maketh for her husband clothing of fine linen and purple; she maketh for herself garments. Her husband is looked upon in the gates, when he sitteth in the council with the elders of the land. She maketh fine linens, and selleth them, and girdles for the Canaanites. She openeth her mouth according to the law, and setteth a rule

ትምህርት ፡ ደጅስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ለልሳና ፡፡ ገይላ ፡ ወላሕዮ ፡ ለብሰት ፡ ወተፈሥሐት ፡ በመዋዕላ ፡ ደገሪት፡፡ ጽፈቀ ፡
በዋኤ ፡ ቤታ ፡፡ ሰርዮ ፡ በሀኪት ፡ አበልዐት ፡፡ አፈሃ ፡ ትፈትሕ ፡ በጥበብ ፡ ወበሥ
ርዐተ ፡ ሕግ ፡ ወምጽዋታ ፡፡ አልሀዋት ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ወአብዐላ ፡ ወምታ ፡ ወደሳ ፡፡ ውበ
ዙጎት ፡ ጉበራ ፡ ገይላ ፡ ወአንገሰ ፡ ትፈደፍደ ፡ ወተዐደውኪ ፡ ከሎን ፡፡ ሕስው ፡ አ
አምሮ ፡ ወምኑን ፡ ላሕይ ፡፡ አስመ ፡ ብአሲት ፡ ጠባብ ፡ ትትባረክ ፡ ወፈራሂት ፡
አግዚአብሔር ፡ ደኔቲ ፡ ትሰባሕ ፡፡ ሀብዋ ፡ አምፍራ ፡ ከፍፍሪሃ ፡ ወደትአኩት ፡
በአፍቅጽ ፡ ምታ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታአምራ ፡ አንስት ፡ አስመ ፡ ብአሲት ፡ አንተ ፡ ታፈቅ
ር ፡ ምታ ፡ ትረክብ ፡ ክብረ ፡ ወበረከተ ፡ ወሣህላ ፡ አምንበ ፡ አግዚአብሔር ፡ አ
ምላክ ፡፡ ዑቁ ፡ ወለብዌ ፡ ኡብአሲት ፡ አንተ ፡ ትፈቅድ ፡ ትኩኒ ፡ መሀደምንተ ፡ ከ
መ ፡ ታሥምርዮ ፡ ለአግዚአብሔር ፡ ኢትትሚክሕ ፡ ወኢትሠነይ ፡ ለካልእ ፡ ብአ
ሲ ፡፡ ወኢትልበሲ ፡ አልባሰ ፡ ሰርጉ ፡ ወኢትደይ ፡ አሣእነ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አንሪክ ፡ ለት
ዝህርት ፡ በከመ ፡ ደጉበራ ፡ ዘማተ ፡ አንስት ፡ ለአስሕቶ ፡፡ አላ ፡ ተዐቀቢ ፡ አ
ምኩሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ አኩይ ፡ ወዘመት ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይትዐቀፈ ፡ ብኪ ፡ ካልእን ፡
ደአመ ፡ ተአዘዚ ፡ ለምትኪ ፡ ወአሠንይ ፡ ሎቱ ፡፡ ወአመሰ ፡ ትፈቅደ ፡ አንሶሰ
ወ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ መራሕብት ፡ ለአሥግሮ ፡ ነፍሰ ፡ ብዙጎን ፡ ወደመጽእ ፡ ላዕሌ
ኪ ፡ ከነኔ ፡ አምንበ ፡ አግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ውትከውኒ ፡ ዘአልዮ ፡ ተስፈ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሶበ ፡

to her tongue: she is clothed with strength and beauty, and rejoiceth in the latter days. Many are they that enter into her house; she eateth not her bread in idleness. She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and according to the ordinances of the law of compassion. She bringeth up children, and they become rich; and her husband praiseth her. Many women have done virtuously; but thou excellest, and surpassest them all. Knowledge is deceitful, and beauty is despised; but the wise woman shall be blessed, and she that feareth the Lord shall be praised. Give her of the fruit of her lips, and let her husband be praised in the gates," that women may learn wisdom: for the woman that loveth her husband shall find glory and blessing, and mercy from the Lord God. Take heed and understand, O woman that desirest to be faithful and to please the Lord, make no vain show, and deck not thyself out for another man. Put not on ornamented garments; and put not sandals on thy feet for vain glory, as the adulterous women do, to lead astray: but keep thyself from every evil work and adultery, that others may not be offended in thee. And be obedient to thy husband, and carry thyself well towards him. But if thou wilt walk about in the midst of the streets, to entrap the souls of many, then judgment shall come upon thee from the Lord, and thou shalt be as one without hope, as when

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ረስዕ : ደወድቅ : ውስተ : ዐቢዖ : ምንደቤ : ወያመጽኦ : ለርእሱ : ነውረ : ወ
ሐዘነ :: ከማሁ : እኪት : ብእሲት : ትስሐብ : ለርእሳ : ንሳረ :: ወከመ : አንበ
ሳ : ዘይጸንሕ : ወይመስጥ : ከማሁ : ታሠግሮሙ : ለአብደን :: በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘ
ይብል : ከመ : ቍንቍኔ : ለሉበስ : ወነቀዝ : ለዕዕ : ከማሁ : ሐዘን : ለብእሲ : ታ
ማስፍ : ልቡ :: ወዓዲ : ደቤ : ደኔይስ : ነቢር : ውስተ : ገደም : እምስለ : ብእሲ
ት : መግእዝት : ወነባቢት : ወመዓትም :: ወይእዘኒ : እብለክሙ : ኦሐዝበ : ክ
ርስቴያን : ኢትነጽሩ : ወእትትልው : ዘማተ : አንስት :: ወባሕቱ : ርቱዕ : ለአንስ
ት : ምእመናት : ይትገለበግ : ርእሶን : በንጽሕ :: ወአኮ : በአሠንዖ : ላሕዖ : ገጽ
ን : በጥምዕት : ወተኩሕሎ : ወተሰርግወ : ዘአልዖ : በቍዕ : ውስተ : መልክዕ :
ዘፈጠረ : እግዚአብሔር : እይግበራ : ከመዝ :: አላ : ሰበ : ይሐውራ : በፍፍት : ያ
ድንፍ : ርእሶን : እንዘ : ግልቡግት : እማንቱ :: ዕቀግ : ርእስክን : ኦምእመናት ::
ወእትትፍገራ : ጸልኦ : ለመኔህ : ወፈድፈደሰ : ለአምታቴክን :: ኦአንስት : ኔራት :
ወዋዋት : ወሠፍያት : አምልካሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በፍሥሐ : ወሐሢት :: ወ
አንትሙህ : አንደነ : ወደቁቅነ : ወአዝማይነ : ወፍቁራኒነ : ፋሥሥዋ : ለክብርት :
ጥቡብ : እንተ : ታህኒ : ግዕዘነ : ወታበርህ : አልግቢነ : ወታቀርቢነ : ንበ : እግዚአ
ብሔር : ወታበውእነ : ውስተ : መንግሥተ : ሰማያት : ውስተ : ዕረፍት : ዘለ
ዓለም ::

a wicked man falls into great tribulation and brings upon his head disgrace and sorrow. Even so shall a wicked woman draw down upon her head reproach. And as a lion that lieth in wait and devoureth, so doth she entrap the foolish. As it is written, saying, As a moth to a garment and a canker to a tree, so doth sorrow waste away the heart of a man. And again it is said, It is better to dwell in a wilderness, than with a quarrelsome and babbling and angry woman. And now I say to you too, O Christian people, look not after and follow not adulterous women. But it is right for faithful women to veil their heads with purity, not ornamenting their faces with paints, and adding collyrium and ornaments, which are unprofitable, to the form which God hath created: let them not do thus. But when they walk in the way, let them turn their faces downward, being veiled. Take heed to yourselves, O faithful women, and talk not contentiously with any one, and above all not with your husbands. O ye good and humble and virtuous women, worship the Lord with joy and rejoicing. And you also, our brethren, and our children and kinsmen, and well-beloved, search into that glorious wisdom which directeth our minds aright, and enlighteneth our hearts, and bringeth us near unto the Lord, and giveth us entrance into the kingdom of heaven, into everlasting rest.



ትምህርት : ደጋጅብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በእንተ : ኤጲስቆስቶስ : ወቀሲስ : ወደያቅን ::

በእንተ : ኤጲስቆስቶስ : ሰማዕነ : ከመዝ : በንቦ : እግዚእነ : ኤጲስቶስ : ክርስቶስ :: ከመዝ : መፍትሔ : ደኩን : ፍላጭ : አግግዕ : ዘይሠዋም : ኤጲስቆስቶስ : ወስተ : ኩሉ : አብያተ : ክርስቲያናት : ዘአልቦ : ነውረ : ኔረ : ወንጹሐ : ዘኢይሔሊ : ትካዘ : ዘዓለም : ዘኢያጠንቀቀ : ኃምሳ : ዓም : ዘፈጸመ : ኃይለ : ወርዘት : ዘኢኮነ : መስተዋድዖ : ዘኢይነብብ : ሐሰተ : ማእከለ : አገው :: እስመ : ድብል : በወንጌል : ኩሉ : ቃል : ዘይነብብ : በከመ : ረከበ : ደትኪነን : ባቲ : በዕለተ : ደይን :: ወዓይ : ደቤ : እስመ : እምቃልክ : ትጸድቅ : ወእምቃልክ : ትትኪነን :: ወበእንተዝ : ደኩን : ደይሉ : ዘምሉእ : ኩሉ : ሠናዖተ :: ወእመሰ : ኢያሕምር : መጽሐፈ : ደኩን : ማእምረ : ወለባጭ : ዘማእከላይ : ብእሲሁ :: ወለእመሰ : ንስቲት : ሀገር : ደእቲ : ወኢተረክበ : በውስቴታ : ዘይደልዎ : ጳጳስፍ : ወተረክበ : እምንኡሳን : ማእምር : ወጠቢብ : ዘኣደጥ : ዓመታቲሁ : ወስምዐ : ኮኑ : ሎቱ : እለ : ያሕምርዎ : ከመ : ደደልዎ : ደሠዋም : ጳጳስ : ወኤጲስቆስቶስ :: ለእመ : ሐይወ : እምንእሱ : በግብረ : አበው : ቅዱሳን : ፍጹመ : ወዋህሀ : ዘዋሐውር : በፍፍተ : ርትዕ : ዘምኩር : በኩሉ : ግብር : ዘስምዐ : ኮኑ : ሎቱ : ከመ : ፍጹም : ውእቱ : ደሠዋም : በሰላም :: ወሰሎሞንሂ : እንዘ : መጠነ : ዐሠርቱ : ወክ

III. Concerning the Bishop, the Priest, and the Deacon.

Concerning Bishops, we have heard thus from our Lord Jesus Christ : The Shepherd of the sheep who is appointed a Bishop in all the churches, must be without spot, good and pure, one who thinks not on the cares of this world ; who is not younger than fifty years of age, who has passed the strength of his youth ; who speaks not that which is false among the brethren. For He saith in the Gospel, Every word that a man shall speak idly and without thought, by it shall he be condemned in the day of judgment. And again He saith, By thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. Wherefore it behoveth him to be full of all things that are good ; and if he be not learned, let him be discreet, and understanding, and of middle age. And if the city be small, and there be not found in it such a man fit for the Bishop's office, but of the younger men there be found one who understandeth and is wise, whose years are fewer, and to whom those who know him bear witness that he is worthy to be appointed Bishop ; if he have lived from his youth in the works of the Holy Fathers, perfect and humble, walking in the right way, tried in every work, of whom they witness that he is perfect, let him be appointed in peace. For Solomon also, when he was but twelve years old,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ልኢቱ : ዓመታቲቱ : ነገሠ : ላዕል : ሕዝብ : ንስራኢል :: ወያዘያንሂ : ኮነ : መኩ
ንነ : አመ : ኮነ : ሎቱ : ሰብዓተ : ዓመተ :: ወእምዝ : በሳምኒት : ዓም : ነገሠ :
በጽድቅ :: ንስመ : ንግዚኡብሔር : አመላክ : ነበበ : በአፈ : ኡሳይያስ : ነቢይ :
ወደቤ : ንበ : መኑ : ንኔጽር : ዘንንበል : ንበ : የዋህ : ወትሑት : ወዕምው : ዘይ
ርዕድ : ንምቃልየ :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ : በወንጌል : በፀዓን : የዋህን : ንስመ : ንሙን
ቱ : ደወርስየ : ለምድር :: ደኩንኪ : መሓረ : ንስመ : ደቤ : በፀዓን : መሓርያ
ን : ንስመ : ንሙንቱ : ደትመሐረ :: ደኩንኪ : ገገረ : ሰላም : ንስመ : ደ
ቤ : በፀዓን : ገገርያነ : ሰላም : ንሙንቱ : ውሉደ : ንግዚኡብሔር / ደሰመየ :: ደ
ኩን : ንጹሐ : ልብ : ዘንንበል : ቁም : ወእከይ : ወዐመፃ :: ንስመ : ደቤ : በፀ
ዓን : ንጹሐነ : ልብ : ንሙንቱ : ደረኔይወ : ለንግዚኡብሔር :: ደኩን : ንንክ :
መንፈሳዊ : ለነቢረ : ወያይ : ዘኢሥላሙ : ወኢመዓትም :: ወኢሰካረ : ወኢ
መስተበቅል : ዘአልቦ : ጸልኦ : ወጋንዘ : ዘኢዝሁር : ወኢመፍቀረ : ወርቅ : ወ
ኢጸኣል :: ወኢይትዐበይ : ከመ : ኢይደቅ : ውስተ : መሥገርተ : ሰይጣን :: ን
ስመ : ኩሉ : ዘአዕበየ : ርኒሶ : የንስር : ወዘኢትሐተ : ርኒሶ : ደኩብር :: ከመ
ዝ : ደወየም : ኢጸስቅጶስ : ዘኢሐተ : ሳሪተ : በኒሰተ : አውሰበ : ዘይክል : ወ
ሪዐ : ቤቱ : በወያይ : መምህር : ወመገሥጽ : ዘአልሀቀ : ደቂቅ : በንጽሕ :: ውበኢሰ

reigned over the people of Israel. And Ozias was made a ruler when he had attained seven years, and then in the eighth year he reigned in righteousness.

For the Lord God spake by the mouth of Isaiah the prophet, and said, To whom shall I look, but to him that is meek and lowly and quiet, that trembleth at my word? And again he saith in the Gospel, Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth. Let him then be merciful; for he saith, Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Let him be a peace-maker; for he saith, Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the sons of God. Let him be pure in heart, without malice and evil and unrighteousness; for he saith, Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Let him be a spiritual man, ready to do good, without covetousness and without wrath; not a drunkard, not revengeful, without hatred and strife, not vain-glorious, nor a lover of gold, nor an evil-speaker. Neither let him be puffed up, lest he fall into the snare of the devil: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be made honourable.

Let such a man then be made a Bishop, a man that hath married one wife, a woman befitting him, who can govern his house as a good teacher and reprover, who hath brought up his children in purity. And let his wife be faithful, one

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ቱኒ : ትኩን : መሀይምንተ : አንተ : ተሐፅን : ደቂቃ : በሠናይ : አምልኮ : ወበፈ
 ሪሀ : አግዚአብሔር :: ርቶፅ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ይትአዘዙ : ሎቱ : ሰብአ : ቤቱ : በ
 ትሕትፍ : ወበፈርሀት : ወውኒቱኒ : ባዕል : በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ያመክርዎ : ዘአል
 ቦ : ነውረ : ዘአመዓትም : ከመዝ : ይብል : ጥብብ : አስመ : መዓትም : ብአሲ :
 ያሕጉል : ጥበብ :: አላ : ደኩን : መሐረ : ወመጽዋቱ :: አስመ : ይቤ : አግዚአብሔር :
 ወበዝንቱ : ያአምረክሙ : ከሎ : ከመ : አርደአዎ : አንትሙ : ለአመ : ተፈቀር
 ክሙ : በበደፍቲክሙ :: ደኩን : አንክ : መፍቀረ : ሰብአ : ዘይትወክፍ : ነግደ : ዘ
 ኢነሣኤ : ገጽ : መበደን : ዘኢያደሎ : ለባዕል : ወኢላነደደ : ዘቦ : ኪነ : ዘበፈ
 ሕ : አደዊሁ : ለውሂብ : ዘይትወክፍ : ማዕሰብ : መፍቀረ : ነደያን : ወአገላ :
 ማውታ : ወመበለታት :: ወዓደ : ደሴሲ : ለአላ : ቦን : ደቂቃ :: ወአመሰቦ : ብአ
 ሲ : ሀካይ : ወአኅለቀ : ንዋዮ : በስካር : ወዘመት : ወደፈቅድ : ደመጽውትዎ :
 ኢየሀቦ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ትካዘ : ወኢያብሖ : ደባኢ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: አስመ :
 ይብል : መጽሐፍ : ለአለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዝ :: አስክ : ማአዜኑ : ሀካይ : ትነው
 ም : ወማአዜ : አምንዋምክ : ትነቅህ :: ሕቀ : ትነውም : ወሕቀ : ትነብር : ሕቀ :
 ትደቅስ : ወሕቀ : ታስተጋብኢ : አደክ : ውስተ : አንግደዓክ :: ወአምዝ : ደመ
 ጽአክ : ከመ : አኩይ : ሐዋርያ : ንደት : ወተዕናስ : ከመ : ኒር : ረዋጺ :: አርቱ

who nurtureth her children in the true worship and in the fear of the Lord. It is right regarding a Bishop, that the men of his household should be obedient to him, with humility and fear; and let him also be a master: as it is written, Let them try him, that he be a man without spot: neither let him be an angry man, for thus saith Wisdom; An angry man destroyeth wisdom. But let him be merciful, and a giver of alms. For our Lord saith, And by this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye love one another. Let him be, therefore, a lover of mankind, one who receiveth strangers, who accepteth not persons, a judge who favoureth neither the rich nor the poor, who is ready to serve others, whose hands are open to give, who receiveth widows, a lover of the poor, the fatherless, and the desolate. And, moreover, let him feed those who have children. But if there be a slothful man, who hath wasted his substance in drunkenness and fornication, and desireth that men should give him alms, let not the Bishop shew any care towards him, and let him not suffer him to enter the church. For the Scripture saith to those who do thus, How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard! and when wilt thou awake from thy slumber? A little thou wilt sleep, and a little thou wilt sit still, a little thou wilt slumber, and a little thou wilt fold thy hand in thy bosom. And then poverty shall come upon thee like an evil messenger; and want, as a swift runner.

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዕ : ለኢጲስቆስቶስ : ደፍታሕ : በአድልዎ : ለገጸ : ባዕል : ወይትሀዋይ : ነደዎ :: እ
ስመ : ደቤሎ : እግዚአብሔር : ለሙሴ : ኢትፍታሕ : በአድልዎ : ለገጸ : ባዕል :
ወኢትግምዕ : ፍትሕ : ነደይ : እስመ : ፍትሕ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ውኢቱ :: ወባሕ
ቱ : መፍትሔ : ደፍታሕ : በርትዕ :: ወባሕቱ : ደኩን : ሲሳዩ : ለኢጲስቆስቶስ :
ሙብልዐ : ጥዑመ : በዓቅም : ከመ : ደክሀል : ምህረ : ወገሥጸ : ለአሕዛብ : ወይ
ሚጦሙ : ንብ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወደርሐቅ : እምኩሉ : እከይ : ወያንብብ : መ
ጸሐፊት : ኩሎ : ጊዜ : ወይኩን : መፍቀረ : ጥብብ : ከመ : ደክሀል : ተርጉም :
መጸሐፊት : በመንፈስ : ቅዱስ : ቃል : ወንጌል : ጎሪት : ወነቢያተ :: እስመ : ደቤ :
እግዚእነ : ለብው : ቃል : መጸሐፊት : እስመ : እሙንቱ : ስምዕ : በእንቲአዎ ::
ደደልዎ : ለኢጲስቆስቶስ : ዋሐሊ : ተንሥሣ : ወአጸንግሎ : መጸሐፊት : በበ :
መትልው : ወያጽግሦሙ : ለሕዝብ : ትምህርት : ወያርውዮሙ : እምብርሃነ :
ሕጉ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በብዙኅ : ተግሣጽ : በከመ : ደቤ : እግዚአብሔር : አብር
ሁ : ላዕሌክሙ : ብርሃነ : ጥብብ : እስመ : ጊዜሁ : ውኢቱ :: ከመዘኪ : ርቶዕ : ለ
ኢጲስቆስቶስ : ደሕምም : ወይጸመ : ወይትጋደል : በእንተ : ጽድቅ : ወፈድፈ
ደስ : በቅድመ : ሕዝብ : ከመ : ርእዮሙ : ግብሮ : ደትወከፈ : ተግሣጽ :: ወዓዲ :
ውኢቱስ : ኢይትሐበይ : ወኢሙኑሣ : ወኢይትዐረክ : ምስል : ሀበይት : ወኢይኩ
ን : ዘክልኤ : ልቡ : ወኢዘክልኤ : ልሳኑ : ወኢይትሉ : መኳንንት : ወደፍሪህ : እ

It is not good for a Bishop, when he judgeth, to accept the person of the rich, and to neglect the poor. For the Lord said unto Moses, When thou judgest, accept not the person of the rich, and turn not aside the judgment of the poor; for judgment belongeth unto the Lord. But it behoveth him to judge uprightly.

Let the food of the Bishop be meat seasoned with moderation, that he may be able to teach and rebuke the multitude, and to turn them to the Lord. And let him be far from all evil, and read the Scriptures at all times, and be a lover of wisdom, that he may be able to interpret the Scriptures, through the Holy Spirit, both the word of the Gospel, the Law, and the Prophets. For our Lord said, Understand ye the voice of the Scriptures, for they are witnesses concerning me. It becomes a Bishop to think upon searching into and expounding the Scriptures, in order that he may satisfy the people with doctrine, and water them from the light of the Law of the Lord, with much admonition. As the Lord said, Light up upon you the light of wisdom, for it is time. Thus then it behoveth the Bishop to labour and toil and wrestle for righteousness' sake; and so much the more in the presence of the people, that they, seeing his works, may be ready to receive his teaching.

And, moreover, let him not become surety for any man, nor make friendship with the great, nor let him be of a double heart or of a double tongue; neither let him follow after princes, but let him fear the Lord: neither let him hear

ትምህርት : ደግሞ ስቅል ያዘለበው ::

ግዚአብሔር : ወረደብሰማዕ : ውደተ : በሐሰት : ላዕለ : ካልኡ :: ወረደትሀከይ : ጸ
ዊመ : ወረደምከኒ : ለበሊዕ :: ወረደበል : በዓል : ዮም : በከመ : ደገብረ : አ
ሕዛብ : ለበሊዕ : ወሰተይ : ወረገዕ :: አላ : ያሰሰል : አምኔሁ : ኩሎ : ፍትወተ :
ዕረዕ : ዘአልቦ : በቀዕ :: አስመ : ዘንቱ : ኩሎ : ምኑን : ወጽሎአ : በገበ : አግ
ዚአብሔር : ወፍቁር : በገበ : አገንንት :: ደደልወ : አንክ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ያሕ
ዝመ : ወደገሥጽመ : ለሕዝብ : ያሕትቱ : አምላሳሊሆመ : ዘንተ : ኩሎ :
ምግባራት :: አላ : ባሕቱ : ደምህርመ : ወደሚጠመ : ደትመሰሎ : ኪያሁ : ወደ
ትልወ : ፍፍቱ : በርትዕ :: አስመ : ደቢሎመ : አግዚአብሔር : ለደቁቀ : አስራ
ኤል : ዕቀቡ : ሕግዮ : ወሥርዐትዮ : ወትአዛዛዮ :: ወለሊሁኒ : አግዚአኒ : ወአም
ላክነ : አደሰብ : ክርስቲስ : አቅደመ : ኩሎ : ገቢረ : ወመሀረነ : ንትመሰል : ኪ
ያሁ :: ወበአንተዝ : ደብል : አስመ : ዘደሚህር : ወደገብር : ሀቢዮ : ደከውን : በ
መንግሥተ : ሰማያት :: ርቱዕ : ለክመ : ኦኢጲስቆጶስት : ትምህርዎመ : ለ
ሕዝብ : ወተደግንዎመ : አምስሕተት : በከመ : ለክመ : ጸገወክመ : ክርስቲ
ስ :: አስመ : አግዚአብሔር : ነበበ : በአረ : ሕዝቅኤል : ነቢይ : ወደቢ : ወልደ :
አገለ : አመሐያው : ሰብአ : ሀደን : ረሰይኩክ : ለቤተ : አስራኤል : ወትሰማ
ዕ : ቃለ : አምአፋዮ : ወትገሥጽመ : በቃልዮ :: አምከመ : አቢሎ : ለንጥአ : ሞ
ተ : ትመውት : ወኢነስሐ : ወኢነርኮ : ወኢገሠጽኮ : ከመ : ደነስሐ : ወደትመዮ

false accusation against his neighbour. And let him not neglect to fast, nor make pretexts for eating, and say, To-day is a feast, as the Gentiles do, to eat and to drink and to take their pleasure; but let him cast away from himself every idle desire, in which there is no profit; for all this is despised and hated in the sight of the Lord, and well-pleasing to the devils. It becomes the Bishop, therefore, to command and exhort the people, that they put away from themselves all these doings. But let him teach them, and turn them, that they may become like himself, and follow his way in uprightness. For the Lord said to the Children of Israel, Observe my Law, and my covenant, and my commandments. And Jesus Christ himself, our Lord and our God, first did all things, and then taught us to become like himself; and therefore he saith, that he who shall teach and do, shall be great in the kingdom of heaven.

It is your office, O Bishops! to teach the people, and preserve them from error, according as Christ hath given you grace. For the Lord spake by the mouth of the Prophet Ezekiel, and said, Son of man, I have set thee as a watchman to the House of Israel; and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and shalt rebuke them with my word. When I say unto the sinner, Thou shalt surely die; and he hath not repented, and thou hast not told him, nor reproved

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ጥ : እምፍፍቱ : ወይሕዮ : ውእቱኒ : ኃጥእ : ደመውት : በንጢሕቱ : ወደሞ : እ
ትንሠሥ : እምእደክ :: ወእመሰ : ገሠጽኮ : ለኃጥእ : ወእጥመይጠ : እምንጢሕ
ቱ : ደመውት : በጊጋይ : ወእንተሰ : እድንንክ : ርእሰክ :: ወእመሰ : ተመይጠ :
ጻድቅ : እምጽድቁ : ወገብረ : ንጢሕተ : እንዘ : እርእዮ : መቅሠፍተ : ቅድመ :
ገጸ : ሞተ : ደመውት : በጊጋይ : ወእይዜክር : ጻድቅ : ዘገብረ : ውእቱ : ወእ
ትንሠሥ : ደሞ : እምእደክ :: ወእመሰ : ገሠጽኮ : ለጻድቅ : ከመ : ኢየሱስ
ስ : ውእቱኒ : ጻድቅ : ሕይወተ : የሐዩ : ወእንተኒ : እድንንክ : ነፍሰክ :: ከማ
ሁኪ : ሰበ : ደከውን : ፀብእ : ወቀትለ : ማእከለ : ሕዝብ :: ወእመንቱሰ : የን
ሥሠ : ሰብእ : ዓደን : ዘይዜንዎሙ : ከመ : ደትዐቀቡ : ወእመሰ : ኢየቅደ
መ : ነጊርተሙ : ከመ : ደድንኑ : እምቀትል : ደሙ : ላዕለ : ርእሱ : እስመ : ኢ
ሰምዕ : ቃለ : ቀርን :: ወባሕቱ : ዘሰ : ርእዮ : ከኖተ : ትመጽእ : ላዕለ : ብሔር :
ወነፍን : ቀርን : ትእምርተ : ለሰራዊት : ወሰምዐ : ዘይሰመዕ : ቃለ : ቀርን : ወእ
ተግሕሠ : ወመጽእት : ከኖት : ረከበቱ : ደገብእ : ደሙ : ላዕለ : ርእሱ : እስመ :
ሰምዐ : ቃለ : ቀርን : ወእተግሕሠ : ወደሙ : ደሰወጥ : ደቢሁ :: ወዘኩሰ : እስ
መ : ተግሕሠ : እድንኑ : ነፍሰ :: ከማሁ : ውእቱ : ኢጲስቅጶስ : ለእመ : መሀረ :
ቃለ : ሕይወት : ዘለዓለም :: ወከኖትሰ : ከኑነ : ውእቱ : ወቃለ : ቀርን : ወንጌ

him, that he may repent and turn from his way and live, that sinner shall die in his sin, but his blood will I require at thy hand. But if thou hast rebuked the sinner, and he hath not turned from his sin, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast saved thyself. And if the righteous man hath turned from his righteousness and committed iniquity, while I shew him judgment before his face, he shall surely die in his iniquity, neither will I remember his righteousness which he hath done; but his blood will I require at thy hand. But if thou reprove the righteous man, that he sin not, that righteous man shall surely live, and thou also hast saved thy soul. In like manner as when there ariseth a war and fighting in the midst of the people, and they search out a watchman, to give them word, that they may take heed to themselves; if he do not tell them before, that they may be saved from destruction, his blood shall be upon his head, for they heard not the voice of the trumpet. But if he see the sword coming against the land, and blow the trumpet for a sign to the armies, and any man hear the sound of the trumpet and get him not away, and the sword come and overtake him, his blood shall come upon his own head; for he heard the voice of the trumpet and gat him not away, and his blood shall be poured out upon him. But he that gat him away saved his life: so shall it be also with the Bishop, if he teach the word of everlasting life. For the sword is

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ል : ቅደስ :: ወሰብአ : ዓይንሂ : ኢጲስቅጶሳት : እሙንቱ : ለቅድስት : ቤተ : ክ
ርስቲያን :: መፍትሔ : ኢጲስቅጶስ : ደርዐይ : ወይምሀር : ወያጽንዕ : ቃለ : መ
ጻሕፍት : ወያፍርህ : በእንተ : ኩነቲ :: ወበእንተዝ : ይገሥጽሙ : ለእለ : የሐ
ውረ : ዘእንበለ : አእምሮ : ወያርእሎሙ : ክሠተ : ወለእለ : ኢያሕምረ : ይ
ምሀርሙ : ወለእለ : ያሕምረ : ያጽንዖሙ :: ወለእለ : ተገድፏ : ያስተጋብሯ
ሙ : ወይንግሮሙ : ኩሎ : ጊዜ : በእንተ : መድኅኒተሙ : ከመ : ሶበ : ሰምዑ :
ዘንተ : ይትገሠጹ : ወይግበረ : ሠፍየ :: እስመ : ይቤ : እግዚአብሔር : በነቢይ :
አስምዕ : ላዕለ : ዘሐዝብ : ወንግሮሙ : ንጢአተሙ : ለእመ : ይትመዋጡ : ወይ
ኔስሐ : ወይድኅነ : እምኒጋዮሙ :: ወዓይ : ይቤሎሙ : ሙቤ : ለሐዝብ :: ስማ
ዕ : እስራኤል : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክነ : አሐይ : ውእቱ :: ወካዕበ : ይቤ : በ
ወንጌል : ዘየ : እዝን : ሰማዕ : ይስማዕ :: ወሰሎሞንሂ : ይቤ : ስማዕ : ወልድ
የ : ተግሣጽ : አቡክ : ወእትትሀይ : ትእዛዘ : እምክ :: ወኢሰምዑ : እንከ : እ
ስከ : ዛቲ : ዕለት : ወንደግወ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ለአሐይ : አምላክ : ዘበአማ
ን :: ወሰመዮሙ : ትውልደ : ዐላውያን : ወዘማውያን : ዘአቅደምነ : ነገረ : በእን
ቲአሆሙ :: ወይእዜኒ : አእምረ : ኦፊቁራን : እለ : ተጠመቅሙ : በሞቱ : ለእ
ግዚእነ : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቲስ : እስመ : ኢርቶዕ : ተኡበሱ : እለ : ነሣእክሙ : ዘ
ከመዛ : ጸጋ :: አእምረ : አንዊነ : እስመ : እምድኅረ : ነሥኡ : ጥምቀተ : ወገብ

Judgment, and the voice of the trumpet is the Holy Gospel. And the watchmen are the Bishops of the Holy Church. The Bishop must feed the flock, and teach, and hold fast the word of Scripture, and make men fear because of judgment. And therefore let him rebuke them that walk without knowledge, and guide them plainly; let him teach them that know not, and confirm them that know. And let him gather in those that are lost, and speak to them at all times concerning their salvation, that when they hear these things they may receive instruction and do that which is good. For the Lord saith by the prophet, Testify against this people, and tell them their sins, if so be they will turn and repent and be saved from their transgression. And Moses moreover saith unto the people, Hear, O Israel! the Lord our God is one. And again it is said in the Gospel, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear! And Solomon also saith, Hear, my son, the instruction of thy father; and despise not the commandment of thy mother. Yet they have not heard, even unto this day; but have left the Lord, the only true God, and He hath called them a perverse and adulterous generation; of whom we have spoken before.

And now know ye, O beloved! who have been baptized into the death of our Lord Jesus Christ, that it becometh not you to transgress, who have received such grace as this. Understand, brethren; for they that, after having received

ተምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

አ : ውስተ : ምግባረ : ንጢአት : ደወርደ : ውስተ : ከኅነኔ : ገፃነም :: ወግዕደንሃ :
አለ : አኮነ : መሀይምናነ :: ወእምዛ : አመ : ተጠምቁ : ይከውኑ : ብጹዓነ : በ
ቅድመ : እግዚአብሔር :: በከመ : ደቤ : እግዚአነ : በወንጌል : ብጹዓን : አንት
መ : ሰበ : ይሰድደክመ : ወይዘነጉጉክመ : ወይነቡ : ከሎ : እኩዋ : ላዕሌክ
መ : እንዘ : ይሔስው : በእንተአዋ : ተፈሥሐ : ወተሐሠዩ : እስመ : ሀስብክ
መ : ብዙኅ : ውእቱ : በሰማያት :: እመቦ : ዘነበቡ : ላዕሌሁ : ሐሰተ : ብጹዕ : ው
እቱ :: እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ከሎ : በእሲ : ዘአምኩር : አኮነ : ኅረድ : በ
ንበ : እግዚአብሔር :: ለእመቦ : ዘወዕአ : እምሕግ : ወረገምወ : ለሊሁ : እምጽ
አ : መርገመ : ለርእሱ :: ወከማሁ : ንሕነሂ : እመ : አሰማዕነ : ትእዛዛቲሁ : ለ
እግዚአብሔር : ወእገበርነ : ፈቃደ : ናመጽአ : ላዕሌነ : መርገመ : ወዲደ : ንከ
ውን : ርሐቃነ : እምእግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : ዘለሊሁመ : ይሚህረ : ወእይገብ
ረ : ወእይተመዋጡ : እምግዕዞመ : መፍትወ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ይገሠጽመ : ወ
ያስተገፍሮመ : ለአለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዛ :: ወግሕቱ : ርቶዕ : ይምህርመ : በፍ
ቅረ : ክርስቶስ : በከመ : ይደሉ : ለተቀንዮ :: ርቶዕ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ይኅሥሥ :
ጽድቀ : ወእያክብርመ : ለፀላውያን : ወእያደሉ : በውስተ : ፍትሕ : ወእይን
ሣአ : ሕልያነ : በንበ : መኑሂ : እስመ : ሕልያን : ያዐውር : አዕይንቲሁመ : ለ
ጠቢባን : ወእያጽንን : ነገረ : ርቶዕ :: ወዲደቦ : ንበ : ይብል : አእትቱ : እምኔክ

baptism, turn back to the works of iniquity, go down into the condemnation of hell. And there are others, also, who have not been believers; but afterwards, when they have been baptized, they become blessed before the Lord; as our Lord said in the Gospel, Blessed are ye when men shall persecute you, and revile you, and speak all evil against you falsely, for my sake: rejoice and be glad, for great is your reward in heaven. If there be any one against whom men have spoken falsely, he is blessed. For it is written, saying, Every man who is not tried, is not chosen before the Lord. If any man have departed from the Law, and men curse him, he hath brought the curse upon his own head. And so we also, if we obey not the commandments of the Lord, and do not His will, shall bring upon ourselves a curse, and moreover shall be driven far from the Lord. For those who do not what themselves teach, neither turn from following their own ways, such men the Bishop ought to reprove and put to shame. But he must teach them, in the love of Christ, how they ought to be obedient. The Bishop ought to seek after righteousness, and not honour transgressors, nor shew partiality in judgment, nor receive gifts from any one; for a gift blindeth the eyes of the wise: nor must he pervert the right cause. And, moreover, it is said in a certain place, Remove from yourselves all evil

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሙ : ከሎ : አከዋ :: ወሰሎሞንሂ : ደቤ : መካን : አንተ : ንቦ : ግዕዙ : አትም
 ጸአ : ህዋ : ተገሐሥ : አምኔሆሙ : ወተመዋጥ : አስመ : አይነውሙ : አመ : አ
 ገብረ : አከዋ : ተመስጠ : ንዋም : አምኔሆሙ : ወአይነውሙ : አለ : ደበልዑ :
 ንጢአት :: ወአመሰ : አለበው : አጸብቆጸስ : ወሐረ : በትምህርት : ወምኖኔ ::
 በከመ : ገብረ : ሳኦል : ለአገግ :: ወአሊ : ካህን : ዘአገሠጸሙ : ለደቁቁ : ለአለ :
 ንደጉ : ትአዛዘ : አግዚአብሔር :: ወፍሁ : ከመ : ውአቱ : ሐጉል : ክብር : ለሊሁ :
 ወዓይ : ደበተራ : ቅድስት : ዘሀገረ :: ወገብረ : ሀመፃ : ቅድመ : አግዚአብሔር :
 ወኮን : ዕቅፍት : ወመስተት : ለብዙኃን : ወልሐደስ : ተክል : ለአለ : ደነሥሑ :
 ጥምቀት : ወዓይ : ለንሑስ : ክርስቲያን : ለዕድ : ወአንስት : ከመሆ : ክመ ::
 ወአመሰ : አመሀረ : አጸብቆጸስ : ወአገሠጸ : ወአሐረ : በፍጥ : ርትዕ : ወን
 ደገ : ትአዛዛቲሁ : ለአግዚአብሔር :: ወበአንተዝ : ደረክብ : ግዘት : ወደመጽ
 አ : ለዕሌሁ : መቅሠፍት : አግዚአብሔር : አስመ : አስሐት : ፍጥሞ : ለሐዘ
 ብ : በከመ : ስሐት : ሐዘብ : በመዋዕል : አዋርብዓም :: ወአሊሂ : ተቀትሎ : ም
 ስል : ቅረ :: ወአመዋ : ዘይሌብስ : ደቦ : አጸብቆጸስ : ወላዕል : ሥዩማን : አ
 ንዝ : አልሞሙ : አበሳ : ወንጹሐን : አሙንቱ : አይደልዎ : ደግአ : ቤተ : ክርስ
 ቲያኑ : ለአግዚአብሔር : አስመ : ደረረ : ወሐረ : በአበድ : ወፍትወት : ነፍሱ ::
 ወበአንተዝ : ደረክብ : ዘረከሞሙ : ለአለ : ተሳለቁ : ላዕል : ፍን :: ወበከመ : ፍ

And Solomon also saith, Go not to the place where they pitch their tents ; come not thither ; remove from them, and turn back. For they sleep not, unless they do evil ; sleep is taken away from them, and they sleep not who devour iniquity. But if the Bishop bath not wisdom, but walketh in deceit and vileness, doing as Saul did to Agag, and as Eli the priest, who reprov'd not his sons when they departed from the commandment of the Lord—and behold how he lost his honour, and, moreover, the holy tabernacle of his city!—then doth he commit iniquity in the sight of the Lord, and becometh a stumbling-block and cause of offence to many, both to the new converts, to those who are receiving baptism, and moreover to the young believers, to men and women alike. And if the Bishop teach not, nor reprove, and walk not in the right way, but depart from the commandments of the Lord, for this cause he shall receive excommunication, and the judgment of the Lord shall come upon him; for he hath perverted the way of the people, in like manner as the people erred in the days of Jeroboam, and as those who were destroyed with Korah. But if any man offend against the Bishop and against those who are ordained, while there is no offence in them, and they are guiltless, he is not worthy to enter into the Church of the Lord, for he hath been without shame, and hath walked in folly, and after the lust of his own mind. Therefore shall that come upon him which came upon those who mocked at

ትምህርት : ደደብቅልዮ : ዘአበው ::

ኮር : ዘነሥኦ : መርገመ : ለርእሱ :: ወከመ : ግደዝ : ዘነሥኦ : ንዋዖ : ኦምንበ :
ንዕማን : ሶርዖዊ :: ደሥራ : ደደልወ : ለፍላጭ : ኦግግዕ : ደምህር : ወደገሥጽ : በ
የውሆ : ወበረረሀ : ኦግዚኦ-በሐር : ወደሚሮሙ : ውስተ : ንስሐ : ወደቆ : ለለ :
አሐደ : ሕደውተሙ : ደሥራ : ን-በረተሙ : በከመ : ደደሉ : በሰላም :: ከመ : ደ
ሕደው : ሕዝብ : ሕደውተ : ወደዮ : ወደትመዖጡ : ኦምንጣውኦሆሙ :: ዝከ :
ውኦቱ : ሥሙር : በቅድመ : ኦግዚኦ-በሐር : ኦስመ : ሶበ : ተመደጠ : ሰብኦ : ኦ
ምንጢኦቱ : ወጉበኦ : ውስተ : ንስሐ : ወርኦሎሙ : ከደሆ : ካልኦን : ደትመሀ
ረ : ወደዮ : ኦምልኮ :: ወበኦንተዝ : ደደልወ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ደኩን : ትጉሀ :
ለገቢረ : ወደደ : ከመ : ደትመቆ : ሥነ : ግብረ : በንበ : ከሉ : ኦስመ : ውኦቱ :
መርሐሙ : ለአሕዛብ : ወፍላዊሆሙ : ለሊቃውንት : ወመካንንት : ወለመምህ
ራን : ወለኩሎሙ : ኦለ : ኦምተሕጉሆ :: መፍትሔኬ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ደንበ
ር : በተ : ክርስቲያን : ምስለ : ካህናት : ወደፍትሔ : ለለ : አሐደ : አሐደ : በከ
መ : ደደሉ : ኦስመ : ሎሙ : ኦግዚኦ-በሐር : ወሀሮሙ : ሥልጣን : ወአዘዘሙ :
ኦንዘ : ደብል : ዘአሰርክሙ : በምድር : ደኩን : ኦሱረ : በሰማያት : ወዘፈተሕክ
ሙ : በምድር : ደኩን : ፍቱሐ : በሰማያት :: ርቶዕ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ደሚሮሙ :
ለሕዝብ : ውስተ : አኦምር : ኦግዚኦ-በሐር : ወደትወከፍ : ንስሐሆሙ : ለኦለ :
ደትመዖጡ : ንበ : ኦግዚኦ-በሐር : ደምህርሙ : ወደፍዝዘሙ : በየውሆ : ወበፍቅ

Noah; and as Achan, who received the curse upon himself; or as Gehazi, who took the substance of Naaman the Syrian. Behold then, the shepherd of the sheep must teach and reprove in humility and in the fear of the Lord, and turn them to repentance; inquiring into the life of each one, that he may regulate their manner of living as it is fit, in peace; that the people may lead good lives, and turn from their sins. This is that which is acceptable in the sight of the Lord: for when a man turneth away from his sin, and returneth to repentance, then others, seeing him, are taught the true service of God. Therefore ought the Bishop to be watchful to do good, that his good conversation may be known to all; for he is the guide of the people, and the shepherd of the chiefs and rulers and teachers, and of all those who are under him. It becomes the Bishop, therefore, that he should sit in the church with the priests, and that they should give judgment for every man, as it is fitting; for to them the Lord hath given power, and commanded them, saying, Whatsoever ye bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

It becomes the Bishop to turn the people to the knowledge of the Lord, and to receive the repentance of those who turn to the Lord, to teach and comfort them in humility and love and lowliness and joy of heart; for the Lord God

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ር : ወበትሕትፍ : ወበፍሠሕ : ልብ : ንስም : መሐሪ : ውኒቱ : ንግዚአብሔር : ን
ምላክ :: ንስመ : ደቤ : በሕዝቅኤል : ነቢይ : በሎሙ : ሕያው : ንነ : ደቤ : አደፍ
ይ : ንግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ኢይፈቅድ : ሞተ : ለፓጥኦ : ደኒሙ : ከመ : ደነስሐ :
ወደኅድግ : ፍፍቶ : ንኪት : ለምንት : ትመውቱ : በግጢአትክሙ : ቤተ : ንስራ
ኤል :: አንተ : ወልደ : ንጊላ : ንመሕያው : በሎሙ : ለደቂቀ : ሕዝብክ : ጽድቁ :
ለጻድቅ : ኢያድኅፍ : አመ : ደገገ : ወግጢአቱ : ለፓጥኦ : ኢያሐምሞ : አመ : ደ
ኔሰሐ : ንምጊጋዩ :: ወጻድቅኒ : ኢይድኅን : ንምከመ : አበሰ :: ወሶበ : ንቤሎ :
ለጻድቅ : ለአመ : ተአመነ : በጽድቁ : ወገብረ : ግጢአት : ከሎ : ጽድቁ : ዘገብ
ረ : ኢይዜክር : ሎቱ : በግጢአቱ : ዘገብረ : ደመውት :: ወኔምከመ : ንቤሎ : ለ
ፓጥኦ : ሞተ : ትመውት : ወነስሐ : ንምግጢአቱ : ወገብረ : ጽድቁ : ወርትዐ : ወኔ
ግብኦ : ኦሃዘ : ዕደሁ : ወፈደዎ : ዘሂደ : ወበሕገ : ሕያውት : ሶረ : ወኔገብረ : ግጢ
አት : ሕያውት : ዎሐዩ : ወኢይመውት : በግጢአቱ : ዘአበሰ : ወኢይዜክር : ሎቱ :
ጊጋዩ :: ንስመ : ገብረ : ጽድቁ : ወርትዐ : ወሶቱ : ዎሐዩ :: ወበኦንተዝ : ደቤፈው :
ፓጥኦን : ንምከም : ተመደጡ : ንምግግውኢሆሙ : ወነስሐ : ደረክቡ : ተሰፈ :
ሠፍዎ : ወኔሙንቱሰ : ደወርሰዎ : ለምድር :: ወኔላሰ : ኢአበሱ : ደትዐቀቡ : ከ
መ : ኢይረደ : ውስተ : ከኔ : ወምንደቤ : ወሐዘን : ውበካይ :: አኔምርኪ : ወ
ለቡ : ኡብኢሲ : ንመ : አበስክ : በዝ : ዓለም : ወገበርክ : ግጢአት : ወኢነካሕክ :

himself is merciful. For He saith by the Prophet Ezekiel, As I live, saith the Lord God, I desire not the death of a sinner, but that he should repent, and turn from his evil way: why will ye die in your sins, O House of Israel? Thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not save him when he transgresseth, neither shall the wickedness of the sinner afflict him when he repenteth from his transgression; nor shall the righteous man be saved when he sinneth. And when I speak to the righteous man, if he trust in his righteousness and commit sin, all his righteousness that he hath done I will not remember unto him: in his sin that he hath committed shall he die. And if I say unto the sinner, thou shalt surely die, and he repent of his sin, and do that which is just and right, and return the pledge of his debt, and restore that which he hath taken by violence, and walk in the way of life, and commit not sin, he shall surely live, and not die in his sin that he hath sinned, neither will I remember unto him his transgression: for he hath done that which is just and right, and in it shall he live. And therefore is there hope for sinners, when they turn from their sins and repent, that they shall find a good hope; and they shall inherit the earth. And let them that have not transgressed take heed that they fall not into condemnation, and affliction, and sorrow, and weeping. Know and understand, O man, if thou hast transgressed in this world and hast committed

ትምህርተ : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሞተ : ትመውት : ወአልብከ : ሐይወ :: ነስሕ : እንከ : እንዘ : ሐያው : አንተ : እ
ስመ : ደቤ : ደዊት : እስመ : አልቦ : በውስተ : ሞት : ዘይዜክረክ : ወበሰራልኒ :
መኔ : የእምነክ :: እስመ : እምድሃረ : ሞቱ : አልቦ : ንስሐ :: ርቶዕኪ : ኦአን
ው : ንንበር : ድልዋኒ : በገቢረ : ሠያይ : ወንሖር : በፍቶት : ርትዕት : እንተ : አል
ባቲ : ሐዘነ :: ንስማዕ : እንከ : ወንልቡ : ዘይቤ : አርትዕ : ፍቶት : ወሖረት : በ
ከመ : ነቢብከ :: ወእንኩንኪ : ሕጽጻነ : እምኩሉ : ምግባረ : ሠያይ :: አላ : ንዕ
ቀብ : ቃል : ቅደሰ : ዘጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ወንጌል : በእንተ : ኃምስ : ደፍግል : በቢ
ባት : ወአኮ : ከመ : ኃምስ : ደፍግል : አብደት : አል : ኃልቀ : እምነሆን : ቅብአ :
ገቢረ : ሠያይ : ወወፅኦ : እምኩብካብ : ዘበሰማያት :: ወበእንተዝ : መፍትው :
ንዕቀብ : ርእሰነ : ወንኩን : ኪንያ : ለነፍሰነ : ወንዕቀብ : ጊዜሆ : ለመርዓዊ : ከ
መ : አንድንዕ : ውስተ : ንጢእት : ወዘሰ : ገብረ : ጽድቀ : ደዕቀብ : ገቢረ : እስ
ከ : ፍጹሚሆ :: ደደልዎ : እንከ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ደለቡ : ወደፍታሕ : በርትዕ :
እስመ : ፍትሕ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ውእቱ :: ደገሥጾመ : ለኃጥአን : ደሖሩ : ፍቶ
ተ : ርቶዕ : ወእምከመ : ተመይጡ : ደትወከፍ : ንስሐሆመ : በሣህል : ወበም
ሕረት :: ተዘከርኪ : ዘይቤ : እግዚእነ : ደከውን : ሀቢዎ : ፍሥሐ : በሰማያት : በ
እንተ : አሐዲ : ኃጥእ : ዘይኔስሐ :: ወእመሰ : አተወከፍኮመ : ለአል : ደኔስሐ :
ወገደፍኮመ : ዘረውከ : መርዒተከ :: ወአለበውከ : ዘይቤ : ደዊት : ኢትመጥ

sin, and hast not repented, thou shalt surely die, and hast not life. Repent, therefore, while thou art alive ; for David saith, There is none that remembereth thee in death; and in the grave who trusteth in thee? For after men are dead, there is no repentance. It is right therefore, brethren, that we should stand ready in doing good, and should walk in the right way, in which there is no sorrow. Let us hear, then, and understand that which he saith, Direct my way and my goings, according to Thy word: and let us not fall behind in any good work, but observe the holy word that is written in the Gospel concerning the five wise virgins, neither let us be as the five foolish virgins, with whom the oil of good works was spent, and they were cast out from the heavenly marriage. Therefore ought we to keep ourselves, and be diligently watchful over ourselves, and observe the time of the bridegroom, that we fall not into sin ; but he that doeth righteousness, let him take heed to do it unto the end.

It behoveth the Bishop, therefore, to understand, and to judge with righteousness; for judgment is the Lord's. Let him rebuke sinners that they walk in the right way; and when they turn, let him receive their repentance with compassion and mercy. Remember what our Lord saith, There is great joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth. But if thou receivest not them that repent, but rejectest them, thou hast dispersed thy flock, and hast not

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዋ : ለአራዊት : ነፍስ : አንተ : ትገኝ : ለክ :: አስመ : ከመዝ : ደቤ : አግዚአብ
ሔር : ዘወድቅኦ : አይትነሣኦ : ወዘስሐትኦ : አይትመዋጥኦ :: በአንተ : ምን
ት : ሀለው : ሕዝብ : ማዕረግ : አኩሪ : ወአጽንዖ : ምክሮም : ወአበዩ : ነደገ ::
አዕምራ : ደአዘኒ : ወስምዑኒ : አኮኑ : ከመዝ : ደብሉ : አልዮኑ : ሰብአ : ዘይ
ኔስሐ : አምአኩይ : ወደብል : ምንተ : ገበርኩ :: ተመዋጡ : አደቁቅ : አለ : ርሕ
ቅሙ : ወአኒ : አፈውስ : ቍስለክሙ :: ተወክፎሙ : ለአለ : ደኔስሐ : አሕጺስ
ቀጶስ : ወአትኩን : ዘክልኤ : ልቡ : ወአታዕቢ : ልበክ : ከመ : አለ : አልዮሙ :
ምሕረተ :: አስመ : ዘይገብር : ከመዝ : አይፈርህ : ለአግዚአብሔር : አለ : ባሕ
ቱ : የሐሊ : ደግበር : ትካዞሙ : ለሕዝብ : በከመ : ደደሉ :: ንዕቅብ : አንክ : ርአ
ሰኒ : ወአትትሀወል : ምስለ : ቻጥኦን : ወመሣዕያን : ለአለ : ደገብሩ : ከመዝ :: ጽ
ድቁ : ለጻድቅ : ለርእሱ : ወዘሰ : ደገብር : ከመዝ : ኃጢአት : ዘአንበለ : ሕግ : ት
ገብአ : ጌጋዩ : ደብ : ርአሱ :: አስመ : ደቤ : በሕዝቅኤል : ነቢይ : ምድር : ለአመ :
አበሰት : ሊተ : ወስሐትት : ወጌገዋት : ወአነሥኦ : አይደ : ለዕሊሃ : ወአቀጠቅጥ : ገ
ይለ : አክላ : ወአፈኑ : ለዕሊሃ : ረታቦ : ወአጠፍኦ : አምኒሃ : ሰብአ : ወአንሰሳ ::
ወአመ : ሀለው : አሉ : ሠለሰቱ : ዕደው : ማአክላ : ፍኅ : ወደንኤል : ወአዮብ :
አሙንቱ : ደድኅኑ : በጽድቅሙ : ደቤ : አደፍይ : አግዚአብሔር :: ወለአመ : አ
ርቁ : አኩይ : ፈኖኩ : ለዕሊሃ : ወደቤሃ : ለደኦቲ : ምድር : ወቀሠፍክዋ : ወአጠፍ

understood what David saith, Give not up unto the fierce beasts the soul that confesseth unto thee. For thus hath the Lord said, That which falleth, shall it not arise? and that which hath erred, shall it not be brought back? Wherefore have the people rebelled with an evil rebellion, and confirmed their purpose, and refused to leave it? Hearken now, and hear, say they not thus? Is there not a man that repenteth of his evil, and saith, What have I done? Turn, O ye children that are gone afar off, and I will heal your wound. Receive them that repent, O Bishop! and be not of a double heart, neither harden thy heart as those that have no pity. For he that doeth thus feareth not the Lord; but let him rather consider to direct the concerns of the people, as it is fitting. Let us keep ourselves therefore; and have thou no communion with sinners and wicked men, who do thus. The righteousness of the righteous shall be for himself; and he that doeth sin after this manner without law, his transgression shall come upon his own head. For He saith by the Prophet Ezekiel, If a land sin against me and err and transgress, and I lift up my hand against it and cut off the strength of its bread, and send against it famine, and destroy from it man and beast, though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in the midst of it, they (only) shall be saved in their righteousness, saith the Lord God. And if I send evil beasts against and upon that land and punish it, and destroy it, and there be left none that

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

አ : ወአይተርፍ : ዘያንሱሱ : ቅድመ : ውእቱ : አርዌ : ወሀለው : እሉ : ሠለስቱ :
 ዕደው : ማእከላ : ሕያው : አነ : ደቤ : አደፍይ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ኢያድኅ
 ኑ : ውሉደሙ : ወደቁቆሙ : ወአዋልደሆሙ : ዘእንበለ : ባሕቲቶሙ : ዘይደኅ
 ኑ : ወትጠፍእ : ደእቲ : ምድር :: በከመ : ጽሑፍ : አመ : ሀለው : በዝ : ዓለም :
 ጻድቅ : ወያጥእ : ኢይትሐጉል : ጻድቅ : ምስለ : ያጥእ :: አላ : ያዘንም : ዝ
 ፍመ : ደቦ : ንጌን : ወእኩያን :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘይሔሊ : ወይብል : ኩነኔ : ዕ
 ረይ : ላዕለ : ኩሉ :: እስመ : በውስተ : ቀትልኒ : ቦጽኑዕ : ወዓይ : ዘይጸንዕ :
 እምኔሁ : ወዘሰ : ሞአ : ደነሥእ : አክሊለ : መዊሖቶ : ገሃደ :: እስመ : ኢይኳ
 ንን : እግዚአብሔር : ጻድቅ : ምስለ : ያጥእ :: ፍኅ : ኢተሰጥመ : በማዖ : አይ
 ኅ : ወሎጥኒ : ኢውዕዖ : በእሳት : ወራኡብኒ : ዘማ : ኢተሐጉሉት :: ወእመሰ :
 ትፈቅደ : ታእምሩ : ዘኮነ : በንቤነ : ደሁደ : አስቆርታዊ : እንዘ : ኅብረ : ምስሉ
 ኑ : ውስተ : አሐይ : ቅኔ : ተሐጉሉ : ወሰሞንሂ : መሠርይ : ነሥእ : ማኅተመ : በ
 ኅብ : እግዚአብሔር : እስመ : እሉ : ክልኤቱ : እኩያን : እሙንቱ : ወገሃደ : ተዐ
 ውቀ : እከዮሙ :: ደሁደ : ተኅንቀ : ወሰሞን : ሠረረ : ላዕለ : ወወድቀ : ውስተ :
 ምድር :: ወፍኅ : እንዘ : ሀሎ : ውስተ : ታዖት : ምስለ : ደቁቁ : ካም : በእከዮ :
 አምጸአ : መርገመ : ላዕለ : ውሉደ :: ወበእንተዝ : አለበወነ : ከመ : ኢይትፈ
 ደዩ : አበው : በንጢአተ : ውሉደሙ : ወአውሉድ : በንጢአተ : አበዊሆሙ :: ወ

moveth before those beasts, though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall save neither their sons, nor their little ones, nor their daughters; but they only themselves shall be saved, and that land shall be destroyed. As it is written, if there be in this world a righteous man and a sinner, the righteous shall not perish with the sinner. But He causeth his rain to fall upon the good and the evil. And if there be any one that thinketh and saith otherwise, yet is judgment equal towards all; for in battle also there is a strong man, and there is another stronger than he; and he that conquereth receiveth his crown of victory openly. For the Lord condemneth not the righteous man with the sinner. Noah was not drowned in the water of the flood; and Lot was not burnt in the fire; and Rahab the harlot perished not. And if ye will know that which hath happened among us: Judas Iscariot, though he was united with us in the same ministry, perished; and Simon the sorcerer also received the seal of the Lord; yet inasmuch as these two were evil, their wickedness was made known openly. Judas strangled himself; and Simon, flying up into the air, fell upon the earth. And while Noah was in the ark with his sons, Ham, by his wickedness, brought a curse upon his children. And, therefore, he hath taught us that the fathers are not recompensed for the sin of their children, nor the children for

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዝንቱስ : ግብር : ዕውቅ : ውኃቱ : ከመ : ኢይትኩነዩ : አንስት : በአምታቲሆን :
ወኢ.ወራዙት : በአንስቲያሆሙ :: ወኢ.አግብርት : በአጋኦስቲሆሙ : ወኢ.አጋኦስ
ት : በአግብርቲሆሙ :: ወኢ.አዝማድ : በአዝማዲሆሙ : ወኢ.አዕርክት : በአዕር
ክቲሆሙ : ወኢ.ጻድቃን : በጎጥኦን : አላ : አሐይ : አሐይ : ደትፈይይ : በከመ :
ምግባሩ :: ኦስመ : ፍኅኒ : ኢተሐጎሉ : በኅጢአት : ሕዝብ : ወሎጥኒ : ኢውዕ
ዖ : በኦሳት : ሰደም : ወራሕብኒ : ኢተሐጎሉት : በኅጢአት : ኢያሪኮ :: ወደቁ
ቀ : ኦስራኤል : በኦንት : ግብጻውያን :: ኢመፍትውኬ : ንትሉ : ፍፍቶሙ : ወ
ምግባሮሙ : ለሀያድያን : ወዐማዕያን : ወጉሕላውያን : ወዘማውያን : ወቀ
ታልያን : ኦል : ያመከንዩ : ለአከይ : ጸላኦያን : ኦል : ድልዋን : ለዐመፃ : ወ
ለመደት : ኦስመ : ከሉ : በከመ : ምግባሩ : የትፈይይ : በከመ : ደቤ : ደዊት :
ኦስመ : አንት : ትፈይዮ : ለከሉ : በከመ : ምግባሩ :: ወበኦንት : ዝንቱ : ር
ቱዕ : ንርድሎሙ : ለምንዲባን : ወኒሐውጸሙ : ለሕሙማን : ወንሚጦሙ : ለ
ጎጥኦን : ኦል : ቁስሉ : በግብር : ኅጢአት :: ንምህርሙ : ወፍሉብወሙ : በቀ
ለ : ተግሣጽ : ከመ : ደድኅኑ : ኦሞት : ኅጢአት :: ኦስመ : አኮ : ጥዑያን : ዘይፈ
ቅድወ : ለዐቃቤ : ሥራይ : አላ : ሕሙማን :: ኦስመ : ኢይፈቅድ : አቡነ : ዘበሰ
ማያት : ደትሐጎሉ : አሐይ : ኦምኦሉ : ንኩሳን :: ኦኦጋው : ደኦዜኒ : ኢንስ
ማዕ : ቀሎሙ : ለኦብደን : ወጸሉላነ : ልብ : አላ : ንፈጽም : ሥምረቱ : ለኦግ

the sin of their fathers. And this thing is manifest, that women are not condemned for their husbands, nor young men for their wives ; nor servants for their masters, nor masters for their servants ; nor relations for their relations, nor friends for their friends ; nor the just for sinners, but every one shall be recompensed according to his doings. For Noah also perished not in the sin of the people, nor was Lot burnt in the fire of Sodom, nor did Rahab perish in the sin of Jericho, nor the Children of Israel on account of the Egyptians. We must not, therefore, follow the way and the works of the violent and unjust and deceitful, and adulterers and murderers, who make pretexts for evil, men full of hatred, who are ready for violence and death ; for every man shall be recompensed according to his deeds ; as David saith, For thou wilt recompense to every man according to his works. And therefore it is right that we should help the afflicted, and visit the sick, and convert sinners, who have been wounded by their sinful deeds. Let us teach them, and instruct them with the voice of reproof, that they may be saved from the death of sin. For the whole need not a physician, but they that are sick : for our Father who is in heaven willeth not that one of these little ones should perish. O Brethren ! let us not hear the voice of the foolish, and of them whose hearts are

ተምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዚአብሔር : አብ : ፈጣሪ : ኩሉ : ዓለም : በእግዚአብሔር : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ዘ
ሎቲ : ስብሐት : ለዓለሙ : ዓለም : አሜን :: ኢሙፍትው : ኤጲስቅጶስ : ደስሣ
ዕ : ነገረ : ውደት : በኃይ : በእሲ : እኩይ : ዘይነብብ : ሐሰተ : ላዕለ : ካልኡ : አ
ላ : አንተሰ : ረሲ : ትውክልተክ : ኃይ : እግዚአብሔር : ወሥርዖሙ : ለሕዝብ :
በክመ : ደደሉ :: ወኢይትዐበይ : ወልድ : ላዕለ : አቡሁ : ወእጉበር : ደብ : እግ
ዚአ : ወኢረድኡ : ላዕለ : መምህሩ : ወኢወዓሊ : ላዕለ : ንጉሥ :: ወኢሕዝባዊ :
ላዕለ : ኤጲስቅጶስ :: እስመ : ኢሙፍትው : መምህር : ደሳተፍ : ምስለ : ሀማ
ዕያን :: እስመ : ኢይፈቅድ : ኃጥኡ : ቃለ : ተግሣጽ :: ደቤ : ሕዝቅኤል : ነቢይ :
ሕያው : አነ : ደቤ : አደፍይ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : አይብልዋ : ደግመ : ለዛቲ : ም
ሳሌ : በውስተ : እስራኤል :: እስመ : ነፍሰ : ኩሉ : ዚአቦ : ውኡቱ :: ከመ : ነፍ
ሰ : አብ : ከማሁ : ነፍሰ : ውሉደ :: ወከማሁ : ነፍሰ : ኩሉ : ዚአቦ : ውኡቱ :: ወ
ነፍሰ : እንተ : አበሰት : ደኡቲ : ትመውት :: ወበእሲሰ : ዘይጉበር : ጽድቀ : ወር
ትዐ : ወኢበልዐ : በውስተ : አድባር : ወኢያንሥኡ : አዕይንቲሁ : ኃይ : ሕሊፍሁ
ሙ : ለቤተ : እስራኤል : ወኢያርኩሰ : በእሲተ : ቢጽ : ወኢቀርብ : ኃይ : በእ
ሲት : ትክት : ወኢዐመፀ : ቢጽ :: ወእጉበኡ : አኃዘ : ዕደሁ : ወኢሂይ : ወኢተዐ
ገለ : ወወሀበ : እምእክሉ : ለነደይ : ወአልባሰ : እምልብሱ : ለዕረቅ : ወኢለቅ
ሐ : ወርቅ : በሲሳይ : ወኢኢሥኡ : ዘዐመፀ : ወሚጠ : እደሁ : እምዐመፀ : ወንጢ

darkened ; but let us perform the will of God the Father, the Creator of the whole world by our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever ! Amen.

The Bishop ought not to hear the word of accusation from the evil man who speaketh falsely against his neighbour. But do thou put thy trust in the Lord, and direct the people as is right. And let not the son exalt himself against his father, nor the servant against his master, nor the disciple against his teacher, nor the officer of the Court against the King, nor the layman against the Bishop. For a teacher must not have communion with the wicked; for the sinner desireth not the voice of reproof. Ezekiel the Prophet saith, As I live, saith the Lord God, they shall not again speak this proverb in Israel: for the soul of every man is mine. As the soul of the father, so the soul of his children, and so the soul of every man is mine; and the soul that sinneth, it shall die. But the man that doeth that which is just and right, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the imagination of the House of Israel, nor hath defiled his neighbour's wife, nor come near to a woman in her uncleanness, nor hath done violence to his neighbour; and hath returned the pledge of his debt, and hath not taken by violence, nor oppressed, and hath given of his substance to the poor, and clothing from his garments to the naked, and hath not lent his money upon usury, nor hath taken unjustly, but hath turned his hand

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

አት : ወገብረ : ፍትሐ : ወርቅዐ : ወጽድቀ : ማእከል : ብእሲ : ወቢጽ : ወሐረ :
በትእዛዝዎ : ወዐቀቦ : ሕግዎ : ወገብረ : ጽድቀ : ውእቱ : ሕይወተ : የሐዩ : ደቤ :
አደናይ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወለእመ : ወለደ : ወለደ : ቻፕኦ : ወቀታሌ : ነፍስ : ወደገ
ብር : ሀመፃ : ወእሐረ : በፍፍተ : አቡሁ : ጸድቅ :: ወበልዐ : በውስተ : አድግር :
ወአርኩስ : ብእሲተ : ቢጽ : ወተዐገለ : ነደዎ : ወምስኪነ : ወሂደ : ወዐመፀ : ወ
አያግብአ : አኅዘ : ዕደሁ : ወሚጠ : አዕደንቲሁ : መንገል : ጣዖት : ወገብረ : ሀ
መፃ : ወለቅሐ : ወርቅ : በሲሳይ : ወአስተንድአ : ወነሥአ : ዘሰርቅ :: ወዘከመ
ዝ : አያሐዩ : ሕይወተ : በኩሉ : ንጢአቱ : ዘገብረ : ሞተ : ይመውት : ወደገብ
እ : ደሙ : ላዕለ : ርእሱ : እመ : አነስሐ : ወአተመደጠ :: ወለእመ : ወለደ : ወ
ልደ : ወርእዎ : ኩሎ : ንጢአተ : አቡሁ : ዘደገብር : ወፈርሀ : ወአገብረ : ከሚ
ሁ : ወንደገ : ወአበልዐ : በውስተ : አድግር : ወአያንሥአ : አዕደንቲሁ : መን
ገል : ሕሊፍሆሙ : ለቤተ : እስራኤል : ወአያርኩስ : ብእሲተ : ቢጽ : ወአተዐ
ገል : ሰብአ : ወአግብአ : አኅዘ : ዕደሁ : ወሚጠ : አዕደንቲሁ : እምእኩይ : ወ
አያስተንድአ : ወአሂደ : ወአብልዐ : እምእኩሉ : ለርጉብ : ወአልበሰ : እምል
ብሱ : ለዕረቅ : ወሚጠ : እደሁ : እምዐመፃ : ወአነሥአ : ርደ : ወንዋዩ : ገዕድ : በ
ዐመፃ : ወገብረ : ጽድቀ : ወሐረ : በትእዛዝዎ : አይመውት : በንጢአተ : አቡሁ :

from violence and sin, and hath done judgment and righteousness and justice between a man and his neighbour, and hath walked in my commandments and kept my law, and done righteousness, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God. But if he beget a son who is a sinner and a murderer and doeth violence, and hath not walked in the way of his righteous father, hath eaten upon the mountains and hath defiled his neighbour's wife, hath oppressed the poor and needy and hath committed violence and injustice, hath not restored the pledge of his debt, hath turned his eyes towards idols, and hath done iniquity, hath lent his money upon usury, and oppressed, and taken that which was stolen, he that doeth thus shall not live: in all his sin that he hath done he shall surely die, and his blood shall come upon his own head, if he repent not and turn. But if he beget a son, who seeth all the sin of his father that he doeth, and feareth and doeth not likewise, but ceaseth from it, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the imagination of the House of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, nor committed violence against any man; and hath returned the pledge of his debt, and turned his eyes from evil, neither hath oppressed nor taken violently, and hath given of his substance to the hungry to eat, and hath clothed the naked with his garments, and hath turned his hands from violence, and hath taken no usury, nor the substance of another wrongfully, but hath done righteousness and walked in my commandments, he shall not die for the sin of his

ትምህርት : ደድሰቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሕይወት : የሐይ :: ወአቡሁ : ለእም : ገፍቦ : ወዐመፀ : ወሂደ : ወተዐገለ : ወገብ
 ረ : ዘአይከውን : በማእከል : ሕዝብዎ : ደመውት : በጊደዎ :: ወትብሉ : በእፍ :
 ደትፈደደ : ወልድ : በገጠኦት : አቡሁ :: ወእመሰ : ወልድ : ጸድቅ : ወገብረ : ም
 ጽዋት : ወዐቀብ : ከሎ : ሕግዎ : ሕይወት : የሐይ :: ወነፍስ : እንተ : አበሰት : ት
 መውት :: ወወልድሰ : አይትፈደደ : ኃጢአት : አቡሁ :: ጸድቁ : ለጸድቅ : ለርእ
 ሱ : ወገጠኦቹ : ለገጠኦቹ : ለሰሌሁ :: ወለእመ : ተመደጠ : ኃጥእ : እምከሎ : ን
 ጠኦቹ : ዘገብረ : ወዐቀብ : ከሎ : ሕግዎ : ወትእሃዘዎ : ወገብረ : ጸድቁ : ወም
 ጽዋት : ሕይወት : የሐይ : ወአይመውት : ወከሎ : ኃጢአት : ዘገብረ : አይዘክ
 ረ : ሎቹ : ደእመ : በጸድቁ : ዘገብረ : የሐይ :: ቦኔ : ፈቂደ : እፈቅድ : ከመ :
 ደመውት : ኃጥእ : ደቤ : እግዚአብሔር : ደእመ : ከመ : ደተመዋጥ : እምፍፍ
 ቹ : ወደሐይ :: ወለእም : ተመደጠ : ጸድቅ : እምጸድቁ : ወገብረ : ኃጢአት : በ
 ከሎ : ጊደዎ : ዘገብረ : ወኦቹ : ደመውት : ወከሎ : ጸድቅ : ዘገብረ : አይዘክ
 ክር : ሎቹ : ወበአበሳህ : ዘአበሰ : ቦቹ : ደመውት :: ወትብሉ : አኮነ : ርቶሀ ::
 እምከመ : ተመደጠ : ጸድቅ : እምጸድቁ : ወገብረ : ኃጢአት : ደመውት : በጊደ
 ዎ : ዘገብረ : ቦቹ :: ወለእመ : ተመደጠ : ኃጥእ : እምኃጢአት : ዘገብረ : ወገብ
 ረ : ጸድቁ : ወርትዐ : ዘከመዝ : ነፍሱ : ዐቀብ : ወርእዎ : ወተመደጠ : እምከሎ :

father; he shall surely live: but his father, because he committed violence and wrong, and plundered and oppressed, and did that which ought not to be done in the midst of my people, he shall die in his transgression. Yet ye say, How is it that the son is recompensed for the sin of his father? But if the son be righteous, and shew mercy, and keep all my Law, he shall surely live; and the soul that sinneth, it shall die. For the son shall not be recompensed for the sin of his father: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the sin of the sinner shall be upon him. And if the sinner turn from all the sin that he hath done, and keep all my Law and Commandments, and do righteousness and shew mercy, he shall surely live, he shall not die: all his sin that he hath done will I not remember unto him, but in his righteousness that he hath done shall he live. Do I at all desire that the sinner should die, saith the Lord, and not rather that he should turn from his way and live? But if the righteous man turn from his righteousness and commit sin, in his transgression that he hath committed shall he die; and all his righteousness that he hath done I will not remember unto him, but in his sin that he hath sinned, in it shall he die. Yet ye say, It is not just. When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, in his transgression that he hath done he shall die. And if the sinner turn from his sin that he hath committed, and do that which is just and right, he that doeth thus hath saved his soul: he hath seen and turned from all his sin that he

ትምህርት ፡ ደግሞ ስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ።

ንጠራት ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ ሐይወት ፡ የሐዩ ፡ ወኢይመውት ። ወይቤሉ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እስራኤል ፡
ኢኮነ ፡ ርቶዐ ፡ ፍጥ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ። ቦኑ ፡ ፍጥት ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ርቶዐ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እስራ-
ኤል ። ኢኮነ ፡ ፍጥትክሙ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ርቶዐ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እስራኤል ። ወበበይነ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡
እኳንንክሙ ፡ ለኩልክሙ ፡ በከሙ ፡ ፍጥትክሙ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እስራኤል ፡ ይቤ ፡ ኢ-
ደፍይ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ። ተመየሙ ፡ ወነሰሑ ፡ እምንጠራትክሙ ፡ ወኢይምጻእክ-
ሙ ፡ መቅሠፍት ፡ ንጠራትክሙ ። ግድጋጃ ፡ እምላዕሌክሙ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ጌጋይክሙ ፡
ዘአበስክሙ ፡ ሊት ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወግበሩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ልበ ፡ ሐደሰ ፡ ወመ-
ንፈሰ ፡ ሐደሰ ፡ ለምንት ፡ ትመውቱ ፡ በንጠራትክሙ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እስራኤል ። እስሙ ፡
ኢይፈቅድ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ሞት ፡ ትመውቱ ፡ ይቤ ፡ ኢደፍይ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ዘአንበ-
ለ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ትነሰሑ ፡ ወትሕየው ፡ ይቤ ፡ ኢደፍይ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ። ተመየሙ ፡
ወነሰሑ ፡ እምእክደክሙ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ትሕየው ።

በአንተ ፡ ከሙ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ይትወከፈ ፡ ንስሐሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይት-
መየሙ ፡ በፍቅር ፡ ወየውሁት ።

ርእይኪ ፡ ኦፊቆራን ፡ አንወ ፡ በዝን ፡ ምሕረቱ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ እምላክ ፡ ኒር ፡
ወጻድቅ ፡ ወመፍቀረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ መሓሪ ፡ ወመስተሣህል ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይትመየሙ ፡
ውስተ ፡ ንስሐ ፡ እስሙ ፡ ኢይፈቅድ ፡ በአስተክብደ ፡ ወጽልሑት ፡ ልብ ፡ ዘአንበ-
ለ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ አላ ፡ ባሕቱ ፡ ይመረመሩ ፡ ወይትወከፍ ፡ ለእለ ፡ አበሱ ፡ በሠፍይ ፡

hath done; he shall surely live; he shall not die. Yet the House of Israel say,
The way of the Lord is not just. Are not my ways just, O House of Israel?
Are not your ways unjust, O House of Israel? Therefore will I judge you all
according to your ways, O House of Israel! saith the Lord God. Turn ye, and
repent you of your sins, and let not the punishment of your sin come upon
you. Cast away from off you all your transgression in which ye have sinned
against me, saith the Lord, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why
will ye die in your sins, O House of Israel? For I desire not that ye should die,
saith the Lord God; but that ye should repent and live, saith the Lord God.
Turn ye, and repent you of your evil, that ye may live.

IV. *Concerning the duty of Bishops to receive the repentance of those who turn,
in love and meekness.*

See then, beloved brethren, the greatness of the mercy of the Lord God; who
is good and just, and loveth mankind; merciful and compassionate to those who
turn unto repentance. For He delighteth not in hardness and deceitfulness of
heart, without compassion; but willeth that a man should turn sinners, and

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

አምልኮ : ከመ : ደክህሉ : ገቢአ : ውስተ : ንስሐ :: ወእመሰ : ኢመህሩ : ኤጲስ
 ቀጽሳት : ወእገብሩ : ከመዝ : ደትገሠሥ : እግዚአብሔር : እምኔሆሙ : ገቢ
 አተ : ሕዝብ : በከመ : ደቤ : እሳይያስ : ነቢይ : ገሥጽዎሙ : ለሕዝብ : ደቤ : እ
 ግዚአብሔር : ካህናት : ንብብዋ : ለአዋረሳሌም : ውስተ : ልባ :: መፍትሔ :
 ለኤጲስቀጽስ : ደሕትት : ሕይወቱሙ : ለሕዝብ :: ወእመሰ : ዘአበሰ : ደሚ
 ጥዎ : ውስተ : ንስሐ : ከመ : ደርብሐ : ለርእሶሙ : ዐስበ : ሠየየ :: ወእመሰ : ኢ
 መህሩ : ወእሚጥዎሙ : ለሕዝብ : ውስተ : ሠየየ : አምልኮ : ደረክቡ : ኩነኔ ::
 ወደእዚኒ : ንትወክፍ : በፍሥሐ : ወፍቅር : ንስሐሆሙ : ለእለ : ደትመዋጡ :
 ንበ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወለእለ : አበሱ : ንፍታሕ : ላዕሌሆሙ : በሣህል : ወበ
 ምሕረት : በከመ : ደደሉ : ለንስሐ :: ወእመሰ : ርኢክ : ብእሲ : ዘደገብር : ን
 ጠአተ : ወደድኅዕ : ውስተ : ስሕተት : አንሥኦ : እምድቀቱ : ወእመሰ : አስተ
 ጠዐምክ : ሎቱ : ምግባር : የሁኪ : ቀተልክ : እኔክ :: ወባሕቱስ : ርቱዕ : ታ
 ንሥኦ : ለዘድኅፀ : እምድቀቱ : ከመ : ኢይማስን : ወርእዮሙ : ካልኣን :
 ደትመህሩ : ወደሉበው : ወደትወክፈ : ቃለ : ተግሣጽ :: ኢርቱዕ : ለኤጲስቀ
 ጽስ : ደትገብይይ : በእንተ : ገቢአተ : ሕዝብ :: ወዓዲ : ኢይትሀየይ : ጸህቆ
 ሙ : ለእለ : የገሥሠ : ንስሐ : ከመ : ኢይትሕጉሉ : መርዒቱ : ለክርስቲስ : በ
 ሀኪተ : ዘአሁ :: እስመ : በእንተአሆሙ : ነበበ : እግዚአብሔር : በአፈ : ኤርም

receive again those who have transgressed, into the true religion, that they may be able to return unto repentance. And if Bishops teach not and do not thus, the Lord shall require at their hands the sin of the people; as the Prophet Isaiah saith: Exhort my people, saith the Lord; and ye priests, speak unto Jerusalem, unto her heart. It becometh the Bishop to examine into the life of the people; and if there be any man that hath sinned, let them turn him unto repentance, that they may obtain for themselves a good reward. But if they do not teach, nor turn the people unto godliness, they shall obtain condemnation. And now, then, let us receive with joy and love the repentance of those that turn unto the Lord: and upon those who have sinned let us pass sentence with mercy and compassion, as is meet toward the penitent. And if thou see a man who committeth sin, and is slipping into error, raise him up from his fall; but if thou make his way pleasant to him, behold, thou hast killed thy brother. But it becometh thee to raise up him that slippeth from his fall, that he perish not, and that others seeing it may be instructed and understand, and receive the word of reproof.

The Bishop must not delay with respect to the sin of the people, nor neglect the desire of those who seek for repentance, lest the flock of Christ perish through his slothfulness. For concerning them hath the Lord spoken, by the mouth of

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ያስ : ነቢይ : ኦንዘ : ደብል : ፍሎት : ብዙ፡፡፡ : አማሳኝ : ሀጻይ : ወይንዎ : ወእር
 ኩሱ : መክፈልትዎ : ወረሰደዋ : ለመክፈልትዎ : ኦንተ : አፈቅር : በድወ : ወዕፀ
 ወ : ወዐፀ : ወኮነት : ለመስፍ : ወለሐጉል : በኦንተአዎ : ንልቀት : ኩላ : ምድ
 ር : ወማሳኝት : በኦንተአዎ :: ወኦንተኒ : ኦመ : ርኢክ : ዘይኢብስ : አዝዝ : ደ
 ያቀኖት : ደስድድዎ : ወያውፅኤዎ : አፍኦ : ወይምሀርዎ : ወይገሥጽዎ : ከመ :
 ርኦሎሙ : ካልኦን : ደፍርሁ :: ወኦምከመ : ተመደጠ : ወነስሐ : ደስአሉ : ወያ
 ስተብቀሎ : በኦንተአሁ : ንበ : ኤጲስቂጶስ : ከመ : ደምሀር : ወያሉብዎ :: ኦ
 ስመ : መድኅን : ሰአለ : ንበ : አቡሁ : በኦንተ : ንጥኦን : በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ወ
 ስተ : ወንጌል : አግ : ስረይ : ሎሙ : ዘንተ : ወኢትረሲ : ጌጋዎ : ኦስመ : ዘኢያኦ
 ምሩ : ደገብሩ :: ወኦምዘ : ደሕትትዎ : ለዘ : አበሰ : ኦመ : ዋንድግ : ፍፍተ : ኦ
 ኪተ : ወኦምከመ : አምነ : ንጣውኡ : ወተመደጠ : ወስተ : ንስሐ : ያብኤዎ :
 ወያብሕዎ : ደግኦ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወዶኦዘዘዎ : ደጽም : መጠነ : ገብረ : ን
 ጢኦተ : ክልኤ : ሱጣዔ : አው : ሠለስተ : ሱጣዔ : አው : ንምስተ : ሱጣዔ : አው :
 ሱባዔተ :: ርቱፅ : ለንጥኦ : ትምህር : ወተሉብዎ : ወተገሥጽ : ዘኦንበለ : መሀት :
 ወአድልዎ : ከመ : ያትሕት : ርኦሶ : ወይስአል : ንበ : ኦግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ደር
 ከብ : ሣህለ : ወምሕረተ : አመ : ደቀውም : ቅድመ : ኦግዚአብሔር :: ኦስመ :
 ደቢ : ኦመስ : ንጢኦትኑ : ትትፀቀብ : ኦግዚኦ : ኦግዚኦ : መኑ : ደቀውም : ቅድ

Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard and polluted my portion; and have made my portion, which I love, a desolation, and it is become a ruin and destruction: through me all the land is destroyed, through me it hath perished. And thou, when thou seest a man who sinneth, command the deacons to take him away, and put him forth without, and instruct him, and reprove him, that others, seeing him, may fear. But if he turn and repent, let them ask and entreat for him with the Bishop, that he may teach and instruct him: for the Saviour prayed to His Father for sinners; as it is written in the Gospel, Father, forgive them this, and lay not this sin to their charge; for they know not what they do. And then let them examine him that hath sinned, whether he leaveth his evil way: and if he confess his sins and turn unto repentance, let them bring him in, and give him power to enter the Church; and let them command him to fast, according to the sin that he hath done, two weeks, or three weeks, or five weeks, or seven. It is right to teach the sinner and instruct him, and reprove him, without anger or partiality, that he may humble himself, and pray unto the Lord, that he may find mercy and compassion when he standeth before the Lord. For he saith, If Thou, O Lord, shouldst strictly observe sin, O Lord, who should

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሚክ : እስሙ : ስርዖት : እምንቤክ : ውኃቱ : ወምሕረት : ውስተ : እደክ :: ግበር : እንክ : ከመዝ : ወአበደን : እስሙ : ደቤሎ : እግዚአብሔር : ለቀያን : አበሰ ክ : እንክ : አርምም : ወኢታንሥእ : እደክ :: ወግሐቱሰ : ርቶዕ : ኃጥእ : ደሐዝ ን : ወደትክዝ : ወደመንን : ርእሶ :: ንሎብ : ቃለ : ዘደቤሎ : እግዚአብሔር : ለሙ ሲ : በእንተ : ማርያም : ሶብ : አቡሃ : ተፍእ : ትፍእቶ : ውስተ : ገጸ : እመ : አ ንፍረትኑ : ሰቡዐ : መዋዕለ :: ለትትገሐሥ : እፍእ : እምትዕይንት : ሰቡዐ : መ ዋዕለ : ወእምዝ : ትበውእ :: ወተግሐሠት : ማርያም : እፍእ : እምትዕይንት : ሰቡዐ : መዋዕለ : ወእግዕዘ : ሐዝብ : እስክ : ተነጽሐት : ማርያም :: ወእምድኅ ረ : ዝንቱ : ግዕዝ : ሐዝብ :: ንነግር : እንክ : ከመዝ : ለእለ : ደረቅደ : ንስሐ : ኃግ ውኃሆሙ : ንሥራዕ : ሎሙ : ዕድሚ : ግመታተ : መጠነ : እበሱ : በዘ : ደኔስሐ : ወእምከመ : ነስሐ : ንትግክፍሙ : በከመ : ደምሕሩ : አበው : ውሉደሙ :: ወ እመሰ : ኢጲስቆጶሳት : ወግዕደንሂ : ሥዩማን : ሶሙ : ስእበተ : ወነውረ : ወበእ ንቲእሁ : ዋንፍሩ : ወእደረትሐ : ርትዐ : ለነደደ : ወለእጊለ : ማውታ : ወለማ ዕስብ :: አለ : ደረትሐ : ለእድልወ : ከመ : ደንሥኡ : ርደ : ወሐልያነ :: እሉኪ : ደትኒለቀ : ምስለ : መድልዋን :: በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ወንጌል : ዘደቤ : ለ ምንት : ትኒጽር : ሐሠረ : ዘውስተ : ዐይነ : ቢጽክ : ወእትረእ : ሠርዩ : ዘውስተ : ዐይንክ :: ደትዐቀቡ : እንክ : ኢጲስቆጶሳት : ወካህፍት : ከመ : ኢደትረክብ :

stand before Thee! for forgiveness is from Thee, and mercy is in Thine hand. Thus then do, and make a difference. For the Lord said to Cain, Thou hast sinned: be silent therefore, and lift not up thy hand. But it is right that the sinner should sorrow and grieve, and abhor himself. Let us understand the word which the Lord spake to Moses, concerning Miriam: If her father had spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her remove without from the camp seven days, and then let her enter in. And Miriam removed without from the camp seven days. And the people moved not forward, until Miriam was cleansed. And after this the people moved. Let us speak thus, therefore, unto those who desire to repent for their sins. Let us appoint unto them a set time of days, according to their sin, in which they may repent; and when they have repented, let us receive them, as fathers have compassion upon their children.

But if Bishops, and other ordained persons, have a stain or spot upon them, and are brought to shame on account of it, and judge not what is right for the poor and the orphan and the widow, but judge with partiality, that they may get lucre and gifts, these shall perish with the hypocrites. As it is written in the Gospel, saying, Why dost thou regard the mote that is in thy neighbour's eye, and seest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Let the Bishops, therefore, and Priests, take heed that there be not found with them deeds of this sort, lest

ተምህርተ : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በንቢሆሙ : ዘከመዝ : ግብር : ከመ : ኢይትዐቀፈ : ካልኣን : ርእሆሙ : ዘንተ :
 እኩዮ : ምግባረ :: እስመ : እኩያን : የንሥሡ : ምክንያተ : ከመ : ያማስኑ : ካ
 ልኣነ : ወይዘርው : መርዒተ :: እስመ : ጻደግ : ብሔእ : ያብሐእ : ብዙን : ሐሪ
 ጸ :: ከማሁ : ትተልዎሙ : ንጢእት : ለእለ : ይገብርዎ : ወፈድፈድ : ታማስን : ብ
 ዙንን : ከመ : ሰብ : ሰራቁ : ይትረከብ : በገንዘብ : ወያወፅእ : ስመ : እኩዮ : ለ
 አዝማዲሁ : በእከዮ : ምግባረ :: ወከመ : ጸደእ : ሥጋ : ማውታ : ሰብ : ይትወደ
 ደ : ውስተ : ቅብእ : ወይማስን : ጣዕሙ : ወከመ : ሀማዳ : ንጉሥ : ወፀዋግ : ዘ
 አልቦ : ፍትሐ : ከማሁ : እሙንቱ : መኪንንቲሁ :: ወከመ : ዘልጉስ : በግዕ : ሰ
 ብ : ይትረዐይ : ማእከለ : አግግዕ : ይከውኑ : ኩሎሙ : ዘልጉሳነ : ለእመ : ኢተ
 ፈልጠ : እምኔሆሙ :: ወከመ : ከልብ : እቡድ : ዘይነስክ : ኩሎ : ዘረከበ : እመ :
 ኢቀተልዎ : የአብደ : እለ : ነስኮሙ : ጻብረ : ምስሌሁ :: ከማሁ : እመቦ : በእሲ :
 መስተሳልቅ : ወመሥሐቁ : ወመስተጋእዝ : ወዐላጭ : ትእዛዝ : ዘውስተ : ሕግ : ያ
 ውፅእዎ : አፍእ : እመቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ከመ : ኢያማስን : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔ
 ር : ወይረሲ : በአተ : ፈያት :: ኢርቱዕ : ናርምም : በእንተ : ኃጥኣን : ወዐማ
 ፅያን : አላ : ንገሥጽሙ : ከመ : የንድጉ : እከዮ : ምግባርሙ : ወያሰስሎ : እምኔ
 ሆሙ : ሐሠመ : ልማደ :: ደእሙ : ነአዝዘሙ : ደጸሙ : ወይጸልዩ : ወይመጽው
 ቱ : ከመ : ይትመሀሩ : ፈሪሀ : እግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : ደቢሎሙ : እግዚአብሔ

others be offended, seeing these evil doings. For the wicked seek occasion to destroy others, and to scatter the flock. And a little leaven leaveneth much meal. Thus sin followeth after those who commit it, and goeth on to destroy many more. As when a thief is found in the treasure-house, and bringeth an evil name upon his whole family through his evil deeds; and as when the stinking flesh of the dead is put into ointment, its whole savour is corrupted; and as when a king is violent and cruel without justice, so are also his rulers. And as when a scabbed sheep feedeth in the midst of the sheep, they all become scabbed if it be not separated from them; and as a mad dog that biteth every one that he findeth, if they kill him not, those whom he biteth become mad together with him; so if there be a scorner, and mocker, and contentious man, and transgressor of the commandments of the law, let them put him forth from the Church, lest he corrupt the House of the Lord, and make it a den of thieves. We must not be silent concerning sinners and wicked men; but must reprove them, that they may leave their evil doings, and put away from themselves corrupt practices. But let us exhort them to fast and pray and give alms, that they may be taught to fear the Lord. For the Lord said unto the Children of Israel, Fear ye me, and

ትምህርት : ደብዳቤ : ዘሰወ : :

ር : ለደቂቅ : ንሰራሌ : ፍርሀት : ወዕቀብ : ትንሣኤ :: መፍትሔ : ኤጲስቆጶስ :
ስ : ደተክዛ : በእንተ : ንጢሕት : ሕዝብ : ወይሌሊ : ለላ : አሐይ : ሕይወትሙ :
ከመ : ደኩረሙ : መርሐ : መድኃኒት : ለምግባረ : ጽድቅ : ወይኩነ : ድልዎን : ለ
እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ደድኑ : እምኩነ : እንተ : ትረክሩሙ : ለገጥሉን : በ
ዕለት : ደደን :: ወእለሰ : ደትሀከዩ : ደስምዑ : ዘይቤ : ለምንት : አርመም
ክመ : በእንተ : ዕልዋን : ወፍረሆሙ : አረርክሙ :: ርቱዕ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ደር
ሆሙ : ለሕዝብ : በሰላም : ለእለ : ኢሕበሱ : ኢይኅድጎሙ : ደደቁ : ወለእለ :
አበሱ : ደሚሮሙ : ውስተ : ንስሐ :: ስምዑ : ዘይቤለክሙ : እግዚአብሔር : ን
ኤጲስቆጶስ : ኢታሰት : አሐይ : እምእሉ : ንኡሳን :: አላ : መፍትሔ : ደ
ስረዩ : ወደቆሰዩ : ለዘ : አበሰ :: ወእምከመ : አምነ : ንጥእ : ንጢሕቱ : ወጸር
ኅ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : እማዕምቀ : ልቡ : በብካይ : ወበገዳር : ምስለ : ትሕት
ኖ :: ያወሥእ : መንፈስ : ቅዱስ : እንዘ : ይብል : ሰረዩ : ለከ : እግዚአብሔር :
ኩሉ : ንጢሕቱ :: አእምር : እንከ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ሚመጠነ : ጸገወከ : እግ
ዚአብሔር : ክብረ : ወስብሓተ : ወወሀበከ : ሥልጣነ : ትእስር : ወትፍታሕ :: ሆ
ቅ : ርእሰከ : ወዕቀብ : መርዒት : ለክርስቲስ : ወሖር : በፍጥ : ርቱዕ : እንዘ :
ሕያው : እንተ : በዘ : ዓለም :: እስመ : ሀለወከ : ትትንሠሠ : በዕለት : ኩነ ::
እስመ : ለዘ : ብዙን : አዕቀብወ : በብዙን : ደትንሠሠወ : እስመ : አልቦ : ዘዩ

keep my commandments. The Bishop should have anxious care concerning the sin of the people, and consider the life of each of them, that he may become to them a guide of salvation into works of righteousness ; that so they may be prepared for the Lord, that they may be saved from the condemnation that shall overtake sinners in the day of judgment. And let those who are negligent hear what He saith : Wherefore have ye been silent concerning the transgressors, and have gathered their fruits ?

The Bishop must feed the people in peace. Those who have not sinned, let him not leave to fall ; and those who have sinned, let him turn unto repentance. Hear what the Lord saith unto you, O Bishops, Offend ye not one of these little ones. But it is right that they should pardon and forgive him that hath sinned. And if the sinner confess his sin, and cry unto the Lord from the bottom of his heart, in weeping and groaning, with humility, the Holy Spirit will answer him, saying, The Lord hath pardoned thee all thy sin. Understand then, O Bishop, how much glory and honour the Lord hath bestowed upon thee, who hath given thee power to bind and to loose. Take heed to thyself, and keep the flock of Christ, and walk in the right way, while thou livest in this world : for it shall be required of thee in the day of judgment. For to whom men have committed much, of him will they require much : and there is no man that

ትምህርት : ደድሰቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሐይ : ሰብእ : ወእከተ : ሰለተ : ዘእንበል : ንጢእት :: ዘእንበል : አሐይ : ዘሰ
ነ : ሰብእ : በእንጥእነ : እግዚአብሔር : ቃል :: ወበእንተዝ : ተጽሕፈ : ግብረሙ :
ወሐይወተሙ : ለጸድቃን : ለእለ : ዐቀቡ : ርእሶሙ : እሰሙ : ደቤ : አግግዕዖ : እ
ሊአዖ : ደሰምዓኒ : ቃልዖ : ወአነሂ : አአምረን : ወእማንቱሰ : ይተልዋኒ : ወአነ
ሂ : እሁቦን : ሐይወተ : ዘለዓለም :: አውሥሕሙ : ለሐዘብ : ወደቤሉሙ : ናሁ :
አነ : እፈተሐ : ማእከለ : በሐኩ : ወበግዕ :: አአምረ : እንከ : ከሙ : ውስተ : ወ
የይ : መርዒት : ተረዐይክሙ :: ወእለሂ : ተረፈ : መርዒት : ኪድክሙ : በእገሪ
ክሙ : በልዑ : አግግዕዖ :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ : ደእዜ : ተአምረ : ከሙ : አነ : ው
እቱ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወእንተሙኒ : አግግዕዖ : አግግዕ : መርዒትዖ : አንተሙ :
አነ : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክክሙ : ደቤ : እግዚአብሔር :: ሰምዑ : ኢጲስቆጶ
ሳት : ወሰምዑ : ኦአሕዛብ : ዘይቤ : እግዚአብሔር : ናሁ : አነ : እፈተሐ : ማእከ
ለ : ደቤላ : ወጠላ :: ወዓይ : ደቤ : አነ : እፈተሐ : ላዕለ : ኖሎተ : አግግዕ : እለ :
አማሰኑ : አግግዕዖ : በሀኪቶሙ :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ : አነ : እፈተሐ : ማእከለ : ኢ
ጲስቆጶስ : ወካልሉ : ማእከለ : ሐዘብ : ወአሕዛብ : ወማእከለ : መኩንን : ወ
መኪንንት : ወአግግዕዖሰ : ነግብያን : እሙንቱ : ወእኮኑ : ዘእንበል : ነቢብ :: ወ
በእንተዝ : ከሙ : ኢይቤሉ : አሕዛብ : አግግዕ : ንሕነ : ወእኮነ : ኖሎተ : ማላዕሌ
ነ :: ከሙ : በግዕ : ዘይተሉ : ኒር : ኖላዌ : አግግዕ : ከሙ : ያድሃኖ : እምዛእብ : መ

liveth even one day without sin, but one, who became man for our sakes, even the Lord, the Word. And for this cause the deeds and the lives of the just men who have kept themselves have been committed to writing. For he saith: My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; and I give unto them life everlasting. He answered and said unto the people: Lo, I judge between sheep and sheep. Know, then, that ye are fed in the good pasture. And that which was left of the pasture ye have trodden under your feet, and my sheep have eaten it. And again he saith: Now shall ye know that I am the Lord. And ye my sheep, are the sheep of my pasture; and I the Lord am your God, saith the Lord. Hear, O ye Bishops, and hear, O people, what the Lord saith, Behold, I will judge between the flock and the goats. And moreover He saith, I will judge the shepherds of the sheep, that have destroyed my sheep by their slothfulness. And again He saith, I will judge between the Bishop and his fellow, between people and people, between ruler and rulers; for my sheep are reasonable creatures, and not without reason. And for this cause let not the people say, We are sheep, and not shepherds, what is this to us? As the sheep that follows the good shepherd of the sheep, that he may save it from the ravening wolf that destroys, is safe, so he that followeth a foolish

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሳጢ : ዘሃማስፍ :: ወከማሁ : ዘይተሉ : አብደ : ወእኩዮ : ፍላጭ : አግግፅ : ደ
 ውሕጦ : ዘእብ : በቅድሚሁ :: ወበእንተዝ : መፍትሔ : ንርሐቅ : እምእኩዮን :
 ወማሕጉላን : ፍሉት : እለ : ኢይምሕኩ : ወኢያድግኑ : መርዒተሙ :: እስመ :
 ለፍላጭ : ጌር : ሃፈቅርወ : ሕዝብ : ወይፈርህወ : ከመ : አብ : ወከመ : እግዚእ :
 ወከመ : ካህን : ወከመ : ሊቀ : ካህናቲሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : እስመ : ገሠጸሙ :
 ወመርሖሙ : ውስተ : ሠፍደ : እምልኮ :: እስመ : ዘይትኢዘዝ : ሎቱ : ተእዘዘ :
 ለክርስቲስ : ወዘይሰምዕ : ቃሎ : ሰምዐ : ቃሎ : ለክርስቲስ : እስመ : ዘይትኢዘ
 ዘ : ለክርስቲስ : ተእዘዘ : ለእግዚአብሔር : አብ :: ወዓዲ : ደቤ : ዘኪያክሙ :
 ሰምዐ : ኪያየ : ሰምዐ : ወዘለክሙ : አበየ : ሊተ : አበየ : ወዘሊተ : አበየ : አበ
 የ : ለዘ : ፈነወረ :: ወከማሁ : ርቶዕ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ያፍቅርሙ : ለሕዝብ :
 ከመ : ደቂቁ : እስመ : ውሉዲ : እሙንቱ : ወይሕዕፍሙ : በፍቅር : ወተግሣጽ :
 ወከመ : ሶፍ : እንተ : ተሐቅፍ : እንቅቅፍ : ወተሐዕን : እገሊሃ : እስከ : ሶበ : ደ
 ሰርጊ :: ከማሁ : ደምህርሙ : ለሕዝብ : ቃለ : እግዚአብሔር : ወይሴስዮሙ : ት
 ምህርት : መንፈሳዊት : ወዋህረሙ : ጸህቀሙ : ለኩሎሙ : እለ : ደፈቅዲ :
 ደንሥኡ : በገቤሁ : ወኢያስተክብድ : ደቢሆሙ : አላ : ደገሥጸሙ : በቃለ : ጥበ
 ብ : ወያፍርሆሙ : ከመ : ኢይትመዋጡ : ውስተ : ንጢአት : ደእሙ : ደኢዘዘ
 ሙ : ደሐረ : በፍፍተ : ርትዕ : ወይዕቀቡ : ሃይማኖት : ወይርዐሮሙ : ለሕዝብ :

and wicked shepherd of the sheep, the wolf shall swallow him up before his face. And therefore we must keep far from evil and destructive shepherds, who spare not, nor save their flocks. For the people love a good shepherd, and fear him, as a father, and a lord, and a priest, and a chief of the priests of the Lord; for he reproveth them, and guideth them unto godliness. For he that obeyeth him, obeyeth Christ; and he that heareth his voice, heareth the voice of Christ. And he that obeyeth Christ, obeyeth God the Father. And moreover he saith, He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that refuseth you, refuseth me; and he that refuseth me, refuseth Him that sent me. And thus it becomes the Bishop to love the people as his children, for they are his sons; and let him nourish them with love and instruction, as a bird which broodeth over her eggs, and cherisheth her young ones until they fly. So let him teach the people the word of the Lord; and feed them with spiritual doctrine, and give their desire unto all who wish to receive of him. And let him not be harsh upon them; but reprove them by the word of wisdom, and put them in fear, that they turn not unto sin; but let him rather exhort them to walk in the right way and keep the faith, and let him feed the people in peace. And moreover let him raise the fallen,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በሰላም :: ወዳዲ : ያንሥራቅ : ለውደቃን : ወያዳንም : ለድኩማን : ወያህ
 ተጋብሎ : ለዝርዋን : ወደፈውሶም : ለቀሳውላን : ወደፍዝሃም : ለዕንብዛን :
 ልብ : ወያርትም : ለሐንካሳን : ልብ : ከመ : ይጽንዑ : በቃለ : ተግሣጽ :: ወያቅል
 ል : ጸረ : ክብደ : ንጢሕተም : ወደርከቡ : ተስፋ : ሠፍዖ :: ወእመንቱሰ : ይት
 መሀረ : ሕገ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወደትመዋጡ : ውስተ : ንስሐ :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘ
 ተገድረ : አፋኦ : በኢሉበወ : ቃለ : መጻሕፍት : ኢትመንፍ : ወኢትግድግ : ይድ
 ንፅ : ውስተ : ንጢሕት : አላ : ርድኦ : ወፈውሶ : እምቀስለ : ንጢሕት : ወሚ
 ጦ : ንቤከ : ወአግብኦ : ውስተ : መርዒት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወዘሰ : የአቢ : ተ
 መደጦ : ደወፅኦ : እመርዒት : ወደከውን : መብልዐ : ለአራዊት : ገደም :: ወይ
 ከውን : ክፍሉ : ምስለ : አለ : ይብሉ : ንብላዕ : ወንስተይ : እስመ : ጌሰመ : ን
 መውት :: ወኢይሔልዩ : ደኃሪተም :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘርእዩ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : እ
 ንዝ : ከመዝ : ይገብር : ርቱዕ : ደቡሎ : እጸውር : ለከ : ንጢሕተከ : ወእመወ
 ት : ህዋንቲከ : በከመ : ክርስቲያን : ሞተ : በእንተ : ንጢሕተ : ዓለም :: ወእም
 ዝ : ይጸመ : ወደሕምም : ምስሌሁ : እስከ : ይትመዋጥ : ውስተ : ንስሐ :: እስ
 መ : ፍላጊ : ንር : ደሚጡ : ነፍሶ : ቤዛ : አግግሁ : ወዐሳብስ : ዘኢኮን : ፍላ
 ዩ : ዘኢኮን : አግግሁ : ደረኢ : ተኩላ : ይመጽእ : ወደገይይ : ወዋንድግ :
 አግግሁ : ወደመስጦን : ተኩላ : ወደዘርዋን : እስመ : ዐሳብ : ውእቱ : ኢያ

and strengthen the weak, and gather in the scattered, and heal the wounded, and comfort the faint-hearted, and set right the lame in heart, that they may be strengthened by the word of instruction; and let him lighten the heavy burden of their sin, that they may attain unto good hope. And as to them, let them receive instruction in the law of the Church, and turn to repentance: and if a man be cast out through not understanding the word of the Scriptures, despise him not, neither leave him to fall into sin; but help him, and heal him from the wound of sin, and turn him unto thee, and bring him again into the flock of the Church. But he who refuseth to return, shall be cast out from the flock, and become food for the beasts of the field: and his portion shall be with those who say, Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die; who consider not their latter end. And if the Bishop see any man who doeth thus, he should say to him, I will bear thy sins for thee, and die in thy stead, as Christ died for the sin of the world. And then let him toil and labour with him, until he return unto repentance. For the good shepherd giveth his life a ransom for the sheep; but the hireling, who is not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and the wolf teareth them and scattereth them; for he is an hireling, he careth not for the sheep. We.

ትምህርት : ደጅብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሐዘኖ : በእንተ : አግግዕ :: ርቶዕ : ፍእምር : ከመ : እግዚአብሔር : መሐሪ : ው
እቱ : ወኢይፈቅድ : ሞቱ : ለንጥእ : አላ : መጠተ : ወግብአተ : ውስተ : ንስሐ ::
ወእመደ : ዘይኢብስ : በኢሉብወ : ዘሠርዐ : እግዚአብሔር : ትእዛዛጊሁ : ለንስ
ሐ :: አላ : የሐውር : በጽልሑት : ልቡ : ወኢይዜክር : ንጢአተ : ወእከዮ : ዘገ
ብረ : ኢሉብወ : ቃለ : ቅደሳት : መጻሕፍት : ዘዜነው : ምሕረተ : ዚአሁ : ይማስ
ን : ውእቱ : ብእሲ : ወይከውን : ዘአልዮ : ተስፋ :: ወእንተሰ : ኅሥሥ : ፍላጭ :
ኅረ : ወመምህረ : የዋህ : ወዕጉስ : ወመገሥጸ : ወመሐረ : ወገባረ : ሰላም : ዘየ
ዐውድ : ወይረዓ : እግግዒሁ : ወየኅሥሥ : ዘተገድፈ : ከመ : እግዚአብሔር : አ
ምላክነ :: እስመ : አቡነ : ዘበሰማያት : ፈነወ : ወልደ : ፍቁሩ : መድኅኒነ : ፍላ
ጭ : ኅር : መምህርነ : አየሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ዘንደገ : ኃወፀ : ውስተ : ገደም : ወሐ
ረ : ደኅሥሥ : አሐደ : በግዐ : ዘተገድፈ :: ወሶበ : ረከቦ : ጾር : ደበ : መታክፍ
ቱ : ወአብአ : ውስተ : መርዒት : በፍሥሐ : እስመ : ረከበ : ዘተሐጉለ :: ስማዕ :
ዘንተ : ኦኢጲስቆስ : መርሖሙ : ለእለ : ስሐቱ : ወአስተጋብሖሙ : ለእለ : ተ
ዘርው : ወኅሥሥሙ : ለእለ : ተገድፈ : እስመ : ብከ : ሥልጣነ : ለመጠት : ት
እስር : ወትፍታሕ :: እስመ : ይቤሎ : እግዚአብሔር : ለመግቡዕ : ኅደጉ : ለከ :
ንጢአተክ : ሀይማኖትክ : አሐዋወተክ : ሐር : በሰላም :: እስመ : ሰላም : ዘተመ
ጦነ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለክርስቶስ : ይእቲ : እንተ : ታበውእ : ወስቲታ : እለ : ነ

ought to know that the Lord is merciful, and desireth not the death of a sinner, but his conversion and returning to repentance. And if a man transgress, understanding not the commandments that the Lord hath set forth for repentance, but walk in the deceit of his heart, and remember not his sin and his evil that he hath done, understanding not the word of Holy Scripture which proclaimeth mercy to him, that man shall perish and be without hope. But do thou search out the good shepherd, and the humble and patient teacher and reprover, and the merciful, and peace-maker, that goeth round about and feedeth his sheep and seeketh that which is lost, like the Lord our God. For our Father which is in heaven sent his beloved Son, our Saviour, the Good Shepherd, our Teacher, Jesus Christ, who left the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and went to seek the one sheep that was lost: and when he had found it, he laid it upon his shoulder, and brought it into the flock with joy; for He had found that which was lost. Hear this, O Bishop! guide them that have erred, and gather in again them that are scattered, and search out them that are lost; for thou hast power for the turning of men to bind and to loosen. So the Lord said to the paralytic, I have forgiven thee thy sin; thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace. Now the peace which we have received is the Church of Christ, into which thou shouldst bring

ትምህርተ : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ስሑ : እመንጣውአሆሙ : ወነስሑ : ወገብሩ : ጽድቅ : ወሠደዎ : ወረከቡ : ተስ
ፈ : ሕይወት :: መፍትሔ : ኢየሱስቅዳስ : ደፈውስ : ሕሙማን : እለ : ደወዩ : በ
ግብረ : ንጢአት : የሐውጽሙ : ወይናዝሙ : ወይፈውስ : ቀስሎሙ :: እስመ : አ
ኮ : ጥዑያን : ዘይፈቅድዎ : ለዐቃቤ : ሥራይ : አላ : ሕሙማን :: እስመ : መጽ
አ : ወልደ : እጊለ : እመሕያው : ደኅሥሥ : ወይርደአ : ዘተሐጉለ :: እስመ : አ
ንተ : ዐቃቤ : ሥራይ : በውስተ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ሀዞሙ : ፈ
ውስ : ለለ : አሐዲ : አሐዲ : በከመ : ደደሉ : ወሰስዎሙ : ሲሳዩ : መንፈሳዊ
ተ : ደጽንዎ : በቅድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ረዐይ : መርዒቶ : ለክርስቲስ : በ
ትሕትፍ : ወፍቅር : ወከሙሳስ : ዘእንበለ : መዐት :: ወእንዘ : ኢትትዐበይ : በ
ሣመተ : ሥልጣንክ :: እስመ : አንተ : ፍላጭ : አባግዐ : መርዒቶ : ለክርስቲስ ::
ወታስተጋብሎሙ : ለመሐስእ : ውስተ : ሕፃንክ : ኩንኪ : ኄረ : ወመሐረ : ወጽ
ድቅ : ዘእንበለ : ጽልሑት : ወቂም : ወቅንኢት : ወውደት : ወሐሚት : ወጸል
እ : ወአድልዎ : ወፅርፈት : ወትዕቢት : ወትምክሕት :: ኢትመንፍሙ : ለአሕዛ
ብ : እለ : እምታሕቲክ : ወኢትጥገእ : እምኒሆሙ : ትእዛዛቲሁ : ለእግዚአብ
ሔር : ወኢትትመዋጥ : እምንስሐሆሙ : ወኢታምጽእ : ምክንያተ : ለዕሊሆ
ሙ : ወኢታርሕቆሙ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ለቡ : እንክ :
ለፍትሕ :: ወኢትንሣእ : ስምዐ : አሐደ : ለዕለ : መኑሂ : ዘእንበለ : ሠለስቱ :

back those that have repented of their sins, who have repented and done that which is right and good, and have found the hope of life. The Bishop ought to heal the afflicted, who are sick through the deeds of sin; to visit them, and comfort them, and heal their wounds. For the whole need not a physician, but they that are sick; for the Son of Man came to seek and to succour that which was lost. Inasmuch as thou art a physician in the Church of the Lord, give to every one healing according as it is fit, and feed them with spiritual food, that they may stand fast in the Holy Church. Feed the flock of Christ with humility and love, and reproof, without anger; not puffed up with the power of thy office, for thou art the shepherd of the sheep of the flock of Christ. And gather thou the lambs into thy bosom; and be good and merciful and just, without deceit, or revenge, or jealousy, or accusings, or calumny, or hatred, or partiality, or blasphemy, or pride, or vain-glory. Despise not the people that are under thee, and hide not from them the commandments of the Lord; neither turn thyself away from their repentance, nor bring pretexts against them, to drive them out from the church of the Lord.

Be of good understanding, therefore, in judgment; and receive not the witness of one against any man, but only the witness of three men, good and true,



ትምህርተ : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሰማዕት : ጌራን : ወመሀይምናን : እንዘ : ስምዐ : ይከውኑ : ላዕሊሆሙ : ካልእ
ን : ከመ : ጌራን : ወመሀይምናን : እሙንቱ : እለ : አልሶሙ : ጸልእ : ወቁመ :
ወቅንአተ :: እስመሶ : ብዙንን : ነገብያነ : ሐሰት : እለ : ክልኢ : ወሠለስቱ : ል
ሳኖሙ : እለ : ይትፈሥሑ : በእኩይ : ምግባር : ጸላእያነ : አንው : እለ : ይፈቅ
ደ : ይዘርወ : መርዒቶ : ለክርስቶስ :: ወእመ : ሰማዕክ : ቃሎሙ : ወእመን
ከ : ለእለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዝ :: ናሁኪ : ዘረውክ : መርዒተክ : ዘእንበለ : ፍትሕ :
ወመጠውኮሙ : ለእኩያን : እዝእብት : ወመሰጥ : እሉ : እሙንቱ : እኩያን :
ሰብእ : ወባሕቱሰ : ኢኮኑ : ሰብእ : እለ : አራዊት : እለ : ይትሚሰሉ : ሰብእ :
ዕልዋን : ወመናፍቃን : ወከሐድያን : እለ : ኢያእምርወ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: እ
ሉኪ : ጸኖሐያነ : ፍፍት : ከመ : ዝእብ : ዘይበልዕ : ይመሰጠ : ለእለ : ይወፅኡ :
እምሕገ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወሶበ : ርእዩ : ዘተሐጉለ : ይመሰሎሙ : ዘረከበ :
ዐቢያ : ረባሐ : ለርእሶሙ :: እስመ : እቡሆሙ : ደያብሎስ : ቀታሌ : ሰብእ : ወ
እቱ :: ወእለሰ : ይርሕቁ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወይወፅኡ : እምውስተ : ሕግ :
ወይረዕይዎሙ : አገንንት : ወያሐምምዎሙ : በጸዕር : ወምንደቤ : ወሐዘነ : ል
ብ :: ወእሙንቱሰ : ይተልው : ፍፍቶሙ : ለዕልዋን : ወየሐጉሉ : ተስፋሆሙ :
ወፈድፈደ : ይርሕቁ : እምእግዚአብሔር :: ወኢጳስቆጶስ : ለእመ : ኢፈትሐ :
በርቶዕ : ይከውን : ክፍሉ : ምስሌሆሙ :: ኢመፍትውኪ : ትስድደ : ለንጥእ : ወ
ኢትመንፍ : ለዘ : ይትመየጥ : ወኢትኩን : ሕጹጸ : ምሕረት : ከመ : ትፈውስ :

concerning whom others witness that they are good and true, who have no hatred or revenge or jealousy. For there are many that speak falsely, that have two tongues or three, who rejoice in evil deeds, haters of their brethren, who desire to scatter the flock of Christ. And if thou hast heard their voice, and believed those who do thus, behold thou hast scattered thy flock without judgment, and hast delivered them to evil and ravening wolves, which are wicked men. Or rather, they are not men, but beasts in the likeness of men, transgressors and heretics and unbelievers, who know not the Lord. These are they that lie in wait by the way; like a devouring wolf, they tear them that depart from the law of the Church; and when they see one that is gone out of the way, they think they have found for themselves great gain. For their father the devil is a murderer; and they that are separated from the Church, and depart from the law, the devils shall be their shepherds, and shall afflict them with torment and distress and sorrow of heart. And they shall follow the way of the transgressors, and shall lose their hope, and depart farther and farther from the Lord; and the Bishop too, if he judge not according to right, his portion shall be with them.

It is not right, therefore, to reject the sinner, nor to despise him that turneth; neither be thou wanting in mercy, that thou mayest heal the wound of sin;

ትምህርተ ፡ ደጅብቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ቀብል ፡ ንጢአት ፡ ወኢትትሀወል ፡ ምስል ፡ ብእሴ ፡ ደም ፡፡ እስመ ፡ በእንጉሪህ
 ሙ ፡ ደብል ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ በሊሕ ፡ እንገሪህሙ ፡ ለክዳወ ፡ ደም ፡ ንሳር ፡ ወቅጥቃጤ ፡
 ውብተ ፡ ፍፍተሙ ፡ ወአያእምርዋ ፡ ለፍፍተ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ወአልዎ ፡ ፍርሃተ ፡ እግዚ
 ኡብሔር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ አዕደንጊሆሙ ፡፡ ፍፍተ ፡ ሰላምሰ ፡ መድኅኒነ ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ክር
 ስቶስ ፡ ዘመሀረነ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ደብል ፡ ስረዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ደስረዩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ወሀቡ ፡ ከ
 መ ፡ የሀብክሙ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ብሂል ፡ ኅድጉ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ አበሳሆሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ደኅ
 ድግ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ አቡክሙ ፡ ሰማያዊ ፡ አበሳክሙ ፡፡ ወዳዲ ፡ መሀረነ ፡ በጸሎት ፡
 እንዘ ፡ ደብል ፡ አንትሙሰ ፡ ሶቦ ፡ ትጽልዩ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ በሉ ፡ አቡነ ፡ ዘበሰማዖ
 ት ፡ ደትቀደስ ፡ ስምክ ፡ ትምጽእ ፡ መንግሥትክ ፡ ወደኩን ፡ ፈቃደክ ፡ በከመ ፡ በ
 ሰማዲ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ በምድርኒ ፡፡ ሲሳዩነ ፡ ዘለለ ፡ ዕለትነ ፡ ሀቡነ ፡ ዮም ፡፡ ኅድግ ፡ ለነ ፡
 በሳነ ፡ ወጌጋዩነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሕነኒ ፡ ንኅድግ ፡ ለዘ ፡ አበሰ ፡ ለነ ፡፡ ወእመሰኪ ፡ አን
 ትሙ ፡ ኢትክሉ ፡ ትስረዩ ፡ አበሳ ፡ ለቢጽክሙ ፡፡ ወእፍ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ትረክቡ ፡
 ስርዖተ ፡ አበሳክሙ ፡፡ ወእመሰቦ ፡ ዘተሰደ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ አበሳ ፡ ወእምዝ ፡ ገቢ
 ኦ ፡ ሰአለ ፡ ስርዖተ ፡ ወኢተወክፍ ፡ ዝኪ ፡ ወእቱ ፡ ቀታሌ ፡ እኑሁ ፡ ወከዳዩ ፡ ደ
 ም ፡ ከመ ፡ ቀዖን ፡ ዘከፀወ ፡ ደመ ፡ አቢል ፡ እኑሁ ፡ ወጸርን ፡ ደመ ፡ ንቦ ፡ እግዚአ
 ብሔር ፡፡ ወእመሶ ፡ ኢጲስቆጶስ ፡ ዘሰደደ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ አበሳ ፡ ደከውን ፡ ከመ ፡ ቀ
 ዖን ፡ ቀታሌ ፡፡

and have no communion with the bloody man. For concerning such the Scrip-
 ture saith, Their feet are swift to shed blood, shame and destruction are in their
 ways, they know not the way of peace, and there is no fear of God before their
 eyes. But the way of peace is our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath taught us,
 saying, Forgive, that he may forgive you; give, that he may give unto you: that
 is to say, Forgive men their trespasses, that your Heavenly Father may forgive
 you your trespasses. And, moreover, he hath taught us in his prayer, saying,
 But ye, when ye pray, say thus: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed
 be thy name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done, as in heaven, so also upon
 earth: Give us this day our daily bread; Forgive us our trespasses and sins,
 as we also forgive him that hath trespassed against us. And if, then, ye cannot
 forgive the trespass of your neighbour, how shall ye find forgiveness of your
 trespasses? But if there be any one that hath been driven forth without
 transgression, and then returning asketh pardon, and the Bishop receiveth him
 not, such an one is the murderer of his brother and a shedder of blood; like
 Cain, who shed the blood of Abel his brother; and his blood cried unto the
 Lord. And if any Bishop expel a man without transgression, he is become, like
 Cain, a murderer.

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በእንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ለነ : ንገሥቱ : ወአመነህ : ዘእንበለ : ያቅሙ : ሎ
ቱ : ስምሆ : ከመ : አበሰ ::

እስመ : ዘይሰድድ : ዘአልቦ : አበሳ : ውእቱኪ : የእኪ : እምቀተሌ : ነፍሱ :: ወ
ኢይረኢ : ምሕረት : እግዚአብሔር : እስመ : ኢተዘኸረ : ትእዛዛቲሁ : ለክርስ
ቲስ : ዘይቤ : በእንተ : አሐዲ : ኃጥእ : ዘይኔስሕ : ይኸውን : ፍሥሐ : በሰማያ
ት :: ወዘሰ : ይገብር : ከመዝ : ኢይረክብ : መድኅኒት : ነፍሱ :: እስመ : ድኅፀ :
ወወድቀ : ውስተ : ሀቢዮ : ንጢኢት : እስመ : ኢገሠጸሙ : ወአሚሎሙ : ለእ
ለ : ይገብሩ : ብዙን : ንጢኢት :: አላ : ዘረወ : መርዔቶ : ለክርስቲስ :: ወዲዲ :
ተቀረፍ :: እስመ : ጸድቅ : እግዚአብሔር : ወጸድቅ : ከኅኔሁ : ዘይፈትሕ : ለኩ
ሉ : ለጸድቅ : ወላኃጥእ : መሐሪ : ለእለ : ይተመደቡ : ንቤሁ : በጸድቅ : ወምሕ
ረት : ወየውሁት : በፍቅረ : እግዚአብሔር :: መፍትሔኪ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ይፍታ
ሕ : በርትዕ : ወይተልወ : ወይገበር : ሥምረቶ : ለክርስቲስ :: እስመ : እግዚአብ
ሔር : ይፈትሕ : ለኃጥእን : ለእለ : ይተመደቡ : ንቤሁ :: ኢትዜኸርኑ : ደዊትሃ :
አመ : ይኢብስ : ወይቤሎ : ናታን : ለምንት : ገበርክ : ከመዝ : ወይቤ : አበሰ
ከ : እኔስሕ : እንክ : ሰበ : አምነ : ጌጋዮ : ድኅነ : እሞት : ወይቤሎ : ናታን : ጽ
ናዕ : ወኢትናፍቅ : ወኢትመውት :: ወዮናሰህ : ነቢይ : እንዘ : ኢይፈቅድ : ሎ

V. *That it is not lawful for us to enforce discipline against any man, unless testimony be established against him, that he hath sinned.*

For he that casteth out a man who hath not transgressed, is worse than a murderer. Neither perceiveth he the mercy of God; for he remembereth not the commandments of Christ, how he said, There is joy in heaven on account of one sinner that repenteth. And he that doeth thus shall not attain to the salvation of his soul: for he erreth, and falleth into great sin; seeing that he reproveth not, nor converteth those who commit many sins, but scattereth the flock of Christ; nay, even fighteth against it. For just is the Lord, and just is the judgment that he judgeth unto all, to the righteous man and to the sinner: he is merciful unto all them that turn unto him in righteousness and mercy and humility, in the love of God. It becometh the Bishop, therefore, to judge rightly, and to follow Christ, and do his will; even as the Lord judgeth the sinners that turn unto him. Dost thou not remember David, when he sinned, and Nathan said unto him, Wherefore hast thou done thus? and he said, I have sinned, and I repent thereof: when he confessed his transgression, he was saved from death; and Nathan said unto him, Be of good courage, and doubt not; thou shalt not die. And the prophet Jonas also, when he would not preach to the men of Nineveh,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሙ : ደስብክ : ለሰብአ : ነነዌ : ተሰጥመ : ውስተ : ባሕር : ወውጥሮ : ማንበሪ ::
ወእምዛ : ወዕኢ : እምከርዳ : ማንበሪ : ወድግነ : እሞት :: ወሕዝቅያስኒ : ሰብ :
እልፀለ : ልቦ : ወኮነ : ላፀሊሁ : መቅደሱ : ወተትሕተ : ሕዝቅያስ : ወገደገ : እል
ዕሎ : ልቡ : ወበከዋ : ቅድመ : እግዚአብሔር : ወመሐረ :: ስምዕ : ኦኢጸስቅጶ
ሳት : በቀላጫት : ዘይከውን : ለዘ : ግብር : እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ራብዕ : መጽሐ
ፈ : ነገሥት :: ወነገሠ : ምናሴ : ወልደ : ህዋንቲሁ : እንዘ : ማርቶ : ወክልኢቶ :
ክረምቶ : ለምናሴ : አመ : ደነገሥ : ነምሳ : ወነምስተ : ክረምተ : ለእስራኤል : ነ
ገሠ : በኢየሩሳሌም : ወስማ : ለእሙ : ሐፍሳግ : ወገብረ : እኩዋ : ቅድመ : አዕ
ደንቲሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ወዓዲ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : ካልእ : ሕጽጽን : ዘይብል :
ወገብረ : እኩዋ : ቅድመ : እግዚአብሔር : እምኩሎ : ርኩሶሙ : ለአሕዛብ : እ
ለ : ሠረዋሙ : እግዚአብሔር : እምቅድሚሁሙ : ለደቂቀ : እስራኤል : ወተመ
ደጠ : ወሐነጸ : በመልዕልት : ዘነሠተ : ሕዝቅያስ : አቡሁ : ምሥዋዕ : ወአቀመ :
አዕማደ : ለበዓለም : ወገብረ : ኤልሳ : ወሰገደ : ለኩሎሙ : ሐራ : ሰማይ : ወተ
ቀንዖ : ሎሙ :: ወሐነጸ : ምሥዋዕ : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔር : በኢየሩሳሌም : ደሃሎ :
ስምዖ : ለበዓለም :: ወሐነጸ : ምሥዋዕ : ለኩሎ : ከዋክብተ : ሰማይ : በክልኢሁ
ሙ : አዕጻደ : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔር : ወለሊሁ : ያቀኒ : ውሎደ : ዚአሁ : በእሳት :
በምድረ : ቤፍኒም : ወደትኤመር : ወአደገ : ደትሚሰል : ወደሰገል : ወገብረ : ሰ

was cast into the sea, and the whale swallowed him up, yet afterwards he came forth from the belly of the whale, and was saved from death. And Hezekiah also, although, when he lifted up his heart, chastisement came upon him, yet, when he humbled himself, and departed from the exaltation of his heart, and wept before the Lord, then He had mercy upon him. Hear, O ye Bishops, that which is profitable in this matter : for it is written in the Fourth Book of Kings, And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead ; twelve years old was Manasseh when he began to reign, and fifty and five years reigned he over Israel in Jerusalem ; and his mother's name was Haphsaba ; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. Moreover, it is written in the Second Book of Chronicles, saying, And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, above all the abominations of the Gentiles whom the Lord rooted out before the Children of Israel. And he turned and built on the high places the altars which Hezekiah his father had pulled down, and raised pillars to Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven and served them, and built an altar in the House of the Lord at Jerusalem, of which He had said, My name shall be there for ever. And he built an altar to all the stars of heaven in the two courts of the House of the Lord ; and himself made his son to serve in the fire, in the land of Benonim, and he used signs, and made himself like an ass, and used magic, and set up diviners



ትምህርት ፡ ደጋጅ ስቅልፆ ፡ ዘእበው ፡፡

ገዳጅ ፡ ወምርኒያት ፡ አብዛን ፡ ገቢረ ፡ እኩይ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ለሰሐ
ት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ወእንበረ ፡ ግልፍ ፡ ወዘሥብኮ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እንተ ፡ ገብረ ፡ በቤተ ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ፡ ለደዊት ፡ ወለሰሎሞን ፡ ወልጺ ፡ በዝንቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወበኢዮሩሳሌም ፡ እ
ንተ ፡ ገረደኩ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ሕዝበ ፡ እስራኤል ፡ ወእነብር ፡ ስምዖ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወ
ኢይዌስክ ፡ ለሀዊኮቱ ፡ እግር ፡ ለእስራኤል ፡ እምድር ፡ እንተ ፡ ወሀብኩ ፡ ለ
አበዊሆሙ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትዐቀቡ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘአዘዝክዎሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ሕግዖ ፡
ወሥርዓትዖ ፡ ወኩነዮ ፡ በእደ ፡ ሙሴ ፡፡ ወእርሱዖ ፡ ምናሴ ፡ ለይሁዳ ፡ ወእለ ፡
ነበረ ፡ በኢዮሩሳሌም ፡ ለገቢረ ፡ እኩይ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ እለ ፡ አሰሰ
ለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጽሙ ፡ ለደቂቀ ፡ እስራኤል ፡፡ ወተናገረ ፡ እ
ግዚአብሔር ፡ ለዕለ ፡ ምናሴ ፡ ወለዕለ ፡ ሕዝቡ ፡ ወኢሰምዕዎ ፡፡ ወረኒወ ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ፡ ለዕለሆሙ ፡ ሙላእክተ ፡ ንይል ፡ ዘንጉሠ ፡ አሶር ፡ ወእንዝዎ ፡ ለምና
ሴ ፡ በማእሰርት ፡ ወእሰርዎ ፡ በሙዋቅሕት ፡ ወወሰድዎ ፡ ለባቢሎን ፡፡ ወሶበ ፡ ሐ
ሙ ፡ ንሠሠ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ አምላኩ ፡ ወባሕተወ ፡ በሕቁ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡
ገጽ ፡ ለአምላኩ ፡ አበዊሆ ፡፡ ወጸለዖ ፡ ምናሴ ፡ ወልጺ ፡ ሕዝቅያስ ፡ ንጉሥ ፡፡ ወይ
ቤ ፡ ከሙዝ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡ አምላኮሙ ፡ ለአበዊነ ፡ ለአብር
ሃም ፡ ወለይስሐቅ ፡ ወለያዕቆብ ፡ ወለኩሉ ፡ ፍረሆሙ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ ዘገበርክ ፡
ሰማዖ ፡ ወምድረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዓለሞሙ ፡ ዘገሠጽካ ፡ ለባሕር ፡ በቃለ ፡ ትእ

and soothsayers, and wrought much evil in the sight of the Lord, to sin against him; and he set up the graven image and the molten image which he had made, in the House of the Lord; of which the Lord had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I set my name for ever. And I will no more move the foot of Israel out of the land which I gave unto their fathers: only let them observe all that I have commanded them in my Law and my covenant and my judgments, by the hand of Moses. And Manasseh corrupted Judah, and them that dwelt in Jerusalem, to do evil above all the nations that the Lord had removed from before the face of the Children of Israel: and the Lord spake against Manasseh and against his people, but they hearkened not unto him. And the Lord sent against them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria; and they took Manasseh in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and led him away to Babylon. And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the face of the God of his fathers. And Manasseh the son of king Hezekiah prayed, and said thus: O Lord, Ruler of the whole world, God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of all their offspring that are righteous, who didst make heaven and earth with all the host of them, who didst rebuke the sea with the voice of thy

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልፆ : ዘአበው ::

ዛዘክ : ዘዐጾክ : ቀላፆት : ወገተምካ : ግረመ :: ወውኔቱ : በስቡሕ : ስምክ ::
 ዘኩሉ : ደርዕድ : ወያድለቀልቅ : ኔምቅድመ : ገጸ : ንይልክ :: ኔስመ : አልፎ :
 ጽንፈ : ዕበዎ : ስብሐቲክ :: ግረም : መቅሠፍት : መዐተክ : ላዕል : ንጥጥን :: አ
 ልፎ : ኔልቀ : ወአልፎ : መስፈርት : ሣህል : ትኔዛዘክ : ኔስመ : አንተ : ኔግዚ
 አብሔር : ባሕቲትክ : ልዑል :: መሓሪ : ርሑቀ : መዐት : ወብዙን : ሣህል : ወመ
 ስተማይጥ : ላዕል : ጊጋዎመ : ለኔጊል : ኔመሕያው :: ወይኔዜኒ : ኔግዚኔ : አም
 ላኮመ : ለጸድቃን :: ኔስመ : አኮ : ለጸድቅ : ዘገበርኮ : ለንስሓ :: አኮ : ለአብ
 ርሃም : ወላይስሐቅ : ወላያዕቆብ : ኔለ : አ.አበሱ : ለክ :: አላ : ተመዋጥ : ንስሓ :
 ዚአዎ : ዘንጥኔ : ኔስመ : አበስኩ : ኔምኔልቀ : ጥጸ : ባሕር :: ወብዙን : ንጢ
 አትዎ :: ወአኮ : ደልወት : ሊት : አንቃዕዲ : ወኔርአይ : ኑጥ : ለሰማይ : ኔምብ
 ዝን : ጊጋይዎ :: ሰራሕኩ : በመዋቅሕት : ንጸ.ን : ከመ : ኔሥሕተ : ኔምንጢአት :
 ለነፍስዎ :: ወበዛኒ : አ.ተሠሐትኩ :: ኔስመ : መዐተክ : ወሐኩ : ወኔክ-ዎኒ : በቅ
 ድሚክ : ገበርኩ : ኔንዘ : አዐቅብ : ከንጥ : ወአበዝን : ዘኔይበቀ-ዐኒ :: ወይኔ
 ዜኒ : ኔሰግድ : በብረክ : ልብዎ : ኔንዘ : ኔስኔል : ምሕረት : ዚአክ :: አበስኩ : ኔ
 ግዚኔ : አበስኩ :: ወንጢአትዎኒ : ኔትአመን :: ኔትመሀለል : ወኔስኔልክ :: ተ
 ሣህለኒ : ኔግዚኔ : ተሣህለኒ : ወኔ.ትመጥወኒ : ለንጢአትዎ :: ወላዕለምሰ : አ.
 ትዕቀብ : ሊት : ኔክይዎ : ወኔ.ትትበቀለኒ : በመግምቅቲሃ : ለምድር :: ኔስመ :

commandment, who didst shut up the depths and seal them up fearfully, and that
 by thy glorious name; whom every thing feareth with trembling, quaking
 before the face of thy power, for there is no end of the greatness of thy glory;
 fearful is the chastisement of thy wrath against sinners, but there is no number
 nor measure of the mercy of thy commandments, for thou alone art the Lord
 Most High. Thou art merciful, slow to anger, and of great compassion, and
 repentest thee toward the sins of men. And now, O Lord God of the righteous!
 for it is not for the righteous man that thou hast appointed repentance; not for
 Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, who sinned not against thee; but turn thyself at
 the repentance of me a sinner, for my transgressions are more in number than
 the sand of the sea, and my sins are many! Neither am I worthy to look up-
 ward, and to behold the height of heaven, for the multitude of my transgressions.
 I have laboured in fetters of iron, that I might obtain for myself rest from sin;
 and by this also I have not been refreshed: for I have stirred up thine anger, and
 have done evil before thee, while I observed vanities, and multiplied that which
 profited me not. And now I bow upon the knees of my heart, beseeching thy
 mercy. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned; and I confess my sin. I entreat
 and beseech thee, have mercy upon me, O Lord, have mercy upon me, and
 deliver me not up to my sin! And remember not my transgression against m
 for ever, neither take vengeance upon me in the depths of the earth! For thou,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

አንተ : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክሙ : ለእኔ : ይተኔሰሁ :: ወያሰተርአ : ንግድ : በላ
ዕለድ :: ከመ : እንደ : አኮ : ደልወት : ሊት : አድንንከኒ : በብዙን : ሣህልክ ::
እሴብሐክ : በኩሉ : ጊዜ : ወበኩሉ : መዋዕለ : ሕይወትዎ :: እስመ : ኪያክ : ይ
ሰብሐ : ኩሉ : ንይለ : ሰማያት : ወለክ : ስብሐት : ለዓለም : አሜን :: ወሰብ :
ርእዮ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ነስሐ : ምናሴ : እምእኩዎ : ምግግሩ : ዘገብረ : በኔ
ያእምርቱ : አፍሐሰዎ : ሎቱ : እግዚአብሔር : ወሰምዎ : ጸሎቱ : ወተሰጥዎ : ቀ
ለ : ስእለቱ :: ወበጊዜሃ : ሀገተ : ነገ : እሳት : ወተፈትሐ : መኣሰረ : መዋቅሕተ :
ንጹን :: ወእምዘ : አድንፍ : እግዚአብሔር : ለምናሴ : እመኩሉ : ምንደቤሁ :
ወሚጦ : እያረሳሌም : ውስተ : መንግሥቱ :: ወእእመረ : ምናሴ : ከመ : እግ
ዚአብሔር : አምላኩ : ወተቀንዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በኩሉ : ልቡ : ወበኩሉ : ነ
ፍሱ : ኩሉ : መዋዕለ : ሕይወቱ : ወተፈለቀ : ምስለ : ጻድቃን :: ወእምዘ : አውፅ
አ : አማልክተ : ነኪረ : እምቤተ : እግዚአብሔር : እለ : ግቡራን : በእደ : ሰብእ ::
ወአልዐለ : በሐቁ : ወአቀመ : መላእክተ : ንይለ : ውስተ : ኩሉ : በሐውርት : ላዕ
ለ : አረፍተ : ይሁደ :: ወኩሉ : ምሥዋዕ : ዘሐንጸ : በደብረ : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔር :
ወበአያረሳሌም : አውፅሖም : አፍአ : እምሀገር : ወእርትዐ : ምሥዋዕ : እግዚ
አብሔር : ወሦፅ : ውስተ : ምሥዋዕ : እግዚአብሔር : መሥዋዕተ : ወሰብሐ :: ወ
ይቤ : ምናሴ : ለይሁደ : ለተቀንዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : አምላክ : እስራኤል :: ወ

O Lord, art the God of them that repent, and thy goodness shall be shewed upon me ; inasmuch as when there was no worthiness in me, thou didst save me in the multitude of thy mercy. I will praise thee at all times, and all the days of my life ; for all the host of heaven praise thee ; and unto thee be glory for ever. Amen.

And when the Lord saw that Manasseh repented of the evil of his doings that he had done in his foolishness, the Lord pardoned him, and heard his prayer, and answered the voice of his petition. And immediately a flame of fire shone round about him, and the bonds of his iron fetters were loosened. And afterward the Lord saved Manasseh from all his affliction, and brought him back to Jerusalem, into his kingdom. And Manasseh knew that the Lord was his God ; and he served the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, all the days of his life ; and he was numbered with the righteous. And afterward he put away the strange gods out of the House of the Lord, which were made with the hands of man. And he raised the wall very much, and appointed chiefs of the forces in all the provinces over the walls of Judah. And all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the House of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, he cast out of the city ; and set up the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, and offered praise. And Manasseh spake unto Judah, to serve the

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው :

ሰከበ : ምናሴ : ምስላ : አበዊሁ : በሰላም :: ወነግሠ : አሞጽ : ወልዲ : ህዋንቴ
ሁ :: ወገብረ : ኢኩዋ : ቅድመ : ኢግዚአብሔር : በከመ : ገብረ : ምናሴ : አቡ
ሁ :: ወአምዕዖ : ለኢግዚአብሔር : አምላኩ :: ፍሁኪ : ሰማዕክሙ : ኢንክ : ኦ
ደቁቅነ : ዘከመ : ተቀንዖ : ወሦዐ : ለአማልክት : ወቀተላ : ብዙንን : ዘኢንበላ :
ሐግ :: ወኢግዚአብሔር : አምላክ : አመንደዖ : ጻደጠ :: ወሶበ : ነስሐ : ንደገ : ሎ
ቱ : ንጣውኢሁ : ወአግብኦ : ውስተ : መንግሥቱ : ኢስመ : ኢግዚአብሔር : ይት
ወከፍ : ንስሐሆሙ : ለኢላ : ይትመዖጡ : ንቢሁ : ወከመ : ያግብሯሙ : ውስተ :
ዘቀደሚ : ክብሮሙ :: ኢስመ : አልዖ : ዘዖቢ : ንጢኢት : ኢምአምልኮ : ጣዖ
ት :: ኢስመ : ዕልወት : ደኢጥ : ለኢግዚአብሔር :: ወግሐቱ : ደድኅኑ : ኢምኒሃ :
በሠፍደ : ንስሐ :: ወአመሰዖ : ዘደኢብስ : ወደገብር : ንጢኢት : ወደብል : በል
ቡ : በኢንተ : ዝንቱ : ምንተ : ደረስዖኒ : ኢግዚአብሔር : ዝኪ : ውኢቱ : ዕልወ :
በንበ : ኢግዚአብሔር :: ኢስመ : ኢቀደመ : አመክር : ርኢሱ :: አላ : ሖረ : በግዕ
ዙ : ወገብረ : ፍትወተ : ነፍሱ : ወደብል : ዝኪ : ሠፍደ : ውኢቱ :: ወዘሰ : ደገብር :
ከመዝ : ወኢደኒስሐ : አልዖ : ስርዖተ : በቅድመ : ኢግዚአብሔር :: ከመዝ : ኢ
ንክ : ገብረ : አሞጽ : ወልዲ : ምናሴ :: ኢስመ : ትብል : ቅድስት : መጽሐፍ :: ወ
ሐለዖ : በልቡ : አሞጽ : ማዕሌተ : ወገብረ : ኢኩዋ : ቅድመ : ኢግዚአብሔር : በ
ከመ : ገብረ : ምናሴ : አቡሁ :: ወአብዝን : ትዕደርተ :: ወደቢ : ኢስመ : ገብረ : ኢ

Lord God of Israel. And Manasseh slept with his fathers in peace, and Amon his son reigned in his stead. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasseh his father did, and he provoked the Lord God to anger.

Behold then, ye have heard, O our children! how he served and sacrificed unto idols, and slew many without law; and the Lord God afflicted him for a little space. But when he repented, he forgave him his sin, and brought him back into his kingdom; for the Lord receiveth the repentance of them that turn unto him, even so that he bringeth them back into their former honour. For there is no greater sin than the worshipping of idols; for that is rebellion against the Lord; yet men are saved from it by true repentance. But if any man transgress and commit sin, and say in his heart, What will the Lord do unto me for this? such an one is rebellious before the Lord. For he doth not first try and examine himself, but walketh in his own will, and doeth the desire of his soul, and saith, This is good. He that doeth thus, and repenteth not, hath not forgiveness before the Lord. Now thus did Amon the son of Manasseh. For the Holy Scripture saith, And Amon conceived rebellion in his heart, and did evil before the Lord, as Manasseh his father did. And he multiplied proud words, and said, My father did much sin in his youth; but when he grew old he

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልዖ : ዘአበው ::

ቡድን : ብዙን : ንግድ : በንግድ :: ወሰን : ረብሻ : ተመደጠ : ወነበሐ :: ወእነ : ከማህ : እጉብር : ወአሐውር : በግዕዝ : ወእተሉ : ፍትወት : ነፍሱ : ወሰን : ረ ሳንኩ : እትመዖጥ : ወእነበሐ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወእምዘ : ንበረ : አሞ ጽ : እኩድ : ቅድመ : እግዚአብሔር : ወአፈድፈደ : ንበረ : እኩድ : በከመ : ንበ ሩ : እለ : እምቅድሚያ : ወእምዘ : ቀሠፍ : እግዚአብሔር : ወአማሰፍ : እም ድር : ሠፍይት : ወአንበሩ : ሎቱ : እግብርቲሁ : ወቀተልዎ : በቤት :: ወቀተሉ : እ ሕዛበ : ምድር : እለ : እንበሩ : በላዕለ : ንጉሥ : አሞጽ :: ወነግሠ : ክልሌ : ዓ መተ :: ለብው : እንክ : ኦሕሕዛብ : ወአተሐልዎ : ንበረ : እኩድ : በከመ : ንበረ : እ ሞጽ : ከመ : ኢትማሱ :: ወከማሁ : ኢጲስቅጶስ : ደርዖሙ : ወደሚሮሙ : ለሕዝብ : ወደምህርም : ወደሉብም : ወለእለሂ : እበት : ደገሥጾም : ወደፈው ሶም : እምደዌሆም : ወደትወከፍ : ንስሐሆም : መጠነ : ደክል :: ወእመሰ : ሕ ጽጽ : ምሕረት : ውሕቱ : ወኢይትወከፍ : ንስሐሆም : ለጎጥኦን : እለ : ተመደጡ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ዝኪ : ምኑን : ወኅሱር : ወደትኪነን : በቅድመ : እግዚአብሔ ር : እምላኩ :: ወእመሰ : ተወክሏ : ንስሐሆም : ለእለ : ተመደጡ : ንበ : እግዚአ ብሔር : ደረክብ : ሣህለ : ወምሕረት : በንበ : እግዚአብሔር : እምላክ : ዘፈነው : ወልደ : ዋሕደ : ውስተ : ዓለም : ወሠምረ : ደትወለድ : እምብእሲት : ወኮነ : ሰብአ : በእንቲእነ : ወተወክሏ : ሕማመ : በደበ : መስቀል : ተረጊዞ : ንቦሁ : ሞ

turned and repented. And I also will do likewise, and will walk in my own will, and follow the desire of my soul; and when I am old, I will turn and repent before the Lord. Then Amon did evil before the Lord, and did evil exceedingly, above them that were before him. Then the Lord brought judgment upon him, and destroyed him from off the good land, and his servants set upon him and slew him in his house; and the people of the land slew those that had set upon King Amon. And he reigned two years.

Understand therefore, O ye people! and think not to do evil as Amon did, lest ye perish. And in like manner let the Bishop feed and convert the people, and teach and instruct them, and reprove them that have sinned, and heal them from their infirmities, and receive their repentance, as far as he can. But if he be without compassion, and receive not the repentance of sinners that turn unto the Lord, such an one is not worthy of esteem and honour, and shall be condemned before the Lord his God. But if he receive the repentance of them that turn unto the Lord, he shall find compassion and mercy with the Lord God, who sent his only Son into the world; who was pleased to be born of a woman, and became man for our sakes, and endured suffering upon the cross, his side

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ተ :: ዘውእቱ : እግዚአብሔር : ቃል : መልእክ : ምክሩ : ዐቢይ : ወግረም : ነሥ
አ : ደዌነ : ወጸረ : ሕማመነ :: ወበቀሱል : ዚአሁ : ሐዋውነ : ቀሱልነ :: ከማሁ :
ንሕነኒ : ንትዐገሥ : ሕማመ : ወማንደቤ :: ወንትወክፍ : ንስሐሆመ : ለእለ : ኦ
በሱ :: ርእዩኪ : ምሕረቱ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ለማቴዎስ : እንዘ : መጽብሐዊ :
ውእቱ : ሰባ : ተመይጠ : ንቤሁ : ረሰዮ : ወንጌላዊ :: ወለጴጥርስ : ዘክሐይ : ሥል
ሰ : በእንተ : ፍርሀት : ሰባ : ነስሐ : ወበከዋ : መሪረ : ወተወክፈ : ንስሐሁ : ወረ
ሰዮ : ፍላዌ : እግግራሁ :: ወለጳውሎስ : እንነ : እንዘ : ቀደመ : ሰደደ : ውእቱ :
ዘፀረፈ : ላዕለ : መንፈስ : ቅደስ : ሰባ : ተመይጠ : ንቤሁ : ረሰዮ : ሐዋርያ :: ወለ
ብእሲት : ንጥእት : እንተ : መጽወተት : ንዋያ : ለብዙኃን : ወይቤላ : ተንድገ :
ለኪ : ንጠእትኪ :: ወለካልእታኒ : ዘማ : እንተ : አቀምዋ : ካህናት : ቅድሚሁ :
ከመ : ያመክርዎ : ለእ.የሱስ : ወአድንፍ : ወይቤላ : ሖሪ : ወእምዛ : ደግመ : ኢ
ተአብሲ :: ርቱዕ : ለክመ : ኦሌጲስቆጶስት : ረስዩ : ትውክልተክመ : ወተስፋ
ክመ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : እግዚእነ : ወመድንኒነ : ወአምላክነ : ወንጉሥነ :
እ.የሱስ : ክርስቲስ : ወመድንኒ : ነፍሳትክመ :: ቅረቡ : ንቤሁ : በዋውሁት : ወበ
ምሕረት : ግበሩ : ሰላመ : ዘእንበለ : ተቃርፍ : ወመፀት :: ሚጥዎመ : ለኃጥአ
ን : ወእንሥእዎመ : ለውደቃን :: ወእ.ትፍድዩ : እኩዋ : ህዋንተ : እኩዋ :: ወ
ዓዲ : ኢ.ትኩኑ : ጸአልያነ : ወአ.መዓትማነ :: ወአ.ፀሪ.ፍ.ያነ : ወአ.ዝሁራ.ነ : ወአ.

being pierced unto death; who being God the Word, the Angel of the great and fearful counsel, took upon him our sicknesses and bare our sorrows, and by his wounds our wounds are healed: so let us also endure sorrow and affliction, and let us receive the repentance of those who have sinned.

See now the mercy of the Lord toward Matthew, who was a publican; but when he turned unto Him, he made him an Evangelist. And Peter too, who denied him three times through fear, when he repented and wept bitterly, He received his repentance, and made him a shepherd of his sheep. And Paul our brother, who was before a persecutor, who blasphemed against the Holy Ghost, when he turned unto him, He made him an apostle. Unto the woman who was a sinner, who gave of her substance unto many, he said, Thy sins are forgiven thee. The other also, the adulteress, whom the priests placed before him, that they might try Jesus, He saved, and said unto her, Go, and henceforth sin not again.

It is right that ye, O Bishops, should put your trust and hope in the Lord, our Lord and our Saviour, our God, and our King, even Jesus Christ, the Saviour of your souls. Draw near unto him in humility and gentleness; make peace without contention and anger; convert the sinners, raise the fallen; and return not evil for evil. And, moreover, be not railers, nor angry, nor blasphemous,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ነሣእያነ : ገጽ : ወሊሰታይያነ : ብዙን : ወይነ :: ወሊሰካርያነ : ወሊዘፋንያነ ::
ወሊሰራቅያነ : ወሊቀታልያነ :: ወሊነሣእያነ : ሕልያነ :: ወሊትጥሥሠ : እንክ :
ክብረ : እምንብ : አማልክት : ነኪር : አላ : ረሐቁ : እምኔሆሙ : እስሙ : ተጽዋ
ዕክሙ : ለዝንቱ : ግብር : ከሙ : ትትቀነዩ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ከሙዝ : ይኩን :
ሕይወቱ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ዐራዙ : ወሲሳዩ : በዐቅም : ወበንጽሕ : መጠነ : የእ
ክሉ : ከሙ : ኢይትዐደው : ውስተ : ካልእ : ሕግ :: እስሙ : ደደልወ : ሲሳዩ : ለ
ዘ : ደትቀነዩ : ዐሥራተ : ወቀደሜ : ፍረያተ : ዘያበውሉ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : በ
ከሙ : እዙዝ : በንብ : እግዚእ :: ብውሕ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : የሁብ : ጸሃቀሙ :
ለነደያን : ወለምስኪናን : ወለእቤራት : ወለእጋሊ : ማውታ : ወለጽኑሳን : ወለ
ፈላስያን : እለ : አልዐሙ : ወእምንተኒ :: ወእመሰ : ኢወሀዐሙ : ኢጲስቆ
ጶስ : ትካዘሙ : ደትገሠሠ : እግዚአብሔር : በእንቲአሆሙ : እስመዐ : ሥልጣ
ነ : ደሥራዕ : ለኩሉ : በከሙ : ደደሉ :: ወእንትሙኒ : ሥዩማነ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያ
ን : እመብክሙ : ጸሃቀ : ንሥሉ : እምውስቲቱ : ወእመሰ : አልብክሙ : ተጽፎ
ሰ : ኢርቱዕ : ትንሥሉ : እምኔሆ :: ወእምከሙ : ገበርክሙ : ከሙዝ : ትድግኑ :
በንብ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወእመሰ : ኢጲስቆጶሳት : ደነሥሉ : ለግሕቲቶሙ : ወ
ደሰስው : ለበሊዕ : ወደዘግቡ : ለርእሶሙ : ወኢይሁቡ : ለጽኑሳን :: ወበእንተዝ :
ደትገሠሠሙ : እግዚአብሔር : ወደሉበሱ : ንፍረተ : ወንሳረ :: ወበእንተዝ : ደ

nor boasters, nor acceptors of persons, nor drinkers of much wine or strong
drink ; nor dancers; nor thieves, nor murderers ; nor receivers of bribes ; neither
seek glory from strange gods, but keep far from them ; for ye have been called
to this work, that ye should serve the Lord. Thus let the life of the Bishop be,
let his garments and his food be in moderation and purity, as much as is sufficient
for him, that he transgress not after any other law. For he that laboureth is
worthy of his meat, even the tithes and first-fruits which they bring into the
Church, according to the commandment of the Lord. The Bishop ought to give
unto the afflicted, and the poor, and the widows and orphans, and to the needy
and strangers who possess nothing, according to their wants. But if the Bishop
give them not their due care, the Lord shall require it of him on their behalf;
for he has power to appoint for every one, according as it is right. And ye
who are ordained in the Church, if ye have need, take out of the store ; but if
ye have not poverty, it is not right that ye should take from it. And if ye do
thus, ye shall be saved before the Lord. But if the Bishops take for themselves
alone, and are insatiable to devour, and lay up for themselves and give not to
the poor, for this cause the Lord shall call them to account, and they shall be
clothed with reproach and dishonour. And therefore he saith, Ye have drunk

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጥ : ዘአበው ::

ቤ : ሐሊበ : ሰተይክሙ : ወፀምረ : ለበስክሙ : ወአስዋረ : ጠባሕክሙ : ዘወድ
ቀ : ኢያንሣኦክሙ : ወዘተገድፈ : ኢረደኦክሙ :: ቦኑ : አንትሙ : ባሕቲትክ
ሙ : ተሐይው : በደባ : ምድር :: በአንተዝ : አዘዘክሙ : በውስተ : ሕግ : አንዝ :
ይብል : አፍቀር : ቢጸክሙ : ከሙ : ነፍስክሙ :: ወዳዲ : ደቤ : ኢትፈፀሞ : አ
ፈሁ : ለላህም : ሰባ : ደከይድ : አክለ :: ወአንትሙ : ኢትገሥሠ : ትንሥኡ : ወ
አምንተኒ : ዘአንበለ : ደኦሙ : መጠነ : ተቀነይክሙ : ወጸመውክሙ : በከሙ :
ይደሉ :: አስሙ : ዐውድሰ : ቅድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ለአግዚአብሔር : ደኦ
ቲ :: ወአንትሙ : በልዑ : በውስተታ : በከሙ : ለዋውያን : አለ : ደትቀነዩ : በደ
ብተራ : በምዕ : አንተ : ደኦቲ : አምሳሊሃ : ለቅድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: መፍ
ትውኬ : ደብልዑ : ካህናት : መባኢ : ምስለ : አንስትያሁሙ : ወውሉደሙ : ወ
አዋልደሁሙ : አምዘ : ያበውኡ : ቍርባኖሙ : ለአግዚአብሔር : ብፅአተ : ዘበ
ፅኡ : ፍረያተ : ወዐሥራተ : ወመሥዋዕተ : ወጸረበፎራ : አስሙ : አልሙ : ካ
ልኦ : ትካዘ : ወኢክፍለ : በሐውርት : ምስለ : ደቂቀ : አስራኤል : ዘአንበለ :
ደኦሙ : ለተቀንዮ : ድብተራ :: አስሙ : መባኢ : ዘያበውኡ : አሕዛብ : ክፍሎ
ሙ : ውኡቱ : ለሌዋውያን :: ወደኦዜኒ : አንትሙ : ኤጲስቆጶሳት : አርአያሁ
ሙ : ለካህናት : ወሌዋውያን : ከሙ : አለ : አምትካት :: መፍትው : ትስኦሉ :
ወትጸልዩ : በአንተ : አሕዛብ : አስሙ : አንትሙ : ድልዋን : ለቅኔ : ዛቲ : ቅድስ

milk, and have clothed yourselves with wool, and have killed bulls ; ye have not raised that which was fallen, nor helped that which was lost. Must ye indeed live alone upon the earth ? Therefore hath he commanded you in the Law, saying, Love your neighbour as yourselves. And moreover he saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox, while he treadeth out the corn. And seek not ye to take any thing but that which is in proportion to your labour and toil, as it is right. For the holy threshing-floor is the Church of the Lord. And eat ye in it, as the Levites, who serve in the tabernacle of the covenant, which is the image of the Holy Church.

It is right, then, that the priests should eat the offerings, with their wives and their sons and their daughters, when men have brought their offering unto the Lord, whether a vow that they have vowed, or fruits, or tithes, or sacrifices or oblation ; for they have no other occupation, nor any portion of land with the Children of Israel, but only to do the service of the tabernacle ; for the offering that the people bring, that is the portion of the Levites. And now ye, O Bishops, are the similitude of the Priests and Levites, as those who were from the beginning. It is right that ye should entreat and pray for the people ; for ye are ordained for the service of this Holy and Blessed Church, who stand before the

ትምህርት : ዲደስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ት : ወቡርክት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ንል : ትቀውሙ : ቅድመ : ምሥዋዒሁ : ለእ
 ግዚአብሔር : አምላክነ : ንል : ተዐርጉ : መሥዋዕተ : ንጽሕተ : ወነገቢት : ዘእን
 በለ : ደም : ለአዲሱ : ክርስቶስ : ዐቢይ : ሊቀ : ካህናት :: ንስመ : አንትሙ :
 ውእቱ : ነቢያት : ወሊቃውንት : ወመካንንት : ወነገሥት : ንል : ሥሉጣን : ላዕ
 ለ : ከሎሎ : አሕዛብ : ንል : እምታሕቲክሙ :: ወለክሙ : ደደልወክሙ : ትስ
 ብኩ : ወትንግረ : ወታስምዕዎሙ : ለአሕዛብ : ቃለ : እግዚአብሔር : ወኢትጉብ
 ጹ : መራጉት : ትምህርት : ጥበብ : ወአእምሮ :: ወእመሰ : ነገእክሙ : ትረክቡ :
 ከኩነ : እንተ : ድሉት : ለክሙ : በኑበ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወባሕቱ : እመሰ : ሰበ
 ክሙ : ወመሀርክሙ : ለአሕዛብ : ትረክቡ : ዕቤተ : ወክብረ : ወሞገሰ : በኑበ :
 እግዚአብሔር : እስመ : ተዐገሥክሙ : ወጸርክሙ : ከሎ : ክበደ :: ወበእንተዛ :
 ትረክቡ : ተስፋክሙ : በኩልሄ : እስመ : ተመሰልክምዎ : ለአዲሱ : ክርስቶ
 ስ : ዘነሥአ : ደዌነ : ወጸረ : ሕማሙነ : በደብ : መስቀል :: ንስመ : በእንተኢነ :
 ተሰቅለ : ዘአልቦ : ንቢሊት : ከማሁ : አንትሙኒ : መፍትሔ : ትጽፈ : ንቢሊት
 ሙ : ለሕዝቡ :: ንስመ : ደቤ : ኢሳይያስ : ነቢይ : በእንተ : መድኃኒነ : ውእቱ : ነ
 ሥአ : ደዌነ : ወጸረ : ሕማሙነ : ወበእንተኢነ : ሐመ :: ወዳዲ : ደቤ : ውእቱሰ : ተ
 ሰቅለ : በእንተ : ነጣውኢነ : ወሐመ : በእንተ : ገጋይነ :: ከማሁ : አንትሙኒ : ር
 ቱዕ : ተደኅንዎሙ : ለአሕዛብ : በከመ : አድኅነክሙ : ክርስቶስ :: ኢደምሰ

altars of the Lord our God, who offer up pure and reasonable sacrifices, without blood, unto Jesus Christ, the Great High Priest. For ye are prophets, and chiefs, and rulers, and kings, who have power over all the people that are under you. And you it becometh to preach and to speak, and to cause the people to hear the word of the Lord, and not to hide the keys of the teaching of wisdom and knowledge. And if ye hide them, ye shall find condemnation, which is prepared for you with the Lord. But if ye preach and teach the people, ye shall find recompence and glory and favour with the Lord, because ye have endured patiently, and borne all the burden. And therefore shall ye find your hope fulfilled in every thing; for ye are become like Jesus Christ, who took upon him our sicknesses, and bare our infirmities upon the cross. For, for our sake He was crucified who had no sin: in like manner should ye also bear the sins of his people. For the prophet Isaiah saith concerning our Saviour, He took upon him our sicknesses, and bare our sorrows, and for our sakes he was afflicted. And again he saith, He was crucified for our sins, and was afflicted for our transgressions. In like manner should ye also save the people, as Christ saved you. Think not

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ልክሙ : ጾረ : ቀሊል : ዘይጸውሩ : ኤጲስቆጶሳት :: በከመ : ጾረ : ጾረ : ክቡ
ደ : ከማሁ : ደነሥኡ : ቀደሚ : ፍረያት : ወዋህቡ : ንምኒሁ : ለጽኑሳን :: ንስ
መ : ሀሎ : ደወቅሠክሙ : ምስለ : ዘኢትክሉ : ምስሌሁ : ተዋቅሞ : ወተዋሥ
ኦ :: ርቱዕኪ : ደርከቡ : ትካዘሙ : ወደንሥኡ : መባኦ : ንለ : ደትቀነዩ : ለቅ
ድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ከመ : ካህናት : ወሌዋዎያን : ለእካን : በከመ : ጽሑ
ፍ : ውስተ : መጽሐፈ : ኄልቶ : በእንተ : ካህናት :: ወደቤሎ : ንግዚአብሔር :
ለእርን : ቶሁ : ኦነ : ወሀብኩክሙ : ትዕቀቡ : ዘያቀድሙ : ኡብኦ : ንምነ : ኩሉ :
ዘይትቀደስ : ሊተ : ንምንባ : ደቂቀ : ንስራኤል : ለከ : ወሀብኩካሁ : ንስከ : ት
ረሥኦ :: ወእምድኅረከ : ለደቂቅከ : ሕግ : ዘለዓለም :: ወዘንቱ : ደኩንክሙ :
ለክሙ : ንምነ : ዘይትቀደስ : ለቅደሳን : ዘመላውዕ : ንምነ : ኩሉ : ቀርባኖ
ሙ : ወእምነ : ኩሉ : መሥዋዕተሙ : ወእምነ : ዘንስሓሆሙ : ወእምነ : ኩ
ሉ : ዘንጣውኢሆሙ : ወኩሉ : ዘያመጽኡ : ሊተ : ንምነ : ኩሉ : ዘቅደስ : ለ
ከ : ውእቱ : ወለደቂቅከ :: በቅደስ : ቅደሳን : ብልዕዎ : ኩሉ : ተባዕት : ለደብል
ዖ : ኦንተ : ወደቂቅከ : ንስመ : ቅደስ : ውእቱ : ለከ :: ወዘንቱ : ደኩንክሙ :
እምነ : ቅድመ : ሀብተሙ : ወእምነ : ኩሉ : ዘያበውኡ : ደቂቀ : ንስራኤል : ለ
ከ : ወሀብኩካሁ : ወለደቂቅከ : ወአዋልደኸሂ : መስሌከ : ሕግ : ዘለዓለም :: ኩ
ሉ : ዘንጹሕ : በውስተ : ቤትከ : ደብልዖ :: ወቀደሚያተ : ቅብኦ : ወኩሉ : ቀደ

that it is a light burden which the Bishops bear. As they bear a heavy burden, so shall they receive the first-fruits; and let them give thereof to the needy. For He will call you to account, with whom ye cannot strive nor contend. It is right, then, that they who serve the Holy Church should obtain their due care, and receive the offerings, even as the Priests and Levites, the ministers; as it is written in the Book of Numbers concerning the Priests: And the Lord said unto Aaron, Behold I have given unto you to keep all the first-fruits that they shall offer of all that is sanctified unto me by the Children of Israel; unto thee have I given it, until thou growest old; and after thee to thy children, by an ordinance for ever. And this shall be yours of their holy things which are sanctified, of the sacrifices, of all their offerings, and of all their sacrifices, and of their offerings of repentance, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all that they shall bring unto me of all their holy things, unto thee shall it be, and to thy children. In the most holy place eat ye it, let every male eat of it, thou and thy children; for it is holy unto thee. And this shall be yours of their first gifts, and of all that the Children of Israel shall offer; unto thee have I given it, and unto thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by an ordinance for ever. Every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. And the first-fruits of oil,



ትምህርት ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ሚያተ ፡ ወይን ፡ ወዘስርያይ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ቀደሚያጊሆሙ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘያበውኡ ፡
ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ለከ ፡ ወሀብኩካሁ ፡፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ቀደሚ ፡ እክል ፡ ዘበኩሉ ፡ ም
ድሮሙ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘያመጽኡ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ለከ ፡ ወሀብኩካሁ ፡ ኩሉ ፡
ንጹሕ ፡ በውስተ ፡ ቤትከ ፡ ይብልሆ ፡፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዘየሐርሙ ፡ በውስተ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ እስ
ራኤል ፡ ለከ ፡ ውኃቱ ፡፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘይፈትሕ ፡ ማሕፀነ ፡ እምነ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ኩ
ሉ ፡ ዘያመጽኡ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ እምነ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወእስከ ፡ እንስሳ ፡ ለከ ፡ ው
ኃቱ ፡ አላ ፡ በቤዛ ፡ እለ ፡ ተቤዛው ፡ በኩረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወበኩረ ፡ እንስሳህ ፡ ዘርኩ
ስ ፡ ታቤዛው ፡፡ ወቤዛሁ ፡ ለዘ ፡ አሐዲ ፡ ወርኙ ፡ ሢጠ ፡ ንምሳ ፡ ሰቅል ፡ በሰቅሎ ፡
ዘቅዲሳን ፡ ሰሥራ ፡ አቦሊ ፡ ውኃቱ ፡፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ በኩረ ፡ እልህምት ፡ ወበኩረ ፡
አገገሶ ፡ ወበኩረ ፡ አጣሊ ፡ ዘኢታቤዛ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቅዲስ ፡ ውኃቱ ፡ ወትክዑ ፡ ደ
ቀሙ ፡ ንበ ፡ ምሥዋዕ ፡ ወሥብሐሙ ፡ ትገብር ፡ መሥዋዕተ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡
ለመዓዛ ፡ ሠያይ ፡፡ ወሥጋሆሙ ፡ ይኩንከ ፡ ለከ ፡ በከመ ፡ ተላዕ ፡ ዘያበውኡ ፡
ወበከመ ፡ መዛራዕት ፡ ዘየማን ፡ ይኩንከ ፡ ለከ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መገእ ፡ ዘቅዲስ ፡
ኩሉ ፡ ዘይፈልጡ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ እስራኤል ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ወሀብኩካሁ ፡
ለከ ፡ ወለደቂቅከ ፡ ወለአዋዲከ ፡ ምስሌከ ፡ ሕገ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ወሥርዐት ፡
ዘለዘላፊ ፡ እንተ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ይኑቲ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወለዘርዕከ ፡ እ
ምድላረከ ፡፡

and all the first-fruits of wine and of wheat, all their first-fruits, and all that they shall offer unto the Lord, unto thee I have given it. And all the first-fruits that shall be in all their land, and all that they shall bring unto the Lord, unto thee have I given it; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. Every thing that they shall consecrate among the Children of Israel, shall be thine. And every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh, every thing that they shall bring unto the Lord, from man even unto beast, shall be thine; save those that shall be ransomed with a ransom: even the first-born of men, and the firstling of unclean beasts, shall ye ransom. And the ransom shall be, for that which is a month old, the price of fifty shekels, according to the shekel of the holy things, which is twenty oboli. But the firstling of cows, and the firstling of sheep, and the firstling of goats, thou shalt not ransom, for they are holy; and thou shalt pour out their blood upon the altar, and their fat thou shalt make a sacrifice unto the Lord, for a sweet savour. And their flesh shall be for thee, as the breast which they offer and as the right shoulder, so shall every holy offering be thine, every thing that the Children of Israel shall separate unto the Lord. I have given it unto thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting law, and a perpetual ordinance, which shall be for ever before the Lord, and unto thy seed after thee.

ተምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትሔ : ያብሉ : ሕዝብ : መባሌ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : መጠነ :
ሦሙ ::

ስምዑ : ደእዜኒ : አንተሙ : ሕዝብ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ለእግዚአብሔር : ግሪት :
እስመ : ቀደሙ : ተሰምዩ : ዕብራውያን : ሕዝብ : እግዚአብሔር : ሕዝብ : ቅዱ
ሳን : ወደእዜሰ : ኮንክሙ : ግረያን : ፍጥረትክሙ : ተጽሕፈ : አስማቲክሙ :
በሰማያት : ለመንግሥት : ወክህነት :: ሕዝብ : ቅዱስ : መርዳት : ስርጉት : ለእ
ግዚአብሔር : አምላክ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ክብርት : ወምኒመንት :: ስምዑ :
ዘከመ : ተሠርዐ : ቀደሙ : ዘይትወሀብ : ለሥዩማነ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ለክር
ስቶስ : ብፅኦት : ወቀደሚ : እክል : ወወሥራት : ለመድኃኒት : ነፍሶሙ :: ቀደ
ሚ : ስሙ : ለአዋብት : የውጣ : በኢልቁ : ስምዐ : ቅድስት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :
ጉባኤ : አሕዛብ : እንተ : ተሳረረት : በንብ : የውጣ : እንተ : ተዐውቀት : በውስ
ተ : ሕግ : ወወቀበት : ሃይማኖት : ወአምነት : በእግዚእነ : አዋብት : ክርስቶስ :
ወመርሐት : አእምሮ : ቃለ : የውጣ : ወጸንዐት : በተፈጸሚት : ስብሐቲሁ :: እ
ስመ : ተካት : ዘያበውሉ : መባሌ : ወመሥዋዕት : ወአኩቲት : ወብፅኦት : ወወ
ሥራት : ወቀደሚ : ፍረያት : ዘውኦቱ : ቀርባኖሙ : በውኦቱ : መዋዕል :: ወደእ
ዜኒ : ኢጲስቆጶስት : ወካህነት : ያዕርጉ : መሥዋዕት : ጸረስፎራ : ለእግዚእ

VI. *Concerning the duty of the people to bring offerings to the Church, according to their ability.*

Hear now also, ye people of the elect Church of God; for of old time the Hebrews were called the People of the Lord, a holy people: and now ye are a chosen generation, your names are written in heaven for a kingdom and a priesthood; ye are a holy people, a bride adorned for the Lord God, a glorious and faithful Church. Hear how it was ordered at the beginning what should be given to those who are ordained over the Church of Christ, even vows and first-fruits and tithes, for the salvation of men's souls.

The beginning of the name of Jesus is Iota, according to the number of the testimony of the Holy Church, the congregation of people which is founded upon Iota, which hath knowledge of the Law, and hath kept the faith, and believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, and hath guided men unto the knowledge of the word of Iota, and hath stood fast in the perfection of his glory. In old time they brought offerings, and sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and tithes and first-fruits, which was their oblation in those days. And now also let the Bishops and Priests offer up sacrifices and oblations to the Lord our God, the Lord Jesus

ትምህርተ : ዲያብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ብሔር : አምላክነ : አግዚአብሔር : አዲስ : ክርስቶስ : ዘሞተ : በእንጥረነ :: ወ
ውህንነ : ሳይሆን : ለሌቀነ : ካህናት : ወቀሲሳን : ወዲያቅናት : ወንፍቀ : ዲ
ያቅናት : ወአገጥንብጢስ : ወመዘምራን : ወዐጸውተ : ንዋግው : ወዲያቅናት
ት : ወዲያ : አቤራት : ወዲያግል : ወአገላ : ማውታ : ወዲያ : ዘከሎ : ሥሉጥ :
ኢጲስቆስ : አስመ : ውህን : መምህር : ወመጥበቢሆመ : ለአለ : ደትቀ
ነዩ : ለአግዚአብሔር : በርትዕት : ሃይማኖት : ወበእንጥረሆመ : ያገብን : ቃ
ለ :: ርቶዕ : ደትአዘዘ : ሎቱ : አስመ : መምህር : ሕግ : ውህን : ለከሎ :: ወዲ
ያ : ውህን : አብሆመ : ዘወለደመ : በማይ : ወበመንፈስ :: አስመ : ሊቅክ
መ : ወመርሕክመ : ወጽንዕክመ : ወአምላክክመ : በዲያ : ምድር : አምታ
ሕተ : አምላክ : ዘበ : አማን : መፍትሔ : ታዕብደወ : ወታክብርወ : ወግዕደንሂ :
አለ : ከማሁ : በከመ : ደቤ : አግዚአብሔር : በአፈ : ደዊት : ነቢይ : አንዘ : ደብ
ል : አንሰ : አቤ : አማልክት : አንትመ : ወዲያቅ : ልዑል : ከልክመ :: ኢታሕሥ
መ : ቃለ : ላዕለ : አማልክት : ዘውህተመ : ኢጲስቆስ : አለ : ግሕቱ : ደ
ቀድመ : ነቢይ : ማእከልክመ : ኢጲስቆስ : አስመ : ሎመ : ተውህበ : ክ
ብር : ወስብሐት : በንበ : አግዚአብሔር : አምላክ : ከመ : ደርዐዩ : ሕዝቦ : በሰላ
ም :: ወዲያቅንስ : ደትለክ : በንጽሕ : ዘአንበለ : ነውር : ወኢደግበር : ወኢም
ንተኒ : ዘአንበለ : መግሕተ : ኢጲስቆስ : አብሆ :: ወዲያቅናትኒ : ኢትግበር :

Christ, who died for us. He it is who appointed High-Priests, and Priests, and Deacons, and Sub-deacons, and Readers, and Singers, and Door-keepers, and Deaconesses; and moreover, widows, and virgins, and orphans; and over all these hath the Bishop authority, for he is the teacher and instructor of those who obey the Lord in the right faith, and for their sakes does he deliver the word. It is right that they should obey him, for he is the teacher of the Law to them all: and, moreover, he is their father, who hath begotten them by water and by the Spirit. For he is your ruler, and guide, and strength; and your God upon earth, under the true God; and it is right that ye should magnify him and glorify him, and others also who are like him; as the Lord spake by the mouth of David the Prophet, saying, I have said, ye are Gods, and all of you are children of the Most High. Speak not evil against the Gods, which are the Bishops; but let the Bishops sit first among you; for unto them is given glory and honour before the Lord God, that they may feed His people in peace. And let the Deacon minister in purity, without spot; and let him do nothing without the authority of the Bishop, his father. Neither let the Deaconess do any thing without the

ትምህርት ፡ ዲያቆስ ፡ ደብዳቤ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ወአምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ መገልገል ፡ ዲያቆስ ፡፡ ወካልእትኒ ፡ ብእሲት ፡ ኢትሖር ፡ ን
በ ፡ ዲያቆስ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ምስል ፡ ዲያቆስ ፡፡ ወከመሁ ፡ ኢትገእ ፡ ብእሲት ፡ ን
በ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ምስል ፡ ዲያቆስ ፡፡ እክብርዎም ፡ እንክ ፡ ለካህ
ናት ፡ እስመ ፡ ደጊሥጹክም ፡ ወደሚህረክም ፡ ፍጥ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወትት
ወከፈ ፡ እምነሆም ፡ ቃል ፡ በርትዕት ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ፈነዎም ፡ ደቡብኩ ፡
ወደምህረ ፡ ወደገሥጹ ፡ ወደጥምቅዎም ፡ በስመ ፡ ኡብ ፡ ወወልድ ፡ ወመንፈ
ስ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡፡ ወደምህርዎም ፡ ደዕቀቡ ፡ ከሉ ፡ ዘአዘዘክዎም ፡፡ ወእንትሙኒ ፡
እክብርዎም ፡ ለእቤራት ፡ ወለእገል ፡ መግታ ፡ ከመ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡፡ ወለ
ደናገል ፡ ከመ ፡ ታቦት ፡ ወጽንሐሐ ፡ ዕጣን ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ትካት ፡ አልቦ ፡ ዘይክል ፡
ያዕርግ ፡ መሥዋዕት ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ እምደቂቅ ፡ ሌዊ ፡ ወኤሌዳብ ፡ ኢክህሉ ፡ በዊእ ፡
ውስተ ፡ ታቦት ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ምስል ፡ ካህን ፡፡ ወከመሁ ፡ እንትሙኒ ፡ ኢትግበሩ ፡
ወአምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ምክረ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ወዘሰ ፡ ደገብር ፡ ከመዘ ፡ ዘእ
ንበል ፡ መገልገል ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ዕረዕ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወከንቶ ፡ ንብረቱ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡
ሠፍይተ ፡፡ በከመ ፡ ሳኦል ፡ አዕረገ ፡ መሥዋዕት ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ሳሙኤል ፡ ነቢይ ፡፡
ወሰምዐ ፡ ቃል ፡ ዘይብል ፡ ከንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መሥዋዕትክ ፡፡ ወከመሁ ፡ ሕዝባዊ
ኒ ፡ እመ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ካህን ፡ ከንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡ ወደዘያንሂ ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ እንዘ ፡
አኮነ ፡ ካህን ፡ ወገብረ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ክህነት ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ለምጽ ፡፡ ወእመቦ ፡ እምሕዝብ ፡

authority of the Deacon. And let not any other woman go to the Deacon, except in company with the Deaconess; and, in like manner, let no woman go to the Bishop, except in company with the Deacon. Honour therefore the Priests; for they admonish you and teach you the way of the Lord, and receive from them the word in the right faith. For He sent them that they should preach, and teach, and admonish, and baptize in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, and that they should teach men to keep all things whatsoever I have commanded them. And honour ye also the widows and orphans, as the Church; and virgins also, as the altar and the offering of incense. For, in old time, no one could offer sacrifice, unless he were of the Children of Levi; nor could any one of the people go in unto the altar, except with the Priest. And so ye also, do not ye any thing without the counsel of the Bishop; for he who doeth any thing without the authority of the Bishop, laboureth for nought, and his occupation is vain and without profit. As Saul offered up sacrifice without Samuel the Prophet, and heard a voice saying unto him, Thy sacrifice is vain; in like manner, if one of the people do any thing without the Priest, it also is vain. So King Ozias also, when, not being a Priest, he performed the office of the priesthood, became a leper. And if there be any one of the people who

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጽ : ዘአበው ::

ዘይትዓደው : ክህነት : ወኢይገብር : ትኒዛዛቲሁ : ለኒግዚአብሔር : ወኢያመስ
 ጥ : ኒምኩነኔ : ኒስም : ነሥኦ : ክብረ : ኒንተ : ኒተውህበት : ሎቱ : ወተቀረነ :
 ክህነት : ወኢተመሰሎ : ለክርስቶስ : ዘኢወደሰ : ርኒሶ : ለከዊነ : ማቢያ : ሊቀ :
 ካህናት : አላ : ተሀገሠ : ኒስመ : ሰምዐ : ቃሎ : ለኡብ : ዘይብል : መሐለ : ኒግዚ
 አብሔር : ወኢነስሐ : ኒንተ : ካህኑ : ለዓለም : በከመ : ሢመቱ : ለመልክ : ጸደ
 ቅ :: ወኒመሰ : ክርስቶስ : ኢወደሰ : ርኒሶ : ዘኒንበል : ለአቡሁ : ዘዕረይ : ምስ
 ሌሁ :: ኒፎኪ : ደክል : ባሕቲቱ : ብኒሲ : ነሢኦ : ጸጋ : ክህነት : ለርኒሶ : ለኒ
 መ : ኢወህቦ : ዘቦ : ሥልጣነ : ደቢሁ :: ኒስመ : ደቂቀ : ቅረ : ኒምነገደ : ሌዊ : ኒ
 መንቱ : ወሶብ : ተቃረንዎሙ : ለሙሴ : ወለኒሮን : በልዐቶሙ : ኒሳት : ኒስ
 መ : ንሠሠ : ደንሥኡ : ዘኢይደልዎሙ : ደተንሢ : ወቤሮን : ወቅረ : ወረደ : ው
 ስት : ሲኒል : ሕያዋኒሆሙ :: በትር : ኒንተ : ሠረጸት : ኒማሰነት : ለቦሙ : ለብ
 ዙንን : ኡብደን : ወኒስተርኒያ : ኒምነሃ : ማቢያ : ሊቀ : ካህናት : ዘተሠይመ : በ
 ንብ : ኒግዚአብሔር :: መፍትሔኪ : ኒንዊነ : ታብኡ : መሥዋዕተክሙ : ወዕጣነ
 ክሙ : ለኢጲስቆጶስ : ኒስመ : ሊቀ : ካህናት : ውኒቱ :: ቀደሚ : ፍረያት : ወዐ
 ሥራተ : ወኩሎ : ብፅኒቲክሙ : ኒቅርቦ : ሎቱ : ከመ : የሁብ : ለላ : ኒሐደ : ኒ
 ሐደ : ትካዞሙ : ለጽኑሳን : ለኒል : ኒልቦሙ : ወኢምንተኒ :: ደሥርዖሙ : በከ
 መ : ደደሎ : ከመ : ኢዐምዕ : ኒሐደ : ኒሐደ : ካልኦ : ለነሢኦ : ምጽዋት ::

usurpeth the Priest's office, and doeth not the commandments of the Lord, he shall not escape condemnation; for he hath taken an honour which hath not been given unto him, and hath insulted the priesthood; neither hath he been like unto Christ, who glorified not himself to be made a great High Priest, but endured patiently; for he heard the voice of the Father, saying, The Lord sware, and repented not, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec. But if Christ glorified not himself, but his Father, who was equal with him, how then can he who is only a man take the honour of the priesthood to himself, if he who has authority over him have not given it to him? For the sons of Korah were of the tribe of Levi; yet when they rose up against Moses and Aaron, the fire devoured them, inasmuch as they sought to take what belonged not to them; and Dathan, and Abiram, and Korah, went down alive into the pit. The rod that budded destroyed the counsel of many foolish men, and he shewed by its means the great High Priest who was ordained before the Lord. It is fit then, Brethren, that ye should bring your offerings and incense to the Bishop, for he is the High Priest: your first-fruits and tithes, and all your vows, bring ye unto him, that he may give to every one their due care, even to the needy who have nothing. Let him set them in order as it is fitting, that no one take advantage of his neighbour in the receiving of alms. It behoveth the Bishop to take care of all the

ትምህርት : ዲያቮል : ዘአበው ::

መፍትሔ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ደትክክ : በእንጉ : ኩሉ : ጽኑሳን : ወይሐትት : ሕይ
ውቶሙ : ወይጠይቅ : ንብረቶሙ :: ወዲ : መሀደምናንሂ : ሰብ : ፈቅደ : ይጸው
ው : ጽኑሳን : ወመበለታት : ወእጊሉ : ማውታ : ውስት : ምሳሕ : በከመ : አዘ
ዘ : እግዚአብሔር : እግዚአ :: መፍትሔ : ደትለእኩ : ዲያቆናት : ወእመንቱሰ :
ይጠይቁ : ሕይውቶሙ : ይጸውዕዎሙ : ወያንብሩ : አሐይ : አሐይ : ውስት : መ
ንበሩ : በከመ : ይደሉ :: ወይክፍልዎሙ : ወለፍላዊኒ : የሀቡ : እምኔሁ : በኅቡ
እ : በእንጉ : ክብረ : እግዚአ : ዘተውህበ : ክህነት :: ወእመዘ : ተውህበ : ለመ
በለታት : ይንሥኡ : ዲያቆናት : እምኔሁ : ክልኤ : ክፍለ : ወከማሁ : ቀሲሳንሂ :
እለ : ደተግሁ : ወይሚህሩ : ቃለ : ተግሣጽ : ወይንሥኡ : መክዕቢት : ክብር : እ
ስመ : እመንቱ : ሐዋርያቲሁ : ለእግዚአ : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቶስ :: እስመ : እመ
ንቱ : መማክርቲሁ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ወእክሉላ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን : እለ : ይ
ፈትሑ : በውስቲታ : በርትዕ :: ወእጉንስጢስ : ይንሣእ : አሐይ : ክፍለ : ወከ
ማሁ : መዘምራንሂ : ወዐጸውት : ንዋጋው : ይርከቡ : አሐይ : አሐይ : በከመ :
ሥርዐት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወሐዘብኒ : የሀብዎ : ክብረ : መጠነ : ይደልዎ : ወ
ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ኤይትዐወርዎ : ወኤይጉንድዩ : ውህቦት : አላ : ፍጡነ : ይፈን
ው : ሎቱ : ምስለ : ላእካን : ዲያቆናት :: መፍትሔ : እንከ : ይንገርዎ : ዲያቆ
ናት : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ኩሉ : ትካዘ : ሐዘብ : ከመ : የአዝዞሙ : ለሐዘብ : ይግበ

poor, and examine into their lives, and know their condition.

Moreover, when the faithful desire to call the poor and widows and orphans to a feast, as God, even our Lord, hath commanded, it is fitting that the Deacons should minister; and let them inquire into their lives, let them call them in, and place them each one in his seat, as is fitting. Let them divide portions unto them, and give thereof to the Shepherd also apart, for the honour of the Lord, seeing that the priesthood hath been given unto him. And when there hath been given unto the widows, then let the Deacons take thereof, two portions; and so also the Priests, who watch, and teach the word of exhortation: let them receive double honour, for they are the apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ; they are the counsellors of the Bishop, and the crown of the Church, who judge in it righteously. And let the Reader take one portion; and, in like manner, let the Singers and the Door-keepers receive, each one according to the ordinance of the Church. And let the people render unto each such honour as becometh him, and not overlook the Bishop, nor delay to give unto him; but let them send quickly to him, together with the ministers, the Deacons. Now it is fitting that the Deacons should report to the Bishop all the matters of the people, that he may command the people to do what is right. For, in old time, there was no



ትምህርት ፡ ደድስቅልጽ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ሩ ፡ ዘይደሉ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትካት ፡ አልዮ ፡ ዘይበውእ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤተ ፡ መቅደስ ፡ ወአ
ይገብር ፡ ወአምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ካህን ፡፡ ደቤ ፡ መልክደስ ፡ ነቢይ ፡ እስመ ፡ ከ
ፍፍሪሁ ፡ ለካህን ፡ የሀቅብ ፡ ምክረ ፡ ወየጎሥሥ ፡ ሕገ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ እለ ፡ ደትቀነዩ ፡
ለአማልክት ፡ ወይገብሩ ፡ ፈቃደሙ ፡ ወደረብዩ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ እን
ዘ ፡ ርኩሳን ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ወእኩይ ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡ ወአልዮሙ ፡ ወአምንተኒ ፡ ምግ
ባረ ፡ ወፍይ ፡ ወይትሚሰሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ቅደሳን ፡፡ ወርእዮሙ ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡ ደስሕቅወ
ሙ ፡ ወይሚንንወሙ ፡፡ ወእሙንቱ ፡ አልዮ ፡ ዘይክሉ ፡ ፈጽሞ ፡ ወአይገብሩ ፡ ወ
አምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ በምክረ ፡ ገነውተ ፡ አማልክት ፡ አላ ፡ ደእሙ ፡ ያንቀዳዲ ፡
ንቤሆሙ ፡ ወያፀምኡ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ዘይኤዘዘሙ ፡ ወይገብሩ ፡ ከሎ ፡ ዘይቤሎሙ ፡ ወያ
ከብርወሙ ፡ ለገነውተ ፡ አማልክት ፡ ወይትወከሉ ፡ ሶሙ ፡ ወይትአሙኑ ፡ በአማ
ልክቲሆሙ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ደትአመንወሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ አልዮሙ ፡ ነፍሰ ፡ ወይትቀነዩ ፡
ለመፍፍስት ፡ ርኩሳን ፡ እለ ፡ አልዮሙ ፡ በቀ፡ዐ ፡ ወይቤረወ ፡ ከንቶ ፡ ወደረብ
ዩ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡፡ እፎኪ ፡ ንሕነ ፡ እለ ፡ ነሣእነ ፡ ጸጋ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ቅደስ ፡ ወ
ብነ ፡ ሃይማኖተ ፡ ብርሀተ ፡ ወተስፋ ፡ ፍጽሞተ ፡ እንተ ፡ አልባቲ ፡ ርስሐተ ፡ እንተ ፡
አኮነት ፡ ሐሰተ ፡ ንትአመን ፡ ስብከተ ፡ ወንጌል ፡ እንተ ፡ ምልእት ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ዘ
እንበለ ፡ ፍርሀት ፡ ከመ ፡ ፍሥምሮ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ አምላክነ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ አበ
ው ፡ ቀደምት ፡ ወኢጲስቅጳሳት ፡ ጥዩቀ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አጲሁ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡፡

one who entered into the temple, or did any thing therein, but the Priest. The Prophet Malachi saith, For the lips of the priest keep counsel, and search out the Law. For they who serve idols, and do according to their own will, and make as though they were righteous, while they are polluted and their deeds are evil and they have no good work, though they make themselves like the Saints;—men indeed, seeing their doings, will laugh at them and despise them—yet now even these cannot accomplish or do any thing without the counsel of the priests of their gods: but they lift up their eyes unto them, and listen to what their voice commandeth them, and do every thing that it saith to them; they give glory to the priests of their gods, and put confidence in them, and trust in their gods. But if these trust in things that have not life, and are subject to evil spirits in whom is no profit, and hope in vanity, while they make as though they were righteous, how then should we, who have received the grace of the Holy Spirit, and have enlightened faith, and a perfect hope, in which is no iniquity, which is not deceit—how ought we to trust in the preaching of the Gospel, which is full of glory, and without fear, that we may be pleasing unto the Lord our God! For the ancient Fathers, and the Bishops, doubtless they are the mouth

ትምህርት ፡ ዲያብሎስ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

እስመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አፋሁ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ እስመ ፡ ተናገሮ ፡ አሮን ፡ ለፈርዖን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይረዳሉ ፡ ለሙሴ ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ ፡ ተሰምዖ ፡ አምላክ ፡ ፈርዖን ፡ ከሙ ፡ ን ጉሥ ፡ ወሊቀ ፡ ካህናት ፡ በከሙ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ለሙሴ ፡ ናሁ ፡ ረሰይኩ ከ ፡ ትኩን ፡ አምላክ ፡ ለፈርዖን ፡ ወአሮን ፡ እንኩ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለእኩ ፡ ወነቢዮ ፡፡ ወ አንተሙኒ ፡ እፎ ፡ ኢተአምንዎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይተነቡሉ ፡ በእንተእክሙ ፡ ወያገብኩ ፡ ቃለ ፡፡ ተቀነዩ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ነቢያት ፡ ወአገብርተ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እሙንቱ ፡፡ ዲያብሎስ ፡ አምሳለ ፡ አሮን ፡ ወኢጳብቆስ ፡ አምሳለ ፡ ሙሴ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ሙሴ ፡ ተሰምዖ ፡ አምላክ ፡ በንብ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወአንተሙኒ ፡ ርቱዕ ፡ ተክብርዎሙ ፡ ለኢጳብቆስ ፡ ከሙ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወዲያቆን ፡ ከሙ ፡ ነቢይ ፡ በከሙ ፡ ክርስቶስ ፡ አልዮ ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ በአብ ፡፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ዲያቆንሂ ፡ ኢይግበር ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ምክረ ፡ ኢጳብቆስ ፡፡ ወወልድኒ ፡ አልዮ ፡ ዘይገብር ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ በአብ ፡፡ ወበከሙ ፡ ወልድ ፡ ይተሐት ፡ ለአቡሁ ፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ዲያቆን ፡ ይተሐት ፡ ለኢጳብቆስ ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ኢመፍትው ፡ ይግበር ፡ ዲያቆን ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ በሙ ባሕተ ፡ ኢጳብቆስ ፡፡

በከሙ ፡ ወልድ ፡ ሥምረቱ ፡ ወመልአክ ፡ ምክሩ ፡ ወነቢዮ ፡ ለአብ ፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ዲያቆንሂ ፡ መልአኩ ፡ ወነቢዮ ፡ ለኢጳብቆስ ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ ፡ ኢይ

of the Lord. They are the mouth of the Lord, in like manner as Aaron spake to Pharaoh while he was a helper unto Moses. And for this cause he was called the God of Pharaoh, as a King and an High Priest; as the Lord said to Moses, Behold I have made thee to be a God unto Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother to be a Minister and Prophet. And how is it, then, that ye do not trust in them, seeing that they intercede for you, and deliver the word? Be subject to them; for they are Prophets and the Servants of the Lord; the Deacon after the similitude of Aaron, and the Bishop after the similitude of Moses. If, then, Moses was called a God before the Lord, it is right that ye also should honour the Bishops as the Lord, and the Deacon as a Prophet. As Christ did not any thing but by the Father, so also let not the Deacon do any thing without the counsel of the Bishop. The Son does nothing but by the Father: and as the Son is subject to his Father, so let the Deacon be subject to the Bishop.

VII. *That it is not lawful for the Deacon to do any thing but by authority of the Bishop.*

As the Son is the good pleasure of the Father, and his Messenger of Counsel, and his Prophet, so the Deacon also is the Messenger and Prophet of the Bishop:

ትምህርተ ጊደስቅልዮ፡ ዘአበው፡፡

ደልዎ ፡ ኢይግበር ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘኸንበል ፡ ምክረ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡፡ ወእመ
 ሰ ፡ ወሀበ ፡ በኅቡእ ፡ ለጸኑስ ፡ ዘኸንበል ፡ ያእምር ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ያጸኤል ፡
 ወደረሲ ፡ ምናይ ፡ ወሀኪተ ፡ ላዕላ ፡ ነደዶን ፡ ወምስኪናን ፡ ወጸኑባን ፡ ወ
 ምንደባን ፡፡ ወዘአሕላሙ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ደብ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ አው ፡ ገብረ ፡ እኩ
 ዮ ፡ ገገዮ ፡ ላዕላ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ኢላቢዎ ፡ ዘይቤ ፡ ኢተሕሥም ፡ ደብ ፡ መ
 ኩንኒ ፡ ሕዝብክ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ኢተሠርዐ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ሕግ ፡ ደብ ፡ አእባን ፡ ወዕፀ
 ው ፡ እለ ፡ ያመልኩ ፡ ነኪራን ፡፡ አላ ፡ ደእመ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ካህናት ፡ መምህራ
 ን ፡ ወማእምራን ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ለእመንቱ ፡ ደቤሎሙ ፡ አማልክት ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ወ
 ደቂቀ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ኩልክሙ ፡ ለቡ ፡ እንክ ፡ ኦዲዮቆን ፡ እመ ፡ ርኢክ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ጸ
 ኑስ ፡ ወዋንፍር ፡ ስኢል ፡ ንግር ፡ በእንተአሁ ፡ በኅቡእ ፡ ንበ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡፡ ወ
 ኢትክሥት ፡ ወኢትንግር ፡ ለባዕድ ፡ ተጽፍሶ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይኅረር ፡ ወኢያንጉርጉ
 ር ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ከሠትክ ፡ ኅቡአተሁ ፡ ታሐዝን ፡ እንክ ፡፡ ወበእንተአሁ ፡ ደትመ
 ዐዳክ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ወደቤሎሙ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ለምንት ፡ ኢንፈርክሙ ፡
 ሐምዮቱ ፡ ለቀልዲዮ ፡ መሲ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ላዕሊሆሙ ፡ መንሱተ ፡ መሆቱ ፡ ለእግዚ
 አብሔር ፡፡ ወደቤሎሙ ፡ መሲ ፡ ለእለ ፡ አንጉርጉርዎ ፡፡ ወንሕነ ፡ ምንተ ፡ ንሕ
 ነ ፡ ወዘንጉርጊርክሙ ፡ አኮ ፡ በላዕሊዮ ፡ ዘተንጉረጉሩ ፡ ላዕላ ፡ ፈጣሪ ፡፡ ወእመ

wherefore it is not right that he should do any thing without the counsel of the Bishop. And if he give secretly to the needy without the knowledge of the Bishop, he causes him to be reproached, and occasions a charge against him of despising and neglecting the poor and needy and destitute and afflicted. But he who utters reproachful words, or doeth any thing evil against the Bishop, hath transgressed against the Lord; not understanding that which He hath said, Thou shalt not speak evil of the Ruler of thy People. For this law was not ordained with respect unto stocks and stones which the Gentiles worship, but for the sake of the Priests, the Teachers, and Wise Men. For unto them he said, Ye are Gods, and all of you are the children of the Most High. Understand then, O Deacon, if thou see a poor man, and he be ashamed to ask, tell the Bishop secretly concerning him; and reveal not nor tell to others his poverty, lest he be ashamed and murmur. But if thou reveal his secrets, thou bringest sorrow upon thy brother; and for his sake the Lord shall be angry with thee. And the Lord said unto them, Wherefore have ye not been ashamed to speak evil against my servant Moses? and the judgment of the wrath of the Lord came upon them. And Moses said unto them who murmured against him, And we, what are we? in this your murmuring, it is not against me that ye murmur, but against your

ትምህርት : ደ ድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሆ : ዘይቤ ሎ : ለሕዝባዊ : አብድ : ደትኩንን :: ንስመ : ፀረፈ : ላዕለ : ስመ : ክ
 ርስተስ :: ወእመሰ : ከመዝ : ውእቱ : ንፎኪ : ንለ : ደፀርፈ : ደብ : ኢጲስቆጶ
 ስ : ንስመ : ሶብ : ደሰፍሐ : ንደዊሁ : ደወርድ : ላዕሌሁ : መንፈስ : ቅዱስ :: ወ
 ትትመሀሩ : ንምኒሁ : ሥርዓተ : መንፈሳዊት :: ወተአምርዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር :
 ወአመንክሙ : በክርስቶስ : በዘ : ሶቱ : ድንንክሙ :: ወበቅብአ : ትፍሥሕት :
 ወበቅዱስ : በለሳን : ወትከውኑ : ውሉደ : ብርሃን :: ንስመ : ሶብ : ያኑብር : ኢ
 ጲስቆጶስ : ንደዊሁ : ላዕሌክሙ : በውስተ : ቅድስት : ጥምቀት : ደፈኑ : እግ
 ዚአብሔር : ቃሎ : ቅዱስ : ደቢክሙ : ዘይብል : ውሉደዎ : አንትሙ : ወእነ : ዮ
 ም : ወላደኩክሙ :: ለቡ : እንክ : ኡብእሲ : ከመ : በጸሎተ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ተ
 ሰመደክ : ወልደ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወደእዜኒ : አእምር : ዘንተ : ጸጋ : ዘተጸጎ
 ከ : እፍቅር : ለዘ : እፍቀረክ : ወጸውዐክ : ውስተ : ዝስብሓት : ወክብር :: ስግ
 ድ : ለዘ : ኮነክ : አበ : ንምታሕተ : እግዚአብሔር : ንስመ : ሰማዕክሙ : ቃለ :
 ዘይቤ : ለእለ : ወልደክሙ : በሥጋ : አክብር : አባክ : ወእመክ : ወበአንተዝ :
 ትረክብ : ሠፍዎ :: ወዘአሕሠመ : ቃለ : ላዕለ : አቡሁ : ወእመ : ሞተ : ለይመ
 ት :: ወእመሰ : ከመዝ : ውእቱ : ንፎኪ : ኢታዐብደዎሙ : ወኢታክብርዎሙ : ለ
 እለ : ወልደክሙ : ደግመ : በማይ : ወበመንፈስ : ቅዱስ : ወሲሰዩክሙ : በሐሊ
 ብ : መንፈሳዊት : ወሐፀኑክሙ : በቃለ : ተግሣጽ : ወእጽንዑክሙ : በቀርባን : ወ

Maker. And if any one say against one of the people, Thou fool! he shall be
 condemned; for he hath blasphemed against the name of Christ. And if this be
 so, how then shall it be with them who blaspheme against the Bishop? For when
 he stretcheth out his hands upon any one, the Holy Spirit cometh down upon
 him: and by him ye are taught the spiritual covenant, and know the Lord, and
 have believed in Christ, by whom also ye are saved; and are anointed with
 the oil of joy, and with the holy unction, and become the children of light. For
 when the Bishop layeth his hands upon you in the holy baptism, the Lord sendeth
 His Holy Word upon you, which saith, Ye are my Children, and this day have I
 begotten you. Understand therefore, O man, that through the prayer of the
 Bishop thou wast called a Child of God. And now acknowledge this grace
 which is given thee; and love him who hath loved thee and called thee into
 this glory and honour. Bow down unto him who is thy father, under God. For
 ye have heard the word which saith concerning those who have begotten you
 according to the flesh, Honour thy father and thy mother; and thereby thou
 shalt find good; and, He that speaketh evil against his father or his mother, let
 him die the death. But if these things be so, how is it that ye do not magnify
 and honour them who have begotten you again by water and by the Holy Spirit,
 who have fed you with spiritual milk, and nourished you by the word of exhor-

ትምህርት : ዲድስ ቅልጽ : ዘአበው ::

ረብደክሙ : ድልዋነ : ትንሥኡ : ሥጋሁ : ቅደሰ : ወደሞ : ክቡረ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወ
መድኃኒነ : አደሱስ : ክርስቶስ :: እሉ : እሙንቱ : እሉ : ፈትሎክሙ : እማእ
ሰረ : ንጢአት : ወረብደክሙ : አዕርክተ : ለቅደሰ : አኩቲት : ወለፍቅረ : እግዚ
አብሔር : ትኩኑ : አዕርክተ : ርስት : ወመዋርሶት : ለወልደ :: ለእሉኪ : ፍርሃዎ
ሙ : ወእክብርዎሙ : በኩሉ : ግብር : እሰሙ : ተጸገው : ሕይወተ : በኑስ : እግዚ
አብሔር : ከሙ : ደፍትሎ : ደብ : እሉ : አበቡ : ወደድኅንዎሙ : እምእሳተ : ገ
ሃነም : ወለእሉሂ : ደትመደጡ : እምንጣውኢሆሙ : ያዩሕስዩ : ሎሙ :: መፍት
ው : ለእሉ : ትፍርሃዎሙ : ከሙ : ሊቃውንት : ወመኪንንት : ወተአዘዙ : ሎሙ :
ከሙ : ነገሥት : ወተወከፍዎሙ : በውስተ : አብደቲክሙ :: በከሙ : አዘዙ : ሳ
ሙኤል : ነቢይ : ለሕዝብ : በእንተ : ንጉሥ : ውስተ : ቀደሚ : መጽሐፈ : ነገሥ
ት :: ወዳዲ : ሙሴ : አዘዙ : በእንተ : ካህናት :: ከማሁ : ንኤዘዘክሙ : ንሕ
ነ : በእንተ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ተሀቡ : ትካሙ : በከሙ : ሥረዕ :: እሰሙ : ትካ
ት : ሙሴ : ወሳሙኤል : አዘዙ : ለሕዝብ : ያክብርዎሙ : ለነገሥት : ወለካ
ህናት : እሉ : ደትቀነዩ : ለንብረተዝ : ዓለም :: ወእመሰ : ከመዝ : ውኔቱ : ፈደ
ፈደ : ደደሉ : ተሀቡ : ትካሙ : ወሲሳዮሙ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ወለካህናት :
እሉ : ደተግሁ : ወደትቀነዩ : በእንተአክሙ : ወደከውኑክሙ : መርሐ : ለመን
ግሥተ : ሰማያት :: ወእመሰ : ትካት : ነገሥት : ያነሥኡ : ሰራዊተ : ደዕብኡ : ወ
ደትቀተሉ : ከሙ : ደዕቀቡ : ወደድኅኑ : ሥጋ : ሰብእ :: እፍኪ : እሉ : ነሥኡ : ፈ

tation, and strengthened you by the Eucharist, and made you prepared to receive the holy flesh and the precious blood of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ? These are they who have loosed you from the bonds of sin; and have made you partakers of the Holy Eucharist, and of the love of God, that ye should be partakers of the inheritance and joint-heirs with his Son. Fear them therefore, and honour them in every thing; for they have the grace of life from the Lord, that they may be judges over them that have transgressed, and may save them from the fire of hell, and absolve them that turn from their sins. It is right that ye should fear these as Princes and Rulers, and be obedient unto them as Kings, and receive them into your houses. Even as Samuel the Prophet gave commandment to the people concerning the King, in the First Book of Kings; and moreover, Moses gave commandment concerning the Priests. And thus we also command you concerning the Bishops, that ye give them their due respect, as it is ordained. For in old time Moses and Samuel commanded the people to honour Kings and Priests, who minister for the affairs of this world; but if this be so, much more is it fitting that ye should give their due respect and maintenance unto the Bishops and Priests, who watch and minister for your sakes, and are your guides unto the kingdom of Heaven. And if from the beginning Kings have raised armies to make war and fight, that they may defend and

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ድፋድ : ሢመተ : ክህነት : በገበ : እግዚአብሔር : እለ : ደፋውሱ : ነፍስ : ወሥ
ጋ : እምኩነኔ :: እስመ : ነፍስ : ተዐቢ : እምሥጋ : ወክህነት : ተዐቢ : እመንግ
ሥት : እስመ : ዛጊ : ሢመት : እንተ : ተአስር : ለእለ : ደደልዎሙ : ኩነኔ : ወ
ትፋትሕ : ለእለ : የገሥሠ : ስርዖተ :: ወበእንተዝ : ርቶዕ : ተፈቅርዎሙ : ለኢ
ጲስቆጶሳት : ከመ : አብ : ወትፈርህዎሙ : ከመ : ንጉሥ : ወትትአመንዎ
ሙ : ከመ : እግዚአብሔር :: አብኡ : ሎቱ : አቅማሕክሙ : ወተግባረ : እደዊክ
ሙ : ወቀደሚ : ፈረዖቲክሙ : ወዐሥራቲክሙ : ወመሥዋዕትክሙ : ወቀደሚ :
ስርዖይ : ወወደን : ወዘይተ : ወፀምረ :: ወበእንተዝ : ደባርክ : ላዕሌክሙ : ከ
መ : ደኩን : ቀርባንክሙ : ጎረዖ : ወሥሙረ : ከመ : ዕጣን : መዓዛ : ሠፍይ : በቅ
ድመ : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክክሙ : ወደባርክ : እግዚአብሔር : ተግባረ : እደ
ዊክሙ : ወዮብዝላ : ሠፍየተ : ፈረ : ምድርክሙ :: እስመ : ባረከ : እግዚአብ
ሔር : ውስተ : አርእስተ : ጸድቃን : እለ : ደገብሩ : ምሕረተ :: ናሁኩ : አእምሩ :
ከመ : አግዐዝ : እግዚአብሔር : እመርገማ : ለኦሪት : ወአግብእነ : ውስተ : ሕ
ደወት : እንዘ : ዝርዋን : ወግደፈን : ንሕነ : ከመ : አግባዕ : ዘአልዐ : ናላዌ : ወከ
መ : እንሰሳ : ዘኢይክል : ነቢዐ : ሚጠነ : እምንጣውኢነ : ወአንጽሐነ : እምጌጋ
ይነ : ወአዘዘነ : ናብእ : መሥዋዕተነ : ለካህናት : ወንመጽውት : ለነደያን : እለ :
አልዐሙ : ወአምንተኒ :: እስመ : ደቤ : እግዚእነ : በወንጌል : እመ : ኢያፈድ

save the bodies of men, how much more, then, are those worthy of honour who have received the ordination of the Priesthood from the Lord, who heal both soul and body from condemnation! For the soul is greater than the body, and the Priest's office is greater than the King's; for this is the office that bindeth those who deserve condemnation, and looseth those who seek forgiveness. And therefore it is right that ye should love the Bishop as a Father, and fear him as a King, and trust in him as in the Lord. Bring unto him your fruits of the earth, and the labour of your hands, and your first-fruits and tithes and oblations, and the first of corn and wine, and oil, and wool. And then shall he give a blessing upon you, that your offering may be well-pleasing and accepted, as incense of a sweet savour before the Lord your God; and the Lord shall bless the works of your hands, and multiply the good fruits of your land; for the Lord giveth his blessing upon the heads of the righteous who shew mercy.

Behold, then, and know that the Lord hath delivered us from the curse of the Law, and brought us into life, while we were scattered and lost as sheep that have no shepherd, and as the brute beast that cannot reason. He hath turned us from our sins, and cleansed us from our transgressions, and commanded us to bring our oblations to the Priests, and to give alms to the poor who have nothing.

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጾ : ዘአበው :

ክሙ : ጸደቀ : እምጸሐፍት : ወፈሪሳውያን : ኢትክሉ : ባዌአ : ውስተ : መንግ
ሥተ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወእመሰ : ትካዝክሙ : ውሂበ : ለካህናት : ወለእቤራ
ት : ወለእጊላ : መግደታ : በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘደብል : ዘረወ : ወወሀበ : ለነደደ : ወ
ጽድቁኒ : ደነበር : ለዓለም : እስመ : በጽድቅ : ወበርትዕ : ወበምሕረት : ደሰረ
ደ : ንጢአት :: እስመ : ነፍስ : ንጽሕት : ወበርክት : ትኢደሞ : ለእግዚአብሔ
ር :: ግበር : እንክ : ጽድቅ : ከመዝ : በከመ : አዘዘ : እግዚአብሔር :: ሀብ : ለካ
ህናት : በከመ : ደደሉ : ቀደሚ : ምክያደ : ወደንክ : ወወውደ : እክልክ : እስ
መ : ሥሉጣን : እመንቱ : ደጸግው : ለኩሉ : ጽኑሳን : ወወሙ : መባሕተ : ደብ :
ኩሉ : ግብረ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ኢትትቀረንዎሙኪ : ለኢጲስቆጶሳት : በኩ
ሉ : ግብርመ : እንዘ : ትብል : አይ : ጊዜ : ጉብረ : ወለመኑ : ወሀበ : ወማእ
ዜ : አኅለቀ : ወውስተ : አይ : መካን : ወሰደ :: እመሂ : ጉብረ : ሠየየ : ወአው :
እኩዋ :: እመኒ : በርትዕ : ወእመኒ : ዘእንበለ : ርትዕ :: እስመ : እግዚአብሔ
ር : አምላክ : ደትንሠሠ : እምኒሆሙ : ዘወሀሀሙ : ሢመተ : ክህነት : ወጸገዎ
ሙ : ዘዋቢ : መዓርገ :: ወእንተሰ : ረሲ : ፍርሀተ : እግዚአብሔር : ቅድመ : አዕ
ደንቲክ : ወተዘክር : ኩሉ : ጊዜ : ቃለ : ዘይቤ : አፍቅር : ለእግዚአብሔር : አም
ላክክ : በኩሉ : ልብክ : ወበኩሉ : ሕሊናክ : ወበኩሉ : ንይልክ : ወኢትትሉ :
ፍጥ : እንተ : ትወስድ : ንበ : አማልክት : ወኢኩሉ : ዘይመስሎ : ለዝንቱ : እ

For our Lord saith in the Gospel, Except your righteousness exceed that of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye cannot enter into the kingdom of God. Let it then be your care to give to the Priests and widows and orphans; as it is written, saying, He hath dispersed and given to the poor, and his righteousness remaineth for ever; for by righteousness and uprightness and mercy sin is pardoned, for a pure and blessed soul pleaseth the Lord. Do then righteousness thus, as the Lord hath commanded; give to the Priests, as is fitting, the first-fruits of thy wine-press and of thy threshing-floor; for they have power to give to every one that is in need, and they have authority over every matter of the Church. Resist not therefore the Bishops, in any of their doings; saying, When did he do it? or, To whom did he give? or, When did he spend this? and, Where did he receive that? nor judge whether he do what is good or evil, whether with justice or without justice: for the Lord God shall call them to account for these things, who hath given them the office of the priesthood, and hath granted unto them a higher degree.

But do thou set the fear of the Lord before thine eyes; and remember always the word that saith, Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy mind and with all thy strength, and follow not the way which leadeth unto

ትምህርት : ደጅብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ለ : አልሞላ : ነፍሱ : ወትምህርት : አጋንንት : ወአባዕደ : ፍጥረተ : ዘኢሊዘዘ :
ክርስቶስ : አላ : አንተሰ : ሳሥሥ : አንብቦ : መጻሕፍት : ዘውኤቱ : ሕገ : ንግዚ
አብሔር : ወኢታዕርዕ : አንብቦ : መጻሕፍት : በበ : ጊዜሁ :: ወአሰሰል : አምኔ
ከ : ከሎ : ንኮዮ : ዘይትቃረን : ዘኢኤዘ : ውስተ : ሕግ : ሰላቀ : ወመዓተ :: አ
ላ : አክብር : አባከ : ወአመከ : አላ : ወለደከ : በሥጋ : ወአፍቅር : ቢጸከ : ከ
መ : ነፍሱከ : ወመሐር : ነደያነ : ወረሐቅ : አመሐላ : በሐሰት : ዘአልቦ : በቀዕ ::
ወአንተሰ : ኢትርሐቅ : አምቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለክርስቶስ : ጊሱ : ንቤሃ : ከሎ :
ጊዜ : ወተጋነደ : ከሎ : ጊዜ : ምስል : ትጉሃን : አላ : ኢይነውሙ : መሀልተ : ወ
ሌሊተ : አላ : ያሕኩትዎ : ለኢግዚአብሔር : በአንተ : ከሎ : ዘጸገዎሙ : ሕይ
ወተ :: ሕዋው : አንከ : በጸማ : ግብረ : አደደከ : ወአቅርብ : ለኢግዚአብሔር :
አምዘ : ብከ : መጠነ : ነደልከ : ወተዓረክ : ምስል : ነደያን : ወአጥርያ : ለመን
ግሥተ : ሰማያት :: ንበ : አልቦ : ፃዲ : ወቀንቀኔ : ወኢይረክቦ : ሰራቂ :: ወአ
መሰ : ትፈቅድ : ታድሃን : ርእሰከ : ኢትትፈታሕ ምስል : ኢጲብቆጶስ : ወኢ
ምስል : ሕዝባዊ : አንከ : ወአምስል : ዐርክከ : በዐመፃ : ወአመሰ : ተፈታሕ
ከ : ምስሌሆሙ : በዐመፃ : ሰሐብከ : ርእሰከ : ለዐመፃ : ወለንጢአት : አንዘ :
አልቦ : ዘያገብረከ :: አሰመ : ፍትሕ : ተውህበ : ለካህናት : ወአኮ : ለሕዝባዊ ::

other gods, nor any thing like unto them, who have not life; neither follow the doctrine of devils, nor any other devices, which Christ hath not commanded. But do thou seek unto the reading of the Scriptures, which are the Law of God; and cease not from the reading of the Scriptures at every opportunity. And put away from thee all evil which opposeth itself, which is not commanded in the Law, mocking, and anger. But honour thy father and thy mother who begat thee according to the flesh, and love thy neighbour as thyself, and be a guide to the poor; and keep far from a false oath, which is without profit. But keep not thou far from the Church of Christ; go early unto it at all times; and worship humbly at all times with the watchful, who sleep not day nor night, who give thanks unto the Lord for life, and for all that he has bestowed upon them. Live, then, by labour, and the work of thine hands; and offer unto the Lord of that which thou hast, according to thine ability; and be a friend of the poor, and obtain possession of the kingdom of Heaven, where there is neither moth nor rust, and where the thief doth not find. And if thou wilt save thyself, strive not in judgment with the Bishop, nor with him who is of the people, thy brother, nor with thy companion, wrongfully: but if thou strive with them wrongfully, thou hast drawn thyself into injustice and sin, seeing that no man hath appointed thee to this office, for judgment was given to the Priests, and not to him who is

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

እስመ : ደቤ : እግዚአብሔር : ፍትሁ : በጽድቅ : ወበርኅዕ : ሉብው : ወአበይነ :
ለለ : አሐይ : አሐይ : ፍትሁ : ወአንተሙኒ : ሕዝብ : አብውሕ : ትፍትሁ : ወ
ኢሊሙኑህ :: እስመ : ደቤሎሙ : ለእለ : አልቦሙ : ሣሙተ : ክህነት : ኢትፍት
ሁ : እስመ : ኢይሠምር : ፍትሕክሙ :: አላ : ባሕቱ : ደፍታሕ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : በ
ርኅዕ : በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ፍትሁ : ለነደይ : ወለእጊለ : ማውታ :: ወእጽ
ድቁ : ግፊዐ : ወምስኪነ : ወእድህነ : ባሕታዌ : ወጽኑሰ :: ወዓይ : ደቤ : ለምን
ት : ኢትፈትሁ : ማእከሉክሙ : በጽድቅ : ወበርኅዕ ::

በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትሁ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ምክር : ወይጤይቅ : ከሎ : ነገረ : በ
ጽድቅ : ወበርኅዕ ::

ኩነ : እንከ : ንጹሐነ : ከመ : አበው : ቀደምት : ኒራነ : ወለባውያነ : ወምእመና
ነ :: ወአእትቱ : እምኔክሙ : እኩዮ : ሥርዐተ : ወሕሠመ : ልማደ :: ደእመ : ሃ
ረዮ : ለክሙ : ፍጥተ : ሕይወት :: መፍትሁ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ደሐር : በዛጥ : ርኅዕት :
ፍጥት : ወይትገሐሥ : እምኩሉ : ምግባረ : እኩይ : ወይግበር : ሠፍዮ :: ወለነደ
ዮንህ : ለእለ : ደፈቅደ : ንስሐ : ደፈውሶሙ :: ወለእለሰ : አበዮ : ተመይሎ : ደ
ስድደሙ : እስመዮ : እለ : ምስክንዮ : ወደሰግሉ : ወደ ስተዋድዮ : በቅንኢት :

of the people. For the Lord saith, Judge in righteousness and justice; be of understanding, and give judgment unto every man with discernment. But ye, O people, it is not permitted unto you to judge any man. For he saith to them who have not the ordination of the priesthood, Judge not, for your judgment shall not be accepted. But let the Bishop judge in righteousness; as it is written, saying, Judge the poor and the fatherless, and do right to him that is wronged, and to the poor; and save the desolate and needy. And moreover he saith, Why do ye not judge between yourselves in justice and righteousness?

VIII. *That it is the duty of the Bishop to try and inquire into every matter in justice and uprightness.*

Be ye therefore pure, as the Fathers of old, good and wise and faithful; and put away from you the evil law and the corrupt custom. But choose for yourselves the way of life. It is the duty of the Bishop to walk in this right way, and to depart from every evil work, and to do good; and to heal also the poor who have need of repentance, and to cast out them that refuse to turn. For there are that make pretences, and use lying devices, and bring accusations through

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

በከመ : ገብሩ : ክልሌ : ረቦናት : ላዕለ : ሰብኛ : በባቢሎን :: ወከመ : ብእሲት : ግብጻዊት : ዘገብረት : ላዕለ : ዮሴፍ :: ወአንተሰ : ብእሲ : እግዚአብሔር : ኢት ግበር : ዘከመ : ደገብሩ : እሉ : አላ : ኩን : ኔረ : ወመሐረ : ወተወከሎም : ለእ ለ : ደትኔሰሐ :: ኢታድሉ : ለገጥኦ : ወኢትቅትል : ጻድቅ :: ወዘሰ : ኢይትወከ ፍ : ነሳሕያነ : ወኢይመደጥ : ገጥኦነ : ዘኪ : ውእቱ : አቡሃ : ለመዐት :: ወአል ሶ : ሰላም :: እስመ : መካን : ንበ : ሀሉ : መዐት : ኢየሩሳሌም : ውስቲቱ : እግዚአ ብሔር :: መዐትሰ : ዐርኩ : ለሰይጣን : ውእቱ : ዘይትሐወስ : ማእከለ : አገው : ሐሳውያን : ወአልሶ : ሰላም : ወይረሲ : ሀከከ : በቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ለቡ : እን ከ : ኢትትሉ : ፍጥቶም : ለአብደን : እለ : ደትፈሥሐ : በእከይ : ወኢትስም ፀ : ቃሎም : በእከይ : ወባሕቱ : ተዐቀቡ : እምኔሆም : እስመ : አልሶም : ፍ ርሀተ : እግዚአብሔር : ቅድመ : አዕይንቲሆም : ዘአንበለ : ደአም : ቁመ : ወ ቅንአተ :: እስመ : እኩያን : ሰብእ : ያስተዋደደዎም : ለኔሪን : ለእለ : አልሶ ሙ : አበሳ : ወያመጽኡ : ላዕሊሆም : ነገረ : እኩዋ : ወያወርድዎም : ውስተ : ዐቢይ : መቅሠፍት : ወምንደቤ :: ወአንተሰ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ለቡ : ወወይቅ : ለእ ለ : ደመጽኡ : ንቤከ : ደንግሩ : ቅሥቶም : ወፍታሕ : ማእከሊሆም : በጥቡብ : በደነከ : ዘከመ : እፎ : ወምንት : ውእቱ : ግብሩ :: ወእመሰ : ተረክበ : እቡስ : ገ ሥጸ : በከመ : አዘዘ : እግዚአ : ንሥኦ : በባሕቲትከ : ወንግሮ : ከመ : ደትመዖ

envy and malice; as did the two Elders against Susanna in Babylon, and as the Egyptian woman did against Joseph. But thou, O man of God, do not as these do; but be good and merciful, and receive them that repent. Favour not the sinner, neither slay the just. For he that receiveth not the penitent, nor restoreth the sinners, he is a Father of wrath, and bringeth not peace. And where wrath is, there the Lord dwelleth not; but wrath is the companion of Satan, who walketh about among false brethren, who hath no peace, and stirreth up contention in the Church. Understand therefore, and follow not the way of fools, who rejoice in evil; neither hear ye their voice in that which is evil, but keep yourselves from them; for they have no fear of God before their eyes, but only revenge and envy. For evil men accuse the good, in whom there is no fault; and bring upon them an evil report, and bring them down into great affliction and tribulation. But thou, O Bishop, understand, and inquire of those who come to thee to tell their cause; and judge between them with wisdom, discerning how and what the matter is. And if a man be found to have transgressed, reprove him, as the Lord hath commanded; take him with thee alone, and exhort him to turn to repentance. And if he refuse, take with thee one or

ትምህርተ ፡ ደድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ጥ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ንስሐ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ አበዮ ፡ ንሥእ ፡ ምስሌክ ፡ አሐደ ፡ አው ፡ ክልኢ
 ተ ፡፡ ወንግሮ ፡ ሀኪተ ፡ ወእበደ ፡ ወመሀር ፡ በየውሀት ፡ ወጥቡ ፡ ወበሎ ፡ ጥቡ ፡
 ተንድር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልበ ፡ ኄራን ፡ ወታዕርፍ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሕዕነ ፡ መምህራን ፡፡ ወእመ
 ሰ ፡ ሰምዐ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ሠለስተክሙ ፡ አድኅነ ፡ ርእሶ ፡ ወረብሐ ፡ ነፍሶ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ አ
 በዮ ፡ ሰሚዐ ፡ ንግራ ፡ ልቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ አበዮ ፡ ልቤተ ፡ ክርስቲ
 ያን ፡ ደከውነክ ፡ ሕዝባዊ ፡ ወአረማዊ ፡ ወመጽብሓዊ ፡ ኢትትወከፍ ፡ ወኢታ
 ብኦ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ወኢትጌልቆ ፡ ምስሌ ፡ ሕዝበ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡፡ ወእለሰ ፡
 ደኔስሐ ፡ እምንጣውኢሆሙ ፡ ወደትመዋጡ ፡ ንበ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ አይሱስ ፡ ክርስ
 ቲስ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ሕያው ፡ ወደትወከፍ ፡ ንስሐሆሙ ፡፡ ያሁ ፡ አነ ፡ ማ
 ቲዋስ ፡ አሐደ ፡ እምዐሠርቱ ፡ ወክልኢቱ ፡ እነግረክሙ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ ዛቲ ፡ ደድ
 ሰቅልያ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ቀደሙ ፡ መጽብሓዊ ፡ አነ ፡ ሰበ ፡ ነገሕኩ ፡ ወአመንኩ ፡ በርትዕ
 ት ፡ ሃደማኖት ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ ሐዋርያ ፡ ወሰገኪ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ወንጌል ፡ ቅደስ ፡ እስመ ፡ በአ
 ሚን ፡ ደድኅን ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ዘኪዋስሂ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ቀደሙ ፡ መጽብሓዊ ፡
 ውእቱ ፡ ሰበ ፡ ተመደጠ ፡ ወሰአለ ፡ ንበ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወተወክሏ ፡ ንስሐሁ ፡ ወ
 አመነኖ ፡፡ ወያሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሐራ ፡ ወመጽብሓን ፡ እለ ፡ ሶኡ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤ
 ተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ወሰምዑ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ንስሐ ፡ በንበ ፡ ዮሐንስ ፡ መጥምቅ ፡ እምድኅ
 ረ ፡ ጥምቀት ፡ ዘደብል ፡ ኢትግበሩ ፡ ወእምንተኒ ፡ እምዘ ፡ ተአዘዝክሙ ፡፡ ኢታ

two, and tell him of his negligence and folly, and teach him in meekness and wisdom; and say unto him, Wisdom dwelleth in the heart of the good, and maketh her rest in the bosom of the instructors. And if he hear the word of you three, he hath saved himself, and gained his soul. But if he refuse to hear, tell it to the Church; and if he refuse to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as a Gentile, a heathen and a publican. Receive him not, neither bring him into the Church; nor number him with the Christian people. But as for those who repent of their sins, and turn to our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Living God, He will receive their repentance.

Behold, I, Matthew, one of the Twelve, declare unto you the doctrine of this Didascalía, who was before a publican, but when I repented and believed with a right faith, I became an Apostle, and a preacher of the word of the Holy Gospel; for by faith shall a man be saved. And thus Zacchæus also, who was before a publican, when he returned and prayed unto the Lord, he received his repentance, and despised him not. And so with those soldiers and publicans who entered into the Church, and heard the word of repentance from John the Baptist, after their baptism he saith unto them, Do no more than that which is commanded you. Be not heavy upon your brethren, nor upon the heathen that turn to the

ትምህርት : ደድሰቅልዎ : ዘአበው ::

ክብደ : ደበ : ቢጽክሙ : ወአደበ : አሕዛብ : አለ : ተመደው : ንበ : አግዚአብ
ሔር : ከመ : አደዕልው : ሃይማኖት :: ከመዝ : ንኤዝክክሙ : ለአለ : ይትመዎ
ው : ንበ : አግዚአብሔር : አብአዎሙ : ቢተ : ክርስቲያን : ይስምዑ : ቃለ : መጻ
ሕፍት : ወደግበሩ : ፍራ : ዘይደሉ : ለንስሐ : ከመ : አደመንኑ : ትምህርት :: ወ
አንትሙሰ : አትገበሩ : ቀደመ : ምስሌሆሙ : በውስተ : ጸሎት : አለ : ያውፅ
አዎሙ : አምድጎረ : ተነባ : መጻሕፍት : ኦሪት : ወነቢያት : ወወንጌል :: ወአ
ምዝ : ይከውኑ : ድልዋነ : ከሎ : ጊዜ : ለተቀንዮ : በቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ከመ :
ካልኣን : ርእዮሙ : ደፍርሁ : ወደትገሠጹ : ወደትመሀሩ : ሠናዎ : አምልኮ :: አ
ኤጲስቆጶስ : ርድኦሙ : ለገጥኣን : ወአጽንዖሙ : በቃለ : አግዚአብሔር : ወአ
ትመንገሙ : ወአትአበደ : በሊዐ : ምስለ : ገጥኣን : ወመጽብሓን :: ወሶበ : ይ
ቢልዎሙ : ፈሪሳዊያን : ለአርደኢሁ : ለምንት : ደበልዕ : ሊቅክሙ : ምስለ : ገ
ጥኣን : ወመጽብሓን :: ወአውሥኦ : ወደቤሎሙ : ሐሙማን : ደፈቅድወ : ለዐቀ
ቤ : ሥራይ : ወአኮ : ጥዑያን : አመጸአኩ : አጸውዕ : ጸድቃነ : አለ : ገጥኣነ : ለ
ንስሐ :: ወበአንተዝ : ርቱዕ : ትዋሕዮሙ : ወትፍዝዝሙ : ወትበላዕ : ምስሌሆ
ሙ : በፍቅር :: ወትተክዝ : በአንተ : መድንኒቶሙ : ወትርድኦሙ : ወትበሎ
ሙ : ጽንዑ : ወጥፍሑ : አደዊክሙ : ወአጽሕሱ : አገሪክሙ :: መፍትው : አን
ከ : ትፍዝዝዎሙ : ለትኩዛነ : ልብ : ወትትግሥዎሙ : ለምዑዓን : ከመ : አደ

Lord, lest they rebel against the faith. Thus we command you: Them that return unto the Lord bring into the Church, that they may hear the voice of the Scriptures, and bring forth fruits meet for repentance; that they despise not instruction. But stand ye not together with them in prayer; but let them put them forth, after the reading of the Scriptures of the Law, the Prophets, and the Gospel. And then let them stand at all times prepared to worship in the Church, that others seeing them may fear, and receive instruction and learn godliness.

O Bishop, help the sinners, and strengthen them by the word of the Lord; and despise them not, neither refuse to eat with sinners and publicans. For when the Pharisees said to His disciples, Wherefore doth your master eat with sinners and publicans? he answered and said unto them, The sick need the physician, and not they that are whole: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. And for this cause it is right that thou shouldst visit them and comfort them, and eat with them in love; and shouldst be careful for their salvation, and help them, and say unto them, Be strong, and clap your hands, and dance with your feet. It behoveth you, therefore, to comfort them that are sorrowful in heart, and bear patiently with them that are angry, that they turn

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጾ : ዘአበው ::

ትመዋጡ : ውስተ : ንበድ :: ንስመ : መሳተም : ኡብድ : ውኒቱ : ለዘላጋ :: ወ
እመሰቦ : ዘተመደጠ : ወእብተርእዮ : በፈረ : ንስሓ : ወበጊዜሃ : ተወከፍዎ : በከ
መ : ሕርቱም : ወልድ : ዘዘረወ : ከሎ : ንዋዮ : አቡሁ : ንንዘ : የሐዩ : በምርዓ
ት :: ወአኅላቀ : ከሎ : ንዋዮ :: ወመጽአ : ሀቢይ : ረታብ : ውስተ : ውኒቱ : ብ
ሐር :: ወአንዘ : ይጸነስ : ወሐረ : ወተፀምደ : ንበ : አሐዲ : ንምሰብአ : ውኒቱ :
ብሐር :: ወረኅዎ : ሀጸደ : ወፍረ : ደርሀይ : አሕርወ : ወረተወ : ይጸጉበ : ንምአ
ሕማረ : ጽራኝ : ዘይቤሰዩ : አሕርወ : ወአልዮ : ዘይሁዮ : ወሐልዮ : በልቡ : ወይ
ቤ : መሳመነ : አግብርቲሁ : ለአቡዮ : ንል : ያተርፍዎ : ለእክል : ወአንሰ : ንመ
ውት : በረታብ : በዘዮ :: ንትነሣኝ : ወአሐር : ንበ : አቡዮ :: ወኡብሎ : አግ : አበ
ስኩ : በሰማይ : ወበቅድሚክ : ወኢይደልወኒ : ንሰመይ : ወልደክ : ረስዩኒ : ከ
መ : አሐዲ : ንምአግብርቲክ :: ወተንሥኝ : ወሐረ : ንበ : አቡሁ : ወርኒዮ : አቡ
ሁ : ንምርሐቅ : ወመሐር : ወርጸ : ወሐቀፍ : ክሳይ : ወሰሀሞ :: ወይቤሎ : ወ
ልዲ : አበስኩ : በሰማይኒ : ወበቅድሚክኒ :: ወኢይደልወኒ : ንሰመይ : ወልደ
ክ :: ወይቤሎሙ : አቡሁ : ለአግብርቲሁ : ንምጽኡ : ፍጡነ : አልገሰ : ቅድወ :
ወአልብስዎ : ወደዩ : ሕልቀተ : ውስተ : ንደዊሁ : ወአሣኝነ : ውስተ : ንገሪሁ :
ወአምጽኡ : ላህመ : መግዛኝ : ወጥብሐ : ወንብላዕ : ወንትፋሣሕ : ንስመዘ :

not again unto folly : for the angry man is ever a fool.

But if any man turn, and shew the fruit of repentance, straightway receive him ; as it was with the prodigal son, who spent all his father's substance in riotous living. And he consumed all his substance. And there came a great famine in that land, and he began to be in want ; and he went and joined himself to one of the men of that country. And he sent him to his farm-yard to feed swine ; and he desired to fill himself with the husks which the swine did eat ; and no man gave unto him. And he thought in his heart, and said, How many servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I die of hunger in this place ! I will arise and go unto my Father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, and am not worthy to be called thy son : make me as one of thy servants. And he arose, and went to his Father. And his Father saw him afar off, and had compassion upon him, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And his son said unto him, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, and am not worthy to be called thy son. And his Father said unto his servants, Bring out quickly the best garments, and put them on him ; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet ; and bring out the fatted calf, and kill, and let us eat and make merry : for this my son was

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ወልድዎ : ሞተህ : ወሐይወህ : ወተሐንላህ : ወተረክበ :: ከመዝ : ግበር : ኦኤጲ
ስቆጶስ : ሶበ : ተጠምቁ : ንኡስ : ክርስቲያን : ወተወከፎሙ : ወአንብር : እደ
ከ : ላዕሌሆሙ : ወደቢሆሙ :: እስመ : ነጽሑ : በንስሐ :: ወእምድኅረ : ጸላይከ :
ላዕሌሆሙ : አጥምቆሙ : ወአግብሯሙ : ውስተ : ወያይ : መርዒት :: እስመ :
ሶበ : ያነብር : እደሁ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ደቢሆሙ : ደነሥኡ : መንፈስ : ቀደስ : በገ
በ : እግዚአብሔር : እደሶስ : ክርስቲስ :: ወእመሶ : እምአታው : መሀይምናን : ዘተስ
እለከ : ወደቤለከ : ለምንት : ቀተልከ : በእሴ : ኃጥአ : አኮኑ : መፍትሔ : ትት
ፈሣሕ : ምስሌሁ : ወትበሎ : እስመዝ : እነኩ : ሞተህ : ወሐይወህ : ወተሐንላ
ህ : ወተረክበህ :: እስመ : መሐሪ : እግዚአብሔር : ወደሰሪ : ንጢአተ : ለዘ : አበ
ስ : እምከመ : ነስሐ : ወገብረ : ወያየ :: ስሚዕ : ዘገብረ : ደዊት : አመ : ደኤብ
ስ : በብእሲተ : ኦሪዮ :: ወእምድኅረ : አምነ : አበሳሁ : ነስሐ : ወደቤ : ሚጥ : ገ
ጸክ : እምንጢአትዮ : እግዚአብሔር : ወደምስስ : ሊተ : ከሎ : አበሳዮ :: ልበ : ንጹሐ :
ፍጥር : ሊተ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወመንፈስ : ርቶዐ : ሐድስ : ውስተ : ከርሥዮ :: ወእት
ግድፈኒ : እምቆድመ : ገጽክ :: ወመንፈሰክ : ቀደስ : አታውፅእ : እምላዕሌ
ዮ :: ዕስዮኒ : ፍሥሐ : ወአድኅፍተክ : ወበመንፈስ : ዐዚዝ : አጽገዐኒ :: ወአን
ተኒ : ኦኤጲስቆጶስ : ፈውሶሙ : ከመ : ጠቢብ : ዐቃቤ : ሥራይ :: ወከመ : ዐ
ርክ : ማእመን : ዘይቲክዝ : ወዮንሥሥ : መድኅኒተ : ለቢጹ :: ወከማሁ : አንተ

dead and is alive again, was lost and is found. Do thus, O Bishop, when the new Converts are baptized, and receive them, and lay thy hands upon them and over them, for they are purified by repentance; and, after that thou hast prayed over them, baptize them, and bring them into the good flock. For when the Bishop layeth his hand upon them, they receive the Holy Spirit from our Lord Jesus Christ. And if there be one of the believing brethren that asketh thee, and saith unto thee, Wherefore hast thou slain the sinner? shouldst not thou rejoice with him, and say unto him, For this thy brother was dead and is alive again, was lost and is found? For the Lord is merciful, and pardoneth the sin of him that hath transgressed, when he repenteth and doeth that which is right. Hear what David did, when he sinned concerning the wife of Uriah. After he had confessed his transgression, he repented, and said, Turn thy face from my sin, O Lord, and blot out all my transgressions! Create in me a clean heart, O Lord, and renew a right spirit within me! Cast me not out from before thy face, and take not away thy Holy Spirit from me! Restore unto me thy joy and thy salvation, and strengthen me with thy powerful spirit! And thou too, O Bishop, heal them as a wise physician, and as a faithful friend who anxiously seeketh the salvation of his neighbour: so also do thou help them, and save them, and

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ኒ : ርድረሙ : ወአድግሞ : ወፈውሶሙ : እምቀስለ : ንጢረት : ለእለ : ተ
 መይጡ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ይድንኑ : እምከኑነኔ :: ወእመሰ : ፈድፈድ :
 ሕማሞሙ : ሀሶሙ : ፈውሰ : እንተ : ትደመስስ : ርስሐት :: ወቅብረሙ : ቅብ
 አ : ሕይወት : እንተ : ታሟስን : ሕምዘ : ሕማም : ዘውእቱ : ጾም : ወጸሎት :: ወ
 እስር : ስእበተ : አባሎሙ : ለእለ : ተሰብሩ : በስኦል : ወበሰጊድ :: ወእመሰ :
 ዘንተ : ከሎ : ንቢረክ : ስእንክ : ፈውሶቶሙ : ኢትኩን : ደቢሆሙ : ከመ : ሞ
 ሰር : ዘይሠፀር : ወከመ : ጉድብ : ዘይሰብር : አላ : ደእሙ : ከመ : ጠቢብ : ፀ
 ቃቤ : ሥሪይ : ዘይበጥጥ : በመላጼ : ወያወፅኦ : ርስሐት : ሕማም : እንተ : ጥብእ
 ት : ወሰጥ : ወእምዘ : ይከውን : ጥዑዖ : ከሎ : አባሎ :: ወእመሰ : ርኢክ : ብ
 እሴ : ጸልሕወ : ወነባቤ : ዘየአቢ : ተመይጦ : ወሰተ : ንስሐ : አላ : ባሕቱ : የሐ
 ዩ : በእበድ : ወስሐተት : ምትር : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: እስመ : ደቤ : አእት
 ቱ : እምኔክሙ : እከዩ :: ርቶፅ : ትገሥጽ : ወባሕቱ : ከመ : ጸላኢክሰ : ኢትረስ
 ዮ : እስመ : አባልክ : ወእቱ :: ወኢትንሣኦ : ገጸ : በውስተ : ፍትሕ : ወኢታድ
 ሎ : ለባፅል : ወኢልነደይ :: ወእንትሙ : ፍሎተ : አባግፅ : ወደያቆፍት : ኢመፍ
 ትው : ትስምፀ : ነገረ : ሐሰት : ወውደት : ላፅል : ብእሲ : ንጹሕ : ዘአልቦ : አበ
 ሳ : ከመ : ታውፅእዎ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን : በአመክንዮ : ነሣኦ : ሕልዮን :
 ወአድልዎ : ለገጸ : እስመ : አላ : ደብብሩ : ከመዘ : ይከውኑ : አፅርክቲሆ : ለ

heal from the wounds of sin those who turn unto the Lord, that they may
 be saved from condemnation. And if their disorder be great, give them the
 remedy which blotteth out iniquity; and anoint them with the ointment of life,
 that destroyeth the poison of the disease, that is, prayer and fasting: and bind
 up the deformity of those whose limbs are broken, by entreaty and supplication.
 And if, though thou hast done all this, thou be not yet able to heal them, be not
 against them as a saw which cutteth asunder, and as a hatchet which breaketh
 in pieces, but as a wise physician, who cutteth gently with the lancet and driveth
 out the uncleanness of the disorder which is concealed within, and so shall all
 the body be made whole. But if thou see a deceitful and talkative man, who
 refuseth to return unto repentance, but liveth in folly and error, cut him off from
 the Church. For He hath said, Put away evil from amongst you. It is right
 that thou shouldst reprove him, but account him not as thine enemy, for he is
 one of thy members. And respect not persons in judgment, neither favour the
 rich or the poor.

For ye, O Shepherds of the sheep, and Deacons, must not hear the word of
 falsehood and accusation against a man that is innocent, in whom is no trans-
 gression, to put him out of the Church, devising that ye may receive gifts, and
 respecting persons: for those who do thus are companions of the Devil. Know,

ትምህርት : ዲድሰቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዲያብሎስ :: አእምሮኒ : ከመ : ሀለወክመ : ትትፈይዩ : በእንቲአሁ : በቅድ
 መ : ምክኑኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ኢትቅትል : ጸድ
 ቀ : ምስል : ቻጥኦ : ወኢትንሣኦ : ሕልያነ : በቀጥል : ነፍስ :: እስመ : ሕልያን :
 ያዐውር : አዕይንቲሆመ : ለጠቢባን : ወያሚስን : ያለ : ጽድቅ :: ወኢታክብር :
 ዕልወ : እንበይነ : ሕልያን : ወኢትወልጥ : ርትዐ : በሐሰት : አላ : ተዐቀብ : ወኢ
 ትግብር : ወኢምንተኒ :: ወኢትፍትሑ : ዘእንበል : ርትዕ : ወኢትትሀወሉ : ምስ
 ለ : ገብርት : ዐመፃ : እስመ : ደቤ : በኢሳይያስ : ነቢይ : አሌሎመ : ለእል : ደብ
 ልዎ : ለሠፊይ : እኩይ : ወለእኩይ : ሠፊይ : እል : ደብልዎ : ለብርሃን : ጸልመት :
 ወለጸልመት : ብርሃን : እል : ደብልዎ : ለጥዑም : መሪር : ወለመሪር : ጥዑም ::
 አሌሎመ : ለእል : ደጠበቡ : ለእኩይ : ወይብሉ : ንሕነ : ጠቢባን :: ወእመሰ : ገ
 መፅክመ : ፍትሐ : በዐመፃ : አእምሮ : ከመ : ታመጽኡ : ለርእስክመ : ኩነ
 ኔ :: እስመ : ደቤ : እግዚአብሔር : በከመ : ኩነንክመ : ትትኳነኑ : ወበመስፈርት : ሰ
 ፈርክመ : ደሰፍረ : ለክመ :: ወእመሰ : ለበውክመ : ወጠየቅመ : ነገረ : ፍት
 ሐ : ትፈልጥዎመ : ለእኩያን : ወለሐሳውያን : ወለመስተዋድያን : ለእል : ደቀ
 ትሉ : ቢጸመ : በዐመፃ :: እሉ : እመንቱ : እል : ያመጽኡ : ሀከክ : ወየዐቅቡ :
 ነገረ : ከንቶ :: ወደረሰይ : መሣግረ : ለርእሶመ : በቃል : ከፍፍሪሆመ :: ለእል : ከ
 መዝ : ደገብረ : አርሕቅዎመ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ከመ : ኢያርኩሳኑ : ቤተ :

then, that ye shall be recompensed for this before the judgment-seat of God ; for it is written, saying, Thou shalt not slay the righteous with the wicked, neither shalt thou receive a bribe to destroy life : for a bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the word of justice. Neither honour thou the transgressor for the sake of a gift, nor change right for wrong ; but keep thyself, and do not any such thing. Judge not unrighteously, neither be partaker with the workers of iniquity ; for it is said by the Prophet Esaias, Woe unto them that call good evil, and evil good, who call light darkness and darkness light, who call sweet bitter and bitter sweet ! Woe unto them who are wise to do evil, and say, We are wise ! And if ye pervert judgment by iniquity, know that ye shall bring upon yourselves condemnation. For our Lord saith, As ye have judged, so shall ye be judged ; and with the measure by which ye measure, shall it be measured unto you. But if ye understand and inquire into the word of judgment, ye will discern the evil, and the false, and the calumniators, who slay their neighbours by unjust accusations. These are they that bring in contention, and observe words of vanity, and make a snare for themselves by the words of their lips: those that do thus, drive ye far from the Church, that they pollute not the Church of God. But if they

ትምህርት : ደጅብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ክርስቲያን : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ወገሕቱ : እመሰ : ተመደጡ : ወነበሑ : ወንደጉ :
እከቡሙ : ወጉብሩ : ወደገደ : ደትወከፍዎሙ : ደገሉ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: እስ
መ : እመንቱ : ነሥኡ : ሥጋሁ : ለክርስቶስ :: ወእመሰ : ተወልደ : ብእሲ : ወ
ቦ : ወስተ : እባሉ : ተረፈ : እኮኑ : ደመትር : ተረፈ : እባሉ : ከመ : ኢይኩን : ላ
ዕሌሁ : ንፍረተ :: ወከመሁ : አንትሙኒ : ፍሎተ : እባግዕ : በድድዎሙ : እምቤ
ተ : ክርስቲያን : ለእግዚአብሔር : ለዕልዋን : ወመፍፍቃን : እስመ : ንፍረት : ው
እቱ : ለእመ : ሐይወ : ምስሌክም : እለ : ኢየሁዳ : በእግዚእነ : ኢየሱስ : ክ
ርስቶስ :: ግሙሪ : ምትርዎሙ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወአንትሙሰ : ፍጹ
መ : እባሉ : ለክርስቶስ : ወውሉደ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወእመሰ : ተረክበ :
እምውስቲትክሙ : ተረፈ : እባል : ዘይሔሊ : እኩዋ : ወደትሐወስ : ማእከሊ
ክሙ : ወደመጽእ : ቀትለ : ወሐሚተ : ወፅርፈተ : ወዘሰ : ደጉብር : ከመዝ : ፈ
ጸመ : ከሎ : መፍግንቲሁ : ለሰይጣን : ወፀረፈ : ላዕለ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወለ
እለ : ደጉብሩ : ከመዝ : አርሕቅዎሙ : ወደውፅእዎም : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን :
ወደፍድደዎሙ : በከመ : ምግባርሙ : ወግሙሪ : ደምትርዎሙ : እምሐዘበ :
እግዚአብሔር :: ወሰበ : ትጉብሩ : ከመዝ : ፍሁ : ተሰርገወት : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :
ለእግዚአብሔር : እስመ : ወፅኦ : እምኔሃ : እኩይ : እባል : ዘነበረ : ውስቲታ :
እንዘ : የሀውካ :: እሎ : እመንቱ : ማሕጉላን : ጸላእያነ : ወደገደ : መፍቅርያነ :

turn and repent and leave their wickedness, and do that which is right, let them
be received, to enter into the Church; for they have received the body of
Christ. But if a man be born having a superfluity in his members, will he
not cut off the superfluous member, lest it be a reproach upon him? And in
like manner, ye, the shepherds of the sheep, drive out of the Church of the
Lord the apostates and heretics; for it is a reproach, if those live among you
who believe not in our Lord Jesus Christ. Cut them off for ever from the
Church: for ye are truly members of Christ, and sons of the Church. But if
there be found among you a superfluous member, who deviseth evil, and walketh
up and down among you, and bringeth in murder and slander and blasphemy,
he, who doeth thus, hath perfected all the devices of Satan, and blasphemed
against the Church. Those who do thus, drive ye out; and let them be cast
forth from the Church, and be recompensed according to their works, and be
cut off for ever from the people of the Lord. And when ye do thus, behold,
the Church of God is beautified; for the evil member is gone out of her which
dwelt in her and disturbed her. These are the destroyers, the haters of that

ትምህርት : ዲዲክቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ንዋይ : ወተወደሱ : በከንተ : እለ : ደጠበቡ : ለእኩይ : ወይዘረው : አገግዐ : መ
ርዔቱ : ለክርስቲስ :: መፍትሔ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ደፍትሔ : ለሕዝብ : በጽድቅ ::
እስመ : ደቤ : እግዚእ : እመሐርቅም : ጠዋዩ : ፍጥ : አነሲ : አሐውር : ምስ
ሌክም : ጠዋዩ : ፍጥ :: ወዳዲ : ሶ : ንበ : ደብል : ምስል : ጻድቅ : ትጻድቅ : ወ
ምስል : በእሲ : ንጹሕ : ንጹሕ : ትከውን : ወምስል : ጥረድ : ጥረድ : ትከውን ::
ወምስል : ጠዋዩ : ትጠዋ :: ሐር : እንከ : በፍጥ : ንጹሕ : ከመ : ትርክብ : ክብ
ረ : ወሞገሰ : በንበ : እግዚአብሔር :: ሀልው : በአሐዲ : ልብ : ወተፈቀሩ : በበይፍ
ቲክም :: ወይኩን : ሰላም : ማእከሌክም :: ወአንተሙኒ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ረዐ
ይወም : ለእሕዛብ : በጽንዕ : በአሐዲ : ሕሊፍ : ወኅብረት : ከመ : ትሴብሐዎ :
ለእግዚአብሔር : በአሐቲ : ሃይማኖት :: ኩንኪ : አሐዲ : ሥጋ : ወአሐዲ : መንፈ
ስ : ወአሐዲ : አመን : በከመ : ጸገወክም : እግዚአብሔር :: ርቶዕ : ዲያቆን : ይ
ንግር : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ኩሎ : ዘኮነ :: በከመ : ክርስቲስ : አልዮ : ዘገብረ : ወ
ኢምንተኒ : ዘእንበል : በአብ : እስመ : አሐዲ : ሥምረት : ለአብ : ወወልድ : ወ
መንፈስ : ቅዱስ :: ወእምከመ : ነሥአ : ዲያቆን : ሢመተ : በንበ : ኤጲስቆጶስ :
ይከውን : ከመ : እዝን : ወዳዲ : ወአፍ : ለኤጲስቆጶስ : ወይንግር : ትካዞም :
ለሕዝብ : በከመ : ይደሉ : በከመ : ነገር : ዮታር : ለሙሴ : ነቢይ : ወተወክረ : ቃ
ሎ :: ዝንቱ : ክብር : ይደሉ : ለሕዝብ : ክርስቲያን : ኢይፍታሕ : ሕዝግዊ : ወኢ

which is good, the lovers of wealth and vain-glory, who are wise to do evil, and scatter the sheep of the flock of Christ.

It behoveth Bishops to judge the people in righteousness; for the Lord saith, If ye walk in a crooked way, I also will walk with you in a crooked way. Moreover he saith in a certain place, With the just thou wilt be just, and with the pure man thou wilt be pure; and with the excellent thou wilt be excellent, and with the froward thou wilt be froward. Walk then in the way of purity, that thou mayest find glory and favour with the Lord. Be of one mind, and love one another. And ye also, O Bishops, feed the people diligently with one mind, in unity, that ye may praise the Lord in one faith. Be then one body and one spirit, and one faith, as the Lord hath given you grace. It is right that the Deacon should tell the Bishop every thing that hath been done; as Christ also did not any thing, but by the Father: for there is one will of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. And when the Deacon hath received ordination from the Bishop, let him be as an ear and an eye and a mouth to the Bishop, and tell the Bishop the matters of the people, as is fitting; even as Jethro told Moses the Prophet, and he received his word. This is an honour which becometh a Christian people. Let not him who is of the people judge, neither the Rulers,

ትምህርት : ዲዲቅልፆ : ዘአበው ::

መላህቅት : ዘእንበለ : ደእሙ : ሥዩሚን : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: እስመ : ሰይጣን :
 ምጽአ : መሣገረ : ለእግብርት : እግዚአብሔር : በንብ : ፅልዋን : ወይሚህር
 ሙ : ጽአለት : ወፅርፈት :: አልቦኑ : እምውስቴትነ : ለገዩ : ዘይክል : ፈቲሐ : ማ
 እክልነ : በርትፅ : ኢታብሐውኪ : ለሐዝብ : ያእምሩ : ምስጢረ : ኅቡአቲክ
 ሙ : ወኢትንሥኡ : ስምፀ : እለ : ኢየሁዳ : ላዕሌክሙ : እላ : ፅቀቡ : ዘተ
 ጸጎክሙ :: እስመ : ደቤ : ሀቡ : ዘነጋሣ : ለነጋሣ : ወዘእግዚአብሔር : ለእግዚ
 አብሔር :: ወገሐቱ : እመሰ : ብክ : ፅደ : ዘትፈጸ : ኢትጉንጺ : ውህብ : እንዘ :
 ትብል : ለእንደ : መሀይምን : እፈድዮ :: ወለዘህ : ኢየሁዳ : ኢይፈድዮ :: ወ
 ገሐቱ : ግብር : በክመ : ወሀብ : እግዚእነ : ጸገሐት :: ወእንትሙሰ : እግብርት : እ
 ግዚአብሔር : ፅቀቡ : ትእዛዛቲሁ : ለክርስቲስ :: ወእመ : ርእክሙ : ማእከ
 ለ : አጋው : ጋእዘ : ወተሰነ :: ርቶፅ : ትንግርዎሙ : ለሥዩሚን : በእንቲአሆሙ ::
 እመህ : እኩያነ : ልማድ : ወገርያነ : ሀክክ : ወጸላእያነ : ሠፍይ : ወኢየሁዳ
 ሩ : በፍፍት : ርትፅ :: ለእለ : ክመዝ : ገሥጽዎሙ : ወእስተገፈርዎሙ :: ወእ
 ምክመሰ : ነስሐ : ተወክፈዎሙ :: ወእምክመ : ገብርክሙ : ክመዝ : ረሰይክ
 ሙ : ሰላመ : ማእከለ : አጋው : ወኢድንንክምዎሙ : እምንጢእት :: መፍት
 ውኪ : ትንግግ : ወትስጊዩ : አበሰ : ለቢጽክሙ : በክመ : አዘዘ : እግዚአብሔ
 ር : ለጸጥሮስ : ሰብ : ደቤሎ : እመ : አበሰ : ሊት : ቢጽዮ : ማመጠነ : እንግዳግ :

but those only who are ordained over the Church. For Satan bringeth a snare upon the servants of the Lord from the unbelievers, and teacheth them reproaches and blasphemies. Is there not a man of understanding among us, who can judge between us with justice? Suffer not then the heathen to know your hidden secrets; neither receive the testimony against you of those who believe not, but keep that which hath been given to you. For He saith, Give unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. But if thou hast a debt to pay, delay not to give it, saying, I will pay it to my brother who is a believer, but to him who believeth not, I will not pay it: but do as did our Lord, when he paid tribute. And ye, O servants of the Lord, keep the commandments of Christ; and if ye see among the brethren a contention or dispute, bring word concerning them to those who are ordained. If they be men of evil habits, and makers of strife, and haters of that which is good, and walk not in the right way, them that are such reprove, and put them to shame. But if they repent, receive them. And if ye do thus, ye have made peace between brethren, and have saved them from sin. It behoveth you also to overlook and forgive the trespasses of your neighbour; as the Lord commanded Peter, when he said unto him, If my neighbour sin against me, how often shall

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሎቱ : ስብሐት :: ወይቤሎ : ኢየሱስ : ኢይብልክ : ስብሐት :: አላ : ዓዲ : ሰብዓ : በ
በ : ስብሐት :: ከመዝኔ : ደፋቅድ : እግዚአብሔር : ደግበረ : አርደአሁ : ወግሙራ :
ኢያዳድረ : ቁመ : ውስተ : ልቦሙ : ወመፀተ : ወኢፍትወተ : እኩዋ :: አላ : ባ
ሐቱ : ደግበረ : ሰላመ : ማእከል : አገወ : ከመ : ደሐዋው : በአሐዲ : ልብ :: እ
ስመ : ደቤ : ብፁዓን : ገባርያነ : ሰላም : እስመ : እሙንቱ : ውሉደ : እግዚአብ
ሔር : ደሰመዩ :: ኢመፍትወኩ : በሰንበተ : ክርስቲያን : ትግበረ : ቅሥተ : አላ :
ደእመ : ሰላመ :: ወፍትሐሰ : ደኩን : ባዕደነ : መዋዕለ :: ወአንትሙኒ : ኢጲስ
ቀጶሳት : ርቱዕ : ደንበረ : ምስሌክሙ : ካህናት : ወዲያቆናት : በውስተ : ፍት
ሐ : ወኢትፍትሐ : በአድልዎ : ወኢበነሢአ : ገጽ : አላ : ፍትሐ : በጽድቅ : ወበር
ትዕ : ከመ : አግብርተ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወእመዎ : ዘቦ : ተስፍነ : ምስለ : ካል
ኡ : ደምጽኡ : ኅቡረ : ክልኢሆሙ : ወደቁሙ : ውስተ : ፀውድ :: በከመ : ጽሑ
ፍ : ውስተ : ሕግ : ፍትሐ : እንከ : ማእከሎሙ : በጽድቅ : ወበርትዕ :: ወፀቁ : ወ
ፍጡነ : ዕርቅዎሙ : ወግበረ : ሰላመ : ማእከሎሙ : ዘእንበለ : ደምጽአ : ፍት
ሐ : ሞት : በንበ : ኢጲስቀጶስ : ደበ : ዘአበሰ :: እስመ : ምስሌክሙ : ውስተ :
ፀውድ : ፍትሐ : ክርስቲስ : ወልደ : እግዚአብሔር : ደነበር :: ወእመሰቦ : ዘይ
ቤ : እገሌ : ፀረፈ : ላዕለ : ስመ : እግዚአብሔር : ወኢየሐውር : በፍጥ : ርት
ዕ : ኢትጉጉኦ : ፍትሐ : ለአሐዲ : ዘእንበለ : ደቁም : ካልኡ :: ወእምድኅረ :

I forgive him? seven times? And Jesus said unto him, I say not unto thee seven times, but even seventy times seven. Thus then the Lord willeth that his disciples should do, and that they should never suffer revenge to dwell in their hearts, nor anger, nor evil desires; but that they should make peace between brethren, that they may live in one mind: for he saith, Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the sons of God.

Moreover, it is not fitting on the Sabbath to make debates, but rather peace: let judgment therefore be given on other days. And it is right, O ye Bishops, that the Priests and Deacons should sit with you in judgment: and judge ye not with partiality, and accepting of persons; but judge in righteousness and truth, as the servants of the Lord. And if there be any one who hath a controversy with his neighbour, let them come both of them together, and stand in the court; as it is written in the Law, Judge ye between them in righteousness and truth. And take heed, and quickly reconcile them, and make peace between them, before the judgment of death proceed from the Bishop upon him that hath transgressed. For with you, in the court of judgment, sitteth Christ, the Son of God. And if any man say, Such an one hath blasphemed the name of the Lord, and walketh not in the right way, be not hasty to give judgment against the

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

መጽሐፍ : ግብረ : ፍታሕ : ማእከሎ : ንስሙ : ፍትሕ : ንንጥ : ትወዕኔ : ንም
ኔክሙ : ትወስድ : ውስጥ : ሕይወት :: ወካዕበ : ትወስድ : ውስጥ : ኩነዜ :: ንስ
ሙ : ደቢ : ንግዚእነ : ትልው : ጽድቅ : ወርቅዐ :: ወዘሰ : ተዐውቀ : አበሳሁ : ወ
በርቲዕ : አቀምዎ : ደርሕቅ : ንምሕይወት : ዘለዓለም :: ወኢይረኔያ : ለሰብ
ሓተ : ንግዚእብሔር : ወይትንፈር : በንበ : ቅደሳን :: ወኢሙሰ : ፈታሕክሙ : በ
ዐመፀ : ትረክቡ : ኩነዜ : ወትትፈይዩ : በንበ : ንግዚእብሔር : በከሙ : ምግባሪ
ክሙ :: በከሙ : ፈይዮሙ : ንግዚእብሔር : ለክልኤ : ረበፍት : ንሌ : ነበቡ : ሐ
ሰተ : ላዕለ : ሰስፍ :: ተዓቀቡኪ : ንምነቢበ : ሐሰት : ንስሙ : ዘይነብብ : ሐሰተ :
ይትኳንን : በዘን : ኢትኩኑ : ከሙ : ዕደው : ንሌ : ወዕኡ : ንምሕግ : ንሌ : ነበ
ቡ : ሐሰተ : ላዕለ : ፍቡቴ : በሰማርያ :: ወበከሙ : ማንበረ : አይሁድ : ንሌ : ነበ
ቡ : ሐሰተ : ላዕለ : ንግዚእነ : በኢየሩሳሌም :: ወበከሙ : ንሌ : ነበቡ : ሐሰተ : ላ
ዕለ : ንስጢፈኖስ : ቀደሚ : ሰማዕት :: መፍትወኪ : ደኩኑ : ስምዐ : ዕደው : ዩ
ዋሃን :: ንሌ : አልቦሙ : መዓተ : ንጹሓን : ኒራን : መፍቅሪነ : ንግዚእብሔር : ት
ሐታን : ምኒሙን :: መምላክያነ : ንግዚእብሔር : ንሌ : አልቦሙ : ንከዩ : ዘ
ከሙ : ንሌ : ደይሉ : ስምዐ : ንጹሓነ : ንሌ : አልቦሙ : ንከዩ : ወነውረ : ወጠይ
ቅ : ስምዖሙ :: ወለኦለሰ : ኢየሁዳው : ከሙዝ : ኢትትወከፈ : ስምዖሙ :: ወ
ኢሙሳ : ንብረ : በዘን : ሰማዕተ : ሐሰት : በአሐጥ : ምክር : ኢትስምዐ : ቃሎ

one, without his neighbour's appearing also. And when they are come together, judge between them. For the judgment that cometh forth from you leadeth on the one hand unto life; and on the other, it leadeth unto condemnation. For our Lord saith, Follow righteousness and truth. And he whose sin becomes known, and who is justly brought up to judgment, shall be driven far from everlasting life, and shall not see the glory of the Lord, but shall be made ashamed before the Saints. But if ye judge with iniquity, ye shall find condemnation, and shall be recompensed before the Lord according to your deeds; as the Lord recompensed unto the two Elders who spake falsely against Susanna. Take heed, then, of speaking falsely; for he that speaketh falsely shall have great condemnation. Be not as the men who transgressed the Law, who spake falsely against Naboth in Samaria; and as the Council of the Jews, who spake falsely against our Lord in Jerusalem; and as those who spake falsely against Stephen, the first martyr. They that bear witness then must be meek men, in whom is no anger, pure, good, loving the Lord, humble, faithful, worshippers of the Lord, men without evil. Those who are of this sort are worthy to bear witness, being pure, without evil or stain; and inquire thou diligently into their testimony. But as for those who live not thus, receive not their testimony. And if many false witnesses agree in one counsel, yet hear not their voice; for he saith, Let

ትምህርት ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ደቤ ፡ ኢይትንበር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማንበሮሙ ፡ ዘደም ፡፡ ወዳዲ ፡ እዙ
ዘ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሐግ ፡ ውዲት ፡ ዘሐሰት ፡ ኢትሰጠው ፡ ወኢትንበር ፡ ምስል ፡ ዘደዌም
ፅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትኩን ፡ መዐምፀ ፡ ስምዕ ፡፡ ወኢትደመር ፡ ምስል ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ለዐም
ዖ ፡፡ ወእመሰቦ ፡ ዘመጽአ ፡ ንቤክሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ሕትቱ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ወዘከ
መ ፡ እፎ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ግዕዙ ፡ ወለምዲ ፡ ውትረክቡ ፡ ሰማዕተ ፡ በእንጉሊሁ ፡ ከመ ፡
አልቦ ፡ ፀግ ፡ አላ ፡ ደእሙ ፡ ዮንሥሥ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ መፍቀረ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ተወ
ካፈ ፡ ነግድ ፡ ወመፍቀረ ፡ ነደያን ፡ ወመፍቀረ ፡ አንው ፡፡ ዘኢያፈቅር ፡ ረገሐ ፡ ወ
ኢመሳጤ ፡ ወኢሰካረ ፡ ወኢሀካዖ ፡፡ መሐረ ፡ ዘኢይፈትሕ ፡ እዲሁ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ት
ዕግልት ፡፡ ወለዘ ፡ ከመዘ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ፍትሑ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ርትዐ ፡ ወጽድቀ ፡፡ ወለዘሰ ፡ ይ
ነብብ ፡ ሐሰተ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ቢጽ ፡ ገሥጽዎ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀታሌ ፡ እንሁ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ር
ኢዮሙ ፡ ካልኣን ፡ ደፍርሁ ፡ ወኢይትልው ፡ ፍፍቱ ፡፡ ወእመሰቦ ፡ ዘተዐውቀት ፡
አበሳሁ ፡ በውስተ ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ገሥጽዎ ፡ ወአስተንፈርዎ ፡ በከመ ፡ አቅደምነ ፡ ነገ
ረ ፡ እመቦ ፡ ዘሰከዖ ፡ ኢትፍትሑ ፡ ለአሐዲ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ደእሙ ፡ የሀልው ፡ ክል
ኢሆሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሀውደ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ፈታሕክሙ ፡ ለአሐዲ ፡ በዐመፀ ፡
ዘእንበለ ፡ ይቁም ፡ ካልኡ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሀውደ ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ኮንክሙኪ ፡ ነግብያነ ፡ ሐ
ሰት ፡ ከመ ፡ ካህናት ፡ እለ ፡ ነበቡ ፡ ሐሰተ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ሶስቱ ፡ በገቢሎን ፡፡ ወእሙን
ቱሰ ፡ አውረድዎ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሀውደ ፡ ቅሥት ፡ ውስተ ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ሞት ፡፡ ወከማሁ ፡

me not be joined unto their bloody assembly. And, moreover, it is commanded in the Law, Receive not a false accusation, neither sit with him who doeth unjustly, lest thou become an unjust witness; and, Join not thyself with a multitude to do iniquity. And when a man cometh before you in judgment, inquire into his manner of life, and what are his disposition and habits; and if ye find witnesses concerning him, that there is no depravedness in him, but that he followeth after righteousness, that he loveth the Lord, receiveth strangers, loveth the poor, is a lover of the brethren, one that loveth not gain, no extortioner, no drunkard, nor idle, a merciful man, who openeth not his hand for oppression; him whose doings are thus, judge ye in righteousness and truth. But him that speaketh falsely against his neighbour reprove, for he is the murderer of his brother; that others seeing it, may fear, and not follow his way. And if there be any man whose transgression is made known in the judgment, reprove him, and put him to shame. As we have said before, if any man bring a charge against another, give not judgment for the one without their being both together in the court. But if ye judge for the one wrongfully, without the other's standing up in the court of judgment, ye are become speakers of that which is false; as the Priests who spake falsely against Susanna in Babylon, and brought her down into the

ትምህርት : ደጅስቅልያ : ዘአበው :

አንተሙኒ : ለእመ : አፈታሕክሙ : በጽድቅ : ወበርትዕ : ትረክቡ : ከካይ : ወይ
መጽእ : ላዕሌክሙ : መቅሠፍተ : መሆቱ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ወባሕቱሰ : እመ :
ፈታሕክሙ : በጽድቅ : ወበርትዕ : ትረክቡ : ማሰብ : ሠፍዖ : ወሕይወተ : ዘለዓለ
ም :: ዑቁኪ : አንድ : ፍቁራን : ግበሩ : ሠፍዖ : ከሎ : ጊዜ : ከመ : ትርክቡ : ክ
ብረ : በንባ : እግዚአብሔር : ምስለ : አበው : ቅደሳን : አብርሃም : ወይስሐቅ :
ወያዕቆብ : በመንግሥተ : ሰማያት : ውስተ : ሕይወት : ዘለዓለም :: እስመ : ር
ቱዕሰ : በንባ : እግዚአብሔር : ውእቱ :: ፍትሑ : በጽድቅ : ወበሰላም : ዘአንባ
ለ : መሆት :: እስመ : ዘገምዕዕ : ቢጽ : በከንቱ : ይከውን : መክፈልቱ : ለገሃነ
ም :: እስመ : ይቤ : ዘአንባለ : ይዕረብ : ፀሐይ : እቁርሩ : መዓተክሙ : ወአጥሀ
ብወ : ፍፍተ : ለሰይጣን :: ወካዕብ : ይቤ : ደዊት : ተምሑ : ወአጥአብሰ : ተፈቀ
ሩ : በበይፍቲክሙ :: ወእእትቱ : እከዖ : እምአልባቢክሙ : ወግበሩ : ሰላም :
ማእከሌክሙ :: ወስምሑ : ዘይቤ : በወንጌል : ቅደስ : ወመሀረነ : እግዚእነ : አዖ
ሱስ : ክርስቲስ : መድኃኒነ : ሰብ : ታበውእ : አምኃክ : ውስተ : ምሥዋዕ : ወበ
ህዖ : ተዘክረክ : ከመሶ : እኔክ : ዘዖሐይሰክ : ሃደግ : ህዖ : መባእክ : ቅድመ :
ምሥዋዕ : ወሐር : ቅድም : ተካነን : ምስለ : እኔክ :: ወእምዛ : ገቢእክ : አብእ :
አምኃክ :: መሥዋዕቱሰ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ልብ : የዋህ : ወመንፈስ : ትሑት :
ጸሎት : ወእኩቲት :: ወእመስ : አምዓዕክ : ቢጸክ : ወእሕዘንክ : ልቦ : አይት

court of controversy, unto the judgment of death. And ye in like manner, if ye judge not in justice and righteousness, shall find condemnation, and the punishment of the wrath of the Lord shall come upon you. But if ye judge in righteousness and justice, ye shall find a good recompence, and life everlasting.

Take heed, then, beloved brethren; do that which is good at all times, that ye may find glory before the Lord, with the Holy Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven, in life everlasting; for that is right before the Lord. Judge in righteousness and peace, without anger. For he that maketh his neighbour angry without a cause, shall have his portion in hell. For he saith, Before the sun go down, cool your wrath, and give not place to the Devil. And again David saith, Be angry and sin not; have love among one another. Remove evil from your hearts, and let peace be among you; and hear what our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ said and taught in the Holy Gospel: When thou bringest thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave there thy offering before the altar, and go, first be reconciled with thy brother, and then return and offer thy gift. The offering of the Lord is a meek heart and humble spirit, prayer, and thanksgiving; but if thou hast made thy neighbour angry and grieved his heart, the Lord will not receive

ትምህርት : ደግሞ ስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ወከፍ : እግዚአብሔር : መሠዋዕተክ : ወጸሎተክ :: መፍትሔ : ለክሙ : አኢን
ው : ፍቅራን : ትጽልዩ : ወትስሊሉ : ከሎ : ጊዜ : ወትንግረ : ከሎ : ስንሊተክ
ሙ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ያእትት : እምኔክሙ : ቍጥዓ : ወመፀተ :: ሰ
ብሐወ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በከሎ : ጊዜ : ወትረ : በበ : ጊዜሁ : ወተዘከረ : ስሞ :
ልዑል : ከመ : ያሰሰል : እምላዕሊክሙ : ጸልኦ : ወመፀተ : ወቂመ : ከመ : ት
ክህሉ : ጸልዮ : በልብ : ንጹሕ : ዘአልቦ : ርሰሐተ : እስመ : አዘዘን : እግዚአብ
ሔር : ፍፍቅር : ጸላእትነ : ወፈጅፈጅሰ : አዕርክቲነ :: ወካዕበ : ይቤ : ኢትጽላእ :
ከሎ : ሰብአ : አላ : እምውስቲተሙ : ገሥጽ : ወመሀር : ወኢትጽልኦ : ለእኔ
ክ : በምልኦ : ልብክ : ወኢትስማዕ : ወጂተ : ላዕሊሁ : ከመ : ኢትትዓቀፍ : ላዕ
ሊሁ :: ኢትስጅደ : ለግዩር : ዘይነብር : ንቤክ :: እስመ : አንተሂ : ግዩረ : ኮንክ :
በምድረ : ግብጽ :: ወኢትጽልኦ : ለኢደማዊ : እስመ : እኔክ : ወአቱ :: ወደዊት
ኒ : ይቤ : እመኒ : ፈጅደክወሙ : ለእለ : ይፈጅዩኒ : እኩዮ : ለደውድቁኒ : ጸላ
እትዮ : ዕራቅዮ ::

በአንተ : ከመ : መፍትሔ : ክርስቲያን : ደኅድጉ : አበሳ : ለቢጽሙ : ወኢያንብ
ሩ : ቂመ : ውስተ : ልቦሙ : ወኢዮሐልዩ : እኩዮ ::

ወእመሰ : ትፈቅዱ : ትኩኑ : ጥዩቀ : ክርክቲያን : ሖሩ : በፍጥ : እግዚአብሔ
ር : ወፍትሔ : ከሎ : መኣሰረ : ንጢእት :: እስመ : አዘዘክሙ : መድኅን : ትኅ

thy offering and prayer. It is right, O beloved brethren, that ye should offer prayer and supplication at all times, and tell all your petitions to the Lord, that he may remove from you indignation and anger. Praise the Lord at all times, always, in every season; and make mention of His name, which is Most High, that he may take away from you hatred and anger and revenge, that ye may be able to pray with a pure heart, without iniquity; for the Lord hath commanded us to love our enemies, and much more then our friends. And again he saith, Hate no man, but reprove some, and instruct; neither hate thy brother with thy whole heart, nor hear an accusation against him, lest thou be offended concerning him. Oppress not the stranger that dwelleth with thee; for thou also wast a stranger in the land of Egypt: neither hate the Edomite, for he is thy brother. And David also saith, If I have repaid them that have requited me evil, let my enemies cause me to fall down naked.

IX. *That Christians ought to forgive the trespasses of their neighbours, and not let revenge dwell in their hearts, nor think evil.*

If ye will be Christians in truth, walk in the way of the Lord, and loose every bond of sin; for the Saviour hath commanded you to forgive the trespasses

ትምህርት ፡ ደግሞ ስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ።

ድጉ ፡ አበሳ ፡ ለቢጽክሙ ፡ ሰብዓ ፡ በበ ፡ ስብዕ ። ወእመሰ ፡ ኢትረቅደ ፡ ትሰረዩ ፡
ሎሙ ፡ ስምዑ ፡ ዘይቤ ፡ እርምያስ ፡ ነቢይ ። ወእንተሰ ፡ እመ ፡ ሐለይክ ፡ እኩዮ ፡
በልብክ ፡ ወወቀብክ ፡ ጸልእ ፡ ወፈተሕክ ፡ በመዐት ፡ ኢትክል ፡ ዐሪገ ፡ ጸሎትክ ፡
ንበ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢገበርክ ፡ ትእዛዛቲሁ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢ
ንደገ ፡ አበሳሁ ፡ ለእንክ ፡ ፱፻ ፡ ወጻጊዜ ። ኩን ፡ እንክ ፡ ሕጽጽ ፡ መዐት ፡ ወብዙ
ን ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ከመ ፡ ታድኅን ፡ ርእሰክ ። ወእመሰ ፡ ገበርክ ፡ ከመዛ ፡ ትከውን ፡
ወልደ ፡ ለአቡክ ፡ ዘበሰማያት ። ወሶበ ፡ ሰአልክ ፡ ንቤሁ ፡ ይሰምዐክ ፡ ጸሎትክ ፡
ከመ ፡ ዐርክ ፡ ምእመን ። ወበእንተዛ ፡ ኦኢጳስቆጶሳት ፡ ሶበ ፡ ተገባእክሙ ፡ ለ
ጸሎት ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ወልቅኔ ፡ ወለሰማዐ ፡ እንብዐ ፡ ቃል ፡ ተግሣጽ ፡ ቅደሳት ፡ መ
ጻሕፍት ። ደቁም ፡ ደያቅን ፡ ማእከሉክሙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይጸርኅ ፡ በዐቢይ ፡ ቃል ፡ ወ
ይብል ፡ እመዐ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልቡ ፡ ቁመ ፡ ወቅንአተ ፡ ወጉሕሎተ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ እከዮ ፡
ፈጠነ ፡ ይትዐረቅ ። ወእምዛ ፡ ይትወከፍ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ጸሎቶሙ ። ወሶበ ፡
ትበውኡ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ከመዛ ፡ በሎ ፡ ሰላም ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ የሀሎ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዝንቹ ፡
ቤት ። ወእመዐ ፡ ህዮ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ያዕርፍ ፡ ሰላምክሙ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ። በከመ ፡
ጽሑፍ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ውእቹ ፡ ለርሑቃን ፡ ወደኅፍ ፡ ለቅረባን ፡ ለሕዝብ ፡ እል ፡ የእም
ኑ ፡ በክርስቶስ ። መፍትሔ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እል ፡ ይበውኡ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያኑ ፡ ለእግ
ዚአብሔር ፡ ይስአሎ ፡ ንቤሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይፈኑ ፡ ሣህሎ ፡ ወሰላሞ ፡ ላዕሌ ፡ ሕዝብ ።

of your neighbours, even unto seventy times seven. And if ye will not forgive them, hear what Jeremiah the Prophet saith. Moreover, if thou hast thought evil in thine heart, and hast kept hatred, and judged in anger, thy prayer cannot ascend unto the Lord; for thou hast not done the commandments of the Lord, inasmuch as thou hast not forgiven the trespasses of thy brother four hundred and ninety times. Be therefore slow to anger and of much compassion, that thou mayest save thyself. And if thou do thus, thou shalt be the child of thy Father which is in heaven; and when thou entrest him, he shall hear thy prayer, as a faithful friend. Wherefore, O Bishops, when ye are gathered together for prayer and praise and worship, and hearing the reading of the word of exhortation from the Holy Scriptures, let the Deacon stand in the midst of you, crying out with a loud voice, and saying, If there be in the heart of any man revenge or envy or deceit, or any malice, let him speedily be reconciled: and then the Lord shall receive their prayer. And when ye enter into an house, say thus, The peace of the Lord be in this house! and if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it. As it is written, He is peace to them that are afar off, and salvation to them that are nigh; even to the people that believe in Christ. It behoveth all that enter into the Church of the Lord to ask of him to send His mercy and peace upon the people.

ትምህርት : ደድብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

መፍትሔ : ኤጲስቆጶስት : ይኩኑ : ገባርያነ : ሰላም : መሐርያነ : እለ : ይሰርዩ :
ለዘ : አበሰ : ላዕሌሆሙ : ወደትወከፈ : ንብሐሆሙ : ለእለ : ይትመዩጡ :
ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ወእመሰ : እገብረ : ከመዘ : ኢይሰመዩ : ኤጲስቆጶስ
ት : አላ : ደእመ : ይሰመዩ : አቢቢሎሳዊያን : እኩያን ::

ወእመሰ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ይጸላ : ሰላም : በእንተ : ባዕደን : እፎ : እንከ : ለሊ
ሁ : ኢይከውን : ሰላማዊ : ከመ : ይሰመዩ : ወልደ : ሰላም :: ወእመሰ : ለሊሁ :
አልቦ : ሰላም : እፎ : ይክል : ውህበ : ሰላም : ለካልኦን :: ወበእንተዘ : መፍት
ው : ቀደሚ : ኩሉ : ግብረ : ይኩን : ሰላማዊ : ዘእንበለ : እከደ : ወልደ : አላ :
ባሕቱ : በፍቅር : ወሰላም : ይዕርቆሙ : ወደርዐሎሙ : ለእግዳዕ : ክርስቲስ : ፈደ
ፈደ : ይዕቀሩሙ : ከመ : ዐርክ : ምእመን : ከመ : ይደንኑ : ኅብረ : ወይኩኑ : አ
ሐደ : መርዓተ :: ወእኩያን : እለ : ይገብረ : ዐመፃ : ወልደ : ወህከከ : ይከው
ኑ : ርሑቃነ : እምእግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : እግዚአብሔር : አምላክ : ምሕረት :
ይፋቅድ : ያስተጋብሯሙ : ውስተ : ንብሐ : በትምህርት : ጸድቃን : ለኩሎሙ : ት
ውልደ : ነቢያት :: እስመ : እምቅድመ : አደኅ : ነበረ : ሕዝብ : እንዘ : የሐውረ : በ
ተግሣጽ : አቤል : ወሰት : ወሃኖክ : ዘዐርገ : ውስተ : ሰማይ :: ወለእለሰ : እምድኅ
ረ : አደኅ : መሀርሙ : ኖኅ : ወለእላሂ : እምሰደም : መሀርሙ : ሎጥ : መፍቀ

X. *It is the duty of Bishops to be peace-makers, merciful, pardoning him who hath transgressed against them, and that they should receive the repentance of those who return unto the Lord: and if they do not thus, they shall not be called Bishops, but they shall be called evil-doers.*

If the Bishop pray for peace upon others, how then shall he himself not be peaceable, that he may be called a Son of peace? For if he himself have not peace, how can he give peace to others? Wherefore it is requisite, before all things, that he be peaceable, without malice or hatred; but in love and peace let him reconcile and feed the sheep of Christ; yea moreover let him watch over them as a faithful friend, that they may be saved together, and become one flock. But evil men, who do iniquity and bring in hatred and disturbance, are far from the Lord. For the Lord is a God of mercy, who desireth to gather in men unto repentance, by the teaching of the just, even of all the generations of the Prophets. For before the Flood, the people lived walking according to the exhortations of Abel, and Seth, and Enoch, who was taken up into heaven. And them that were after the Flood, Noah taught; and them of Sodom, Lot taught, the hospitable entertainer of strangers. And after Lot were Melchisedec, the Patriarchs,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሬ : ነገድ :: ወእምድኅረ : ሎጥ : መልክ : ዪደቅ : አበው : ቀደምት : ወአ.ጥ.በ :
መፍቀሬ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወግብጻዊያንበ : ወደቁቀ : እስራኤል : በትእዛዝ :
ሙሴ : ወአ.ያሱ : ወልደ : ነጭ : ወካሉ : ወፈቆስ : ወእል : እምድኅረሆሙ ::
ወእምድኅረ : ሕግሰ : በተግሣጽ : መላእክት : ወነቢያት : ወእምድኅረ : እሉ :
እግዚእነ : ዘተሰብአ : እመርያም : ቅድስት : ድንግል :: ወእምድኅረ : ተወደዖ :
ዮሐንስ : መጥምቅ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ሞቅሕ : ሰበክ : እንዘ : ድብል : ነሰሐ : እስ
መ : ቀርቦት : መንግሥተ : ሰማያት :: ወእምድኅረ : ሐመ : በደብ : መስቀል : እ
ዘዘነ : ለነ : ለነ : ለ፲ወ፳፩ዋርያት : ንስብክ : ምስለ : ኄር : እንነ : ጳውሎስ :: ንሕ
ነ : እሙንቱ : ዘተጸጎነ : ንኩን : ስምዐ : በእንተ : ወልደ : እግዚእነ : ኢየሱስ :
ክርስቶስ :: ወዓዲ : ምስሌነ : ያዕቆብ : እንሁ : ለእግዚእነ : ወሰብዓቱ : ደያቆ
ቶት :: ሰማዕነ : እምአገሁ : ለእግዚእነ : ቃለ : ሕይወት : እመነ : ወእእመርነ : ከ
መ : ውእቱ : ኢየሱስ : ክርስቶስ : ሥምረቱ : ለእብ : ንዜንወክሙ : ፍጹመ :
ዘሰማዕነ : በንቤሁ : ከመ : ኢይማስን : ቦቱ : ቶርግ : ሎቱ : ስብሐተ : በእሐቲ :
ቃል : ከመ : ንርከብ : ሕይወተ : ዘለዓለም :: ወከመዝ : እዘዘነ : እግዚእነ : እ
ንዘ : ንዪሊ : ንበ : እብ : እንዘ : ንብል : ደኩን : ፈቃደክ : በከመ : በሰማይ : ከ
ማሁ : በምድርኒ :: በከመ : ደሴብሐ : ኩሉ : ንይላተ : ሰማያዊያን : መንፈሳዊ
ያን : ከማሁ : ደሴብሐወ : ለእሐዲ : እግዚአብሔር : ኩሉ : ፍጥረት : በደብ : ም

and Job, the lover of the Lord. The Egyptians and the Children of Israel were taught by the commands of Moses, and Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb, and Phinehas, and those that came after them; and after the Law, by the reproofs of Angels and Prophets; and after these was our Lord, who was made man of the Holy Virgin Mary. For after John the Baptist had been put in prison, he preached, saying, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. And after that he had suffered on the Cross, he commanded us, even us the twelve Apostles, to preach, together with our good brother Paul. We are they who have received this grace of God, that we should be witnesses for his Son our Lord Jesus Christ. And with us, moreover, are James the brother of the Lord, and the seven Deacons. We have heard from the mouth of our Lord the word of life, and we believe and know that he is Jesus the Christ, in whom the Father is well pleased. We declare unto you perfectly that which we have heard from him, that none may perish. To him let us offer praises with one voice, that we may obtain life everlasting. And thus the Lord hath commanded us, when we pray to the Father, saying, Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth. As all the hosts of heavenly and spiritual beings sing praises, so let every creature on earth praise the one God, through his only Son, our Lord God and Saviour, Jesus Christ. This is his will, that we should

ትምህርተ ፡ ደድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ።

ድር ፡ በዋሕድ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ንግዚኒ ፡ ወአምላክነ ፡ ወመድንኒ ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ክርስቲ
 ስ ። ዝኪ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሥምረቱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሱብሉ ፡ ወንግርኮ ፡ በአሐዲ ፡ ሕሊፍ ፡ ወንስ
 ግድ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ በአሐዲ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ሥምረቱ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይበዛ
 ን ፡ እለ ፡ ደድኅኑ ፡ ወኢይማስን ፡ ወኢኤሐዲ ፡ ንምኒሆሙ ፡ ወኢትሕጽጽ ፡ ቤተ ፡
 ክርስቲያን ። ኢትቅትሉ ፡ ነፍስ ፡ እንተ ፡ ሐይወት ፡ በንስሐ ፡ እስመ ፡ ድኅነት ፡ እ
 ምቀጥጥ። ወመዐት ፡ ወአንትሙስ ፡ በሥነ ፡ ትዕግሥትክሙ ፡ ፈጽሙ ፡ ከሎ ፡ ቃ
 ለ ፡ መጻሕፍት ። ወእመሰ ፡ ዘረውከ ፡ አግግዐ ፡ መርጫቱ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ፡ ትከውን ፡
 ጸላኢሆ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ፡ ወኢታሕጉሉ ፡ መሐስኦ ፡ ዘረዐሎሙ ፡ ክርስቲስ ። ለቡ ፡
 እንከ ፡ ሉኢጳስቆጶስ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይዘረው ፡ በምክንያት ፡ ዚኢከ ፡ አግግዐ ፡ መርጫ
 ቱ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ፡ እለ ፡ አስተጋብእኖሙ ፡ በስብከተ ፡ ልሳኖት ፡ ንምኩልሄ ፡ በጸ
 ማ ፡ ወበድኅም ፡ ወበሐዘን ፡ ወበትጋህ ፡ ወበረታብ ፡ ወበጽምእ ፡ ወበስራሕ ፡ በ
 ሐዊረ ፡ ፍፍት ፡ ወበስደት ፡ በምንደቤ ፡ ወበተሞቅሕ ። ፍሁ ፡ ከመዛ ፡ ገበርነ ፡ ሥ
 ምረቱ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ወመላእኒ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤተ ፡ አትክልት ፡ እንተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡
 ጉባኤ ፡ ቅድስት ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ። ደትፈሥሐ ፡ ወደትሐወ
 ዩ ፡ እለ ፡ ተጸውዑ ፡ ውስተታ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሱብሐዎ ፡ ወደግርክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔ
 ር ፡ እለ ፡ በክሙ ፡ ተጸውዖ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሐይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ወአንትሙኒ ፡ ኦ
 ሕዛብ ፡ ግበሩ ፡ ማእከሉክሙ ፡ ፍቅረ ፡ ወሰላመ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትሑሩ ፡ ቤተ ፡ እግዚአ

praise him and bless him with one mind, and worship him with one spirit; for it is the will of Christ, that those who are saved should be multiplied, and that not one of them should perish, nor the Church be diminished. Slay not the soul which hath been made alive through repentance; for it hath been saved from indignation and wrath: but do ye, in goodness and patience, fulfil all the words of Scripture. But if thou scatter the sheep of the flock of Christ, thou art become an enemy of Christ. Destroy not the lambs, which Christ feedeth. Take heed therefore, O Bishop, lest through thy means the sheep of Christ's flock be scattered, whom we have gathered together by the preaching of tongues from every quarter, by toil and labour and sorrow, by watching, by hunger and thirst, by labour in journeyings, by persecution, and affliction, and imprisonment. Behold, thus have we done the will of the Lord; and have filled His vineyard, which is the Holy Congregation, the Church of the Lord. Let them that are called into it rejoice and be glad, praising and blessing the Lord, even they that are called unto life everlasting. And ye, O people, keep among you love and peace, that ye may go unto the House of the Lord with one heart: and for this ye shall find great and good recompence from the Lord.

ትምህርተ፡ ደግሞስቅልያ፡ ዘአበው፡፡

ብሔር፡ በአሐይ፡ ልብ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ፡ ትረክቡ፡ ብዙን፡ ሀብብ፡ ወኖሮ፡ በንብ፡
 እግዚአብሔር፡፡ ወእንተሰ፡ ኦኢጲስቆጶስ፡ ኩን፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ነውር፡ ወኢትግበ
 ር፡ ዘኢይደሉ፡ ወኢትኩን፡ መዓትመ፡ ወኢጽልሕው፡ ወኢእኩዮ፡ ግዕዝ፡ አላ፡
 ባሕቱ፡ ኩን፡ መገሥጸ፡ ወረደኤ፡ ለእለ፡ ተሐጉሉ፡ ወመምከራ፡ ወኖሮ፡ ወኢ
 ጽንዖሙ፡ ለሐዘብ፡ ከመ፡ ብእሴ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡፡ ወሰብ፡ ተጋባእክሙ፡ ወ
 ስተ፡ ቤተ፡ ክርስቲያን፡ አዝዘሙ፡ ደሐሩ፡ ወኖሮ፡ ፈጥተ፡ ከመ፡ ጠባብ፡ ሊቀ፡
 ሐመር፡፡ ወለደያቆናትኒ፡ አዝዘሙ፡ ደኩኑ፡ ከመ፡ ነዋትያት፡ ወያንበርቃ
 ሙ፡ ለእንወ፡ ለለ፡ አሐይ፡ አሐይ፡ ውስተ፡ መካኒ፡ በከመ፡ ደደሉ፡ በጽጅ
 ቅ፡ ወበንጽሕ፡ እስመ፡ አሙንቱ፡ ግብረ፡ ምስሌክሙ፡ ውስተ፡ አሐኒ፡ ሐመ
 ር፡፡ ትኩን፡ እንከ፡ ቤተ፡ ክርስቲያን፡ ኑን፡ መንገል፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወክልኤ፡ ህዋ
 ራት፡ ውስተ፡ ገበዋጥ፡ በአምሳለ፡ ሐመር፡ ወደኩን፡ መንበሩ፡ ለኢጲስቆጶ
 ስ፡ ርሱዮ፡ ማእከል፡፡ ወእምዝ፡ ደንበሩ፡ ካህናት፡ በየማኑ፡ ወበፀጋሙ፡ ወደ
 ያቆናትኒ፡ ደቀውሙ፡ ድልዋነ፡ ለተልእኮ፡ እንዘ፡ ቅኑታን፡ አልባሲሆሙ፡ ከ
 መ፡ ነዋትያት፡፡ ወሐዘብሰ፡ ደንበሩ፡ ውስተ፡ መካኖሙ፡ በፈርሀት፡ ወበረዓ
 ድ፡፡ ወከማሁ፡ አንስትኒ፡ ደንበራ፡ እንተ፡ ባሕቲቶን፡ በአርምቆ፡፡ ወአናጉንስ
 ጢስኒ፡ ደቀውም፡ ውስተ፡ መካን፡ ልዑል፡ ወያንብብ፡ መጻሕፍተ፡ ሙሴ፡ ወኢ

But thou, O Bishop, be without spot, and do not that which is not fitting ;
 and be not angry, nor deceitful, nor of an evil disposition ; but be an instructor,
 a helper of them that perish, counselling that which is good ; and confirm the
 people, as a man of God. And when ye are gathered together in the church,
 command them to walk in the right way, as a wise ship-master. And command
 the Deacons to be as the sailors ; and let them cause the brethren to sit each one
 in his place, as it is fitting, in righteousness and purity ; for they are together
 with you in one ship. Let then the length of the church be towards the east ;
 and let there be two porches in its sides, after the likeness of a ship ; and let the
 throne of the Bishop be set in the midst. And then let the Priests sit on his
 right-hand and on his left ; and the Deacons stand ready to minister, having
 their garments girt up, as sailors. But let the people sit in their places, with
 fear and trembling ; and in like manner let the women sit by themselves in
 silence. And let the Reader stand up in a high place, and read the Books of
 Moses, and of Joshua the son of Nun, and of the Judges, and the Kings and

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

የሱ : ወልደ : ነዌ : ወመሳፍንት : ወነገሥት : ወሕዳጽን : ወመጻሕፍት : እምድግ
ረ : ወዋዌ : ግብአት : ግቢሎን : ኢዮብ : ወሰሎሞን : ፲ : ወ፮ : ነቢያት :: ወእምዛ :
ያነበቡ : ወእምውስት : መጻሕፍት : በበ : ክልኤ : ወደትነሣእ : አሐዲ : ወደቤ
ብሕ : በቃለ : ደዊት : ወሕዝብ : ደትመጠው : ስብሐተ :: ወእምዛ : ያነበቡ : ግ
ብረ : ሐዋርያት : ወመልእክት : ጳውሎስ : ፍቁር : በግብር : ዘጸሐፈ : ወረደ :
ውስት : ኩሉ : አብያት : ክርስቲያናት : በረድኤት : መንፈስ : ቅዱስ :: ወእምድ
ግረሁ : ያንብብ : ቀሲስ : ወአው : ዲያቆን : ወንጌል : ዘወሀብናክሙ : አነ : መጥፎ
ወስ : ወዮሐንስ : ወዘሰበኩ : ሉቃስ : ወማርቆስ : አዕርክቲሁ : ለጳውሎስ : በግብ
ር : ዘሠርዑ : ለክሙ :: ወሶበ : ደቀውም : ሶበ : ተነበ : ወንጌል : ደቀውሙ : ካህና
ት : ወዲያቆናት : ወኩሉ : ሕዝብ : በዐቢይ : ፍርሀት :: እስሙ : ጸሐፊ : አርምም :
እስራኤል : ወአፅምእ :: ወእምዛ : ደከውኑ : ቀሲሳን : አሐዲ : ወአጽንዕውሙ :
ለሕዝብ : ወድግረስ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ክሙ : ያድግሎም : በተግሣጽ :: ወእምዛ :
ደቀውሙ : ዐጸውተ : ንዋሳው : ንበ : ደበውኡ : ዕደው : ወያንብርዎሙ : ውስ
ተ : መካኖሙ : ወከማሁ : ዲያቆናዊትኒ : ታቅሞን : ለአንስት : ውስተ : መካኖ
ን :: ወእመሰ : ተራከባ : እንዘ : ደቀውማ : ውስተ : ዘአኮነ : ሎተን : ያስተገፈ
ርዎን : ዲያቆናት : ወያግብእዎን : ውስተ : መካኖን :: እስሙ : ዲያቆናትስ : ከ
መ : ነዋትያት : ወቤተ : ክርስቲያንሂ : ክሙ : ሐመር :: ወግሐቱ : አኮነት : ሐመ

Chronicles, and the writings after the Captivity, after the return from Babylon, Job also, and Solomon, and the Fifteen Prophets. And then let them read in the Scriptures by two; and let one rise up and sing praises in the words of David, and let the people answer in praises. Then let them read the Acts of the Apostles, and the Epistles of Paul, our beloved fellow-labourer, which he wrote and sent to all the Churches, by the help of the Holy Spirit. And after this, let the Priest or Deacon read the Gospel, which we have given you, even I Matthew, and John, or that which Luke and Mark have set forth, the fellow-labourers with Paul, even that which they have set in order for you. And when he stands up, while the Gospel is read, let the Priests and Deacons and all the people stand up with great fear. For it is written, Be silent, O Israel, and hear! And then let the Priests stand up one by one and confirm the people; and afterwards the Bishop, that he may save them by an exhortation. Let the door-keepers stand where the men come in, and put them in their places; and so let the Deaconesses likewise make the women stand in their places. And if any be found standing in places which are not their own, let the Deacons put them to shame, and bring them back to their places: for the Deacons are as the sailors, and the church as a ship. Yet is it not a ship, but a flock of sheep. But the

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጽ : ዘአበው ::

ረ : አላ : መርዒት : አገግዕ : ወፍሎት : አገግዕ : ደፈልጡ : አገግዕ : እምአጣ
 ሊ : ወያኑበርዎሙ : በበ : ዘመደሙ : ወበበ : ፋብርሙ : ወከማሁ : ደትራክቡ :
 ሕዝብ : በቤት : ክርስቲያን : ፋብረ : በበ : ነገደሙ :: ወራዘት : ደቀውሙ : እንተ :
 ባሕቲቶሙ : ወእመሰ : አልቦ : መካን : ዘያገምር : ደቁሙ : ፋብረ : ምስለ : ሕ
 ዝብ : ወእእረግኒ : ደቁሙ : እንተ : ባሕቲቶሙ : ወደቁቅሰ : ደንበራ : ቅድመ : አ
 በዊሆሙ : እንዘ : ያሐፅንዎሙ :: ወአዋልድኒ : እንተ : ባሕቲቶን : ደንበራ :: ወ
 እመሰ : አልቦ : መካን : ደቁማ : ድፋረ : ውሰባት :: ወእለሰ : ቦቶን : ምታ : ወ
 ደቁቀ : እንተ : ባሕቲቶን : ደንበራ :: መፍትው : ዲያቅን : ደሥርዖሙ : ለለ : እ
 ሐዲ : አሐዲ : አይትዐደው : ውስተ : መንበረ : ካልኡ : ወደጠደቅ : ሕደውቶሙ :
 ወንበረቶሙ : ለሕዝብ : በውስተ : ቤት : ክርስቲያን : ከመ : አይኑሙ : ወአይ
 ትህክዩ : ጸልዮ : አላ : ያስተሐደጽ : እመቦ : ዘይትረከብ : በሥሐቅ : ወበዘውዕ :
 ደገሥጸሙ : ወደረሰዮሙ : ያርምሙ :: መፍትውኪ : ንቁም : ውስተ : ቤት : ክ
 ረስቲያን : በፍርሀት : ወበረዓድ : ወንራሲ : ሕሊፍነ : ለአፅምኡ : ቃለ : መጻሕፍ
 ት :: ወሰብ : ደጸረፋ : ዘይብል : ንኡሰቱ : ክርስቲያን : መምህራን : ወእለ : ውስተ :
 ንስሐ : ወኩሉ : ሕዝብ : ደትነሥኡ : ወደነጸሩ : መንገል : ምሥራቅ : ወደስኢል
 ወ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ዘህልው : ውስተ : ኩሉ : መካን : ከመ : ያግብሩሙ : ው
 ስተ : ቀደሚ : መካን : ውስተ : ዝነተ : ትፍሥሕት : ዘወፅአ : እምነሃ : ቀደሚ : ብ

shepherds separate the sheep from the goats, and place them each according
 to their kind, and on their own side. And thus let the people also, when they
 meet in the church, be placed together according to their class. Let the
 young men stand by themselves; but if there be not room to contain them,
 let them stand with the rest of the people. And let the old men also stand by
 themselves; but let the children be placed before their fathers, who may take
 them under their care. And let the young women also be set by themselves;
 but if there be not room, let them stand behind the married women. And let
 those that have husbands and children be by themselves. It is the duty of the
 Deacon to arrange them one by one; that no one trespass into the seat of his
 neighbour. And let him mark carefully the manners and behaviour of the
 people in the church, that they may not sleep, nor neglect to pray; but let him
 keep watch over them; and if any be found laughing or talking foolishly, let him
 reprove them, and cause them to be silent. It behoveth us then to stand in the
 church with fear and trembling, and to set our thoughts upon hearing the word
 of the Scriptures. And when he who speaks to the Catechumens cries aloud,
 let the teachers, and those who are under penance, and all the people, rise up and
 look towards the east, and pray unto the Lord, who is in every place, that He
 would bring them into the former place, into the Garden of joy, from whence

ትምህርተ ጊድብቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

እሲ ፡ ሰባ ፡ ሠምረ ፡ ምክረ ፡ አርዌ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወሀለው ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ወእምድኅረሁ ፡ ደትኑሣእ ፡ ቀሲስ ፡ ወደዕርጉ ፡ መሥዋዕተ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ በፈርሀት ፡ ወበረዓድ ፡፡ ወእምዛ ፡ ደትኑሥኡ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወየእዝዛዎሙ ፡ ያርምሙ ፡ ወዲያቆን ፡ ዘይቀውም ፡ ምስሉ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ከመዛ ፡ ደበል ፡ ለሕዝብ ፡ ኢየሱስ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልቡ ፡ ቆመ ፡ ለጸልእ ፡ ወቅንኢት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ቢጹ ፡፡ ወእምዛ ፡ ደትእምን ፡ ሕዝብ ፡ በበይፍቲሆሙ ፡ በእምን ፡ ቅድሳት ፡፡ ወከማሁ ፡ እንስትኒ ፡ ደትእምን ፡ በበይፍቲሆን ፡ ወግሕቱ ፡ ኢትትእምን ፡ በጉሕሉት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይሁደ ፡ እስቆርታዊ ፡ ዘሰዐሞ ፡ ለእግዚእነ ፡፡ ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ደጸሊ ፡ ዲያቆን ፡ ወደስእል ፡ በእንተ ፡ ከሉ ፡ ዘውስቲታ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ፍረ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ንጉሥ ፡፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ካህናት ፡፡ በእንተ ፡ መኪንንት ፡ ወሊቃናት ፡ ካህናት ፡፡ በእንተ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ለቅድስት ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ እንተ ፡ ሐዋርያት ፡፡ ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ደስእል ፡ ወደስተብቀዕ ፡ ሊቀ ፡ ካህናት ፡ ከመ ፡ ደኩን ፡ ሰላም ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ሕዝብ ፡፡ ወእምዛ ፡ ደባርኮሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ እዘዘ ፡ ሙሴ ፡ ደባርኮ ፡ ካህናት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ሕዝብ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ደብሉ ፡ ከመዛ ፡ ለደባርኮ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወደዕቀብክ ፡ ወደርኤ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ላዕሌክ ፡ ወደኅንክ ፡ ወደሁብክ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ወደምሐርክ ፡፡ ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ደስእል ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስ ፡ ወደብል ፡ አድኅን ፡ ሕዝብክ ፡ ወባርክ ፡ ርስተክ ፡ ረዐሞሙ ፡ ወአልዕሎሙ ፡ እስክ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ እንተ ፡ ቅድስት ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን

the first man was cast forth, when he consented to the counsel of the serpent, and transgressed the commandment of the Lord. And afterwards let the Priest arise; and let them offer up a sacrifice unto the Lord with fear and trembling. And then let the Deacons arise, and command them to be silent; and let the Deacon who stands with the Bishop say thus to the people, that no man let revenge dwell in his heart, unto hatred or envy against his neighbour. And then let the people salute one another with a holy kiss; and in like manner let the women also salute each other: but salute not one another deceitfully, as Judas Iscariot, who kissed our Lord. And afterwards let the Deacon pray and make supplication for all that are in the church, for the fruits of the earth, and for the King, and for the Priests, for the Rulers and Chief Priests, and for peace upon the Holy Apostolic Church. And after this, let the Chief Priest pray and offer supplication that peace may be upon the people. And then let him bless them, as Moses commanded that the Priests should bless the people, saying thus, The Lord bless thee and keep thee, and make his face to shine upon thee, and save thee, and give thee peace, and have mercy upon thee! And after this let the Bishop pray, and say, Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance! feed them, and lift them up for ever! for it is thy Holy Church, which thou hast purchased by thy name, and

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ከ : እንተ : አጥረደክ : በስምክ : ወቤዘውክ : በደምክ : በእግዚእነ : አደሱስ :
ክርስቶስ : ዘጸውዓ : ትኩን : ማኅደረ : ለነገሥት : ወለካህናት : ለዘመድ : ንጹ
ሕ : ወለሕዝብ : ቅዱስ :: ወእምድኅረ : ተመጠው : ምሥጢራት : ካህናት : ይት
ዐቀቡ : ከመ : አደባኡ : እለ : አኮኑ : ምእመናን :: ወእምዝ : ይቀውሙ : ሕዝ
ብ : ወአንስትኒ : እንተ : ባሕቲቶን : ይትገልበባ : ርእሶን : ወደስፍሐ : እደደሆ
ሙ : ወደስአሉ : ስርዖተ : ወይትመጠው : ሥጋሁ : ወደሞ : ክቡረ :: ወእመሶ :
ዘመጽአ : እምእንደው : አው : እኅት : እምርሑቅ : ብሔር : ደጠደቅ : ደያቆን :
ሕይወቶሙ : ወደለቡ : ሃይማኖቶሙ :: ወእመሰሶሙ : ትእምርት : ርትዕተ : ሃ
ይማኖት : ይትወክፎሙ : ደባኡ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወእመሰ : ዕልዋን : አይት
ወክፎሙ : ደባኡ :: ወእመሰ : መጽአ : ቀሲስ : እምርሑቅ : ብሔር : ይትወክፍ
ዎ : ቀሳውስት : ወፍሁ : ከመ : ውእቱ : ደያቆኖት :: ወእመሂ : መጽአ : ኤጲስ
ቆጶስ : እንግዲ : ይትወክፍ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ዘከማሁ : ወደንበር : ምስሌሁ : ወያክብ
ሮ :: ወእምዝ : ደስአሉ : ከመ : ደምሀሮሙ : ወደገሥጸሙ : ወደምዐደሙ : ወደፍ
ዝዘሙ :: እስመ : ደቤ : አይከብር : ነቢይ : በሀገሩ :: አስተብቁዕዎ : እንከ : ከ
መ : ያዕርግ : መሥዋዕተ :: ወእመሰ : በምክንያተ : ፍርሀት : አይፈቅድ : ያዕርግ :
መሥዋዕተ : ፈድፈድ : ያስተብቁዕዎ : ከመ : ደጸጉ : በረከተ : ለሕዝብ :: ወእመ
ሰሶ : ዘመጽአ : ንቤክ : እንግዲ : አው : እምሰብአ : ብሔር : እንዘ : ደሉበስ : አ

redeemed by thy blood, by our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath called her to be an assembly of Kings and Priests, a pure generation, a holy people! And after that the Priests have taken into their hands the Mysteries, let them take heed that none enter who are not believers. And then let the people stand up, and let the women also, by themselves, veil their heads, and let them stretch out their hands, and pray for pardon, and receive His flesh and precious blood. And if any brother or sister come from a distant place, let the Deacon inquire into their lives, and understand their faith. And if they have the true tokens of faith, let him receive them to enter into the church. But if they be unsound in the faith, let him not receive them to enter in. And if a Priest come from a place afar off, let the Priests receive him, and in like manner let it be done with the Deacons. And if a Bishop come, a stranger, let the Bishop, who is in the same station, receive him, and let him sit with him, and let him give him honour. And then let them request him to teach, and reprove, and exhort, and comfort them; for He saith, A Prophet is without honour in his own country. Entreat him therefore that he offer up the sacrifice. And if, through fear, he will not offer up the sacrifice, let them entreat him the more earnestly to give at least a blessing to the people. And if any man come unto thee, whether a stranger or one of the

ትምህርት : ዲያብቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ስኪማ : ሠናይ : ዘምሉኝ : ሞገስ : አንተ : ኤጲስቆጶስ : ንግሮ : ቃለ : እግዚአ
ብሔር :: ወሰን : ሰማዕት : እንዘ : ያዜምሩ : ወያኑብቡ : መጻሕፍት : ኢጵጵርዕ :
ተቀንዮ : ግብረ : እደክ :: መፍትሔ : ይተወከፍዎሙ : ለነገድ : ወያዕብደዎ
ሙ : እንወ : ወያክብርዎሙ :: ወእመሰቦ : ዝሁረ : ወዘኢያክብር : እንገደ :
መጸኦ : ዲያቅን : ደገሥጸ : ወያቅሞ : ድግረ : ሕዝብ : ከመ : ርኢዮሙ : ካልኦ
ን : ይፈርሁ :: ወእመሰ : መጽኦ : ንቤክሙ : ነደይ : አው : አረጋዊ : አው : ወረ
ዛ : ይተወከፍሙ : ዲያቅን : በፍሠሕ : ልብ : ወያንብሮሙ : ለለ : አሕዲ : አሕ
ዲ : ወስተ : መካኒ : በከመ : ደደሉ : ዘአንበለ : ነሢኦ : ገጽ :: አላ : ይኩን : መ
ልእክትክሙ : እንተ : ታሠምሮ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ወዲያቅፍዊትኒ : ከማሁ :
ትግበር : ለአንስት : ምስለ : አብዕልት : ወነደያን :: ገሥጸሙኪ : ኦኤጲስቆጶ
ስ : ለሕዝብክ : ወአዝዘሙ : ደምጽኦ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : መዐልተ : ወሌሊተ :
ወግሙራ : ኢደርሐቁ : እምኔሃ : ወኢደኩን : ሕዝብ : ሕጽጽ : በውስተታ : እስ
መ : አባሉ : ለክርስቲስ : እሙንቱ :: ወእኮ : በእንተ : ካህናት : ባሕተቶሙ :
ዘንቤ : ዘንተ : አላ : በእንተ : ኩሉ : ሕዝብ : ከመ : ደለብው : አሕዲ : አሕዲ :
ቃለ : እግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : እግዚአብሔር : ደቤ : ወዘሰ : ኢሀሎ : ምስሌዮ : ዕድ
ውዮ : ውእቱ :: ወዘኢያትጋባኦ : ምስሌዮ : ደዘርወኒ :: ኢትትሀከዩ : እንከ :
እስመ : አባሉ : ለክርስቲስ : አንትሙ : ኢትትፈለጡ : እምሥጋሁ : ወኢታብ

men of the place, clothed in a goodly robe, full of grace and dignity, do thou, O Bishop, proclaim unto him the word of the Lord. And while thou hearest them singing and reading the Scriptures, neglect not thy ministry and the work of thine hands. It is right that the brethren should receive strangers, and magnify and honour them. And if there be any haughty man, who honoureth not the stranger, let the Deacon, when he cometh, rebuke him, and place him behind the rest of the people, that others, seeing him, may fear. And if there come unto you a poor man, whether old or young, let the Deacon receive such with a joyful heart, and put each one in his own place, as it is fitting: let there be no respect of persons, but let your service be that which is pleasing unto the Lord. And let the Deaconess also do likewise with the women, with the rich and the poor.

Exhort thy people, O Bishop, and command them to come to the church day and night, and never to be away from it, and that the people in it be not diminished in number, for they are the members of Christ. And it is not concerning the Priests alone that we say this, but concerning all the people, that each one of them may understand the word of the Lord. For our Lord saith, He that is not with me is mine adversary; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth. Be not slothful, therefore, for ye are the members of Christ: separate not yourselves from His body, neither prefer the cares of this world before the command-

ትምህርት : ደጋ ስቅልፆ : ዘአበው ::

ድረ : ትኅዝ : ዝዓለም : አምነ : ትአዛዘ : አግዚአብሔር :: ተጋብኡ : ውስተ : ቤተ :
 ክርስቲያን : ሰርክ : ወነገህ : ሰብሔ : ወዘምረ : ወአንብቡ : መዝሙረ : ደዌት :
 ዘ፳ወ፪ : ወዓዲ : ዘ፻፵ : ወፈድፈደሰ : በሰንበተ : አይሁድ : ወበአሔድ : ሰንበተ :
 ክርስቲያን : አንተ : ደአፒ : ትንሣኤሁ : ቅድስት : አዕርጎ : ስብሐተ : ወአኩፔተ :
 ወክብረ : ለአግዚአብሔር : ዘፈጠረ : ኩሎ : በወልዲ : አይሁድ : ክርስቲያን : ዘፈነ
 ወ : ንቤ : ዘሠምረ : ደሕምም : በፈቃዲ : ወተቀብረ : ውስተ : መቃብር : ወተንሥ
 አ : አምውታን :: ወአመሰ : አመጸአክሙ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ምንተ : ታ
 መክንዩ : ወታወሥአወ : ለአግዚአብሔር :: አስመ : በዛፒ : ዕለት : ሰንበተ : ክርስ
 ቲያን : መፍትሔ : ንስማዕ : ስብክተ : ትንሣኤሁ : ቅድስት : ወንዜክር : ሕማማፒ
 ሁ : ወንግበር : ተዘካሮ : ወፍንብብ : መጻሕፍተ : ነቢያት : ወወንጌል : ወቅደሴ : ወ
 መሥዋዕተ : ቍርባን : መብልፀ : መንፈሳዊ :: ወአመሰ : አተጋህክሙ : ሌሊታ : ወ
 መፀልታ : ወአገበርክሙ : በክመ : ንቤ : ትኸውኑ : ውፁአነ : አምሕግ : ወጸላንዮ
 ኒሁ : ለአግዚአብሔር : አስመ : አብደርክሙ : ተድላ : በሊፀ : ወሰቲዮ : ወፈገፀ :
 ዘይበሊ : ወይማስን :: ወለአለ : ደገብረ : ከመዝ : ደቤሎሙ : አግዚአብሔር :
 ደኒይሱ : አምኔክሙ : ባዕደን : ሕዝብ : በክመ : ደቤላ : ለአይሁዳም : ወይቤ :
 ሰደም : ትኒይስ : አምኔኪ :: ፍሁኪ : ንርአዮሙ : ለአብደን : ሕዝብ : ኩሎ : አ
 ሚረ : አንዘ : ደነቅሁ : ወይተግሁ : ወየሐውረ : ፍጡን : ንቤ : አለ : አይደኅን :

ments of the Lord. Assemble yourselves together in the church, evening and morning; offer up praises, and sing; and read the Psalms of David, the sixty-second, and moreover the hundred and fortieth. And especially on the Jewish Sabbath, and on the first day of the week, the Christian Sabbath, which is the day of His holy resurrection, offer up praises and thanksgivings and glory to the Lord, who hath created all things by his Son Jesus Christ, whom he sent unto us, who was pleased to suffer according to his will, and was buried in the tomb, and rose again from the dead. But if ye come not into the Church, what plea will ye make, or what will ye answer unto the Lord? For on this day, the Christian Sabbath, it behoveth us to hear the preaching of His holy resurrection, and to call to mind His sufferings, and to make remembrance of Him, and read the Scriptures of the Prophets, and the Gospel, and the service of the Holy Eucharist, and to offer up the oblation, and receive the spiritual food. And if ye watch not day and night, and do not as we command, ye shall be accounted transgressors of the Law, and enemies of the Lord; for ye have chosen rather your own pleasures, to eat and to drink, and to enjoy delights which wax old and vanish away. And to those who do such things, the Lord saith, The Gentiles are better than you; as He spake to Jerusalem, and said, Sodom is better than thou. Behold, then, let us look at the foolish Gentiles! every day, when they awake and arise from sleep, they hasten

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ወአይበቀው : አማልክት : ወይሰግደ : ሎሙ : ወይስኢሎ : ሎሙ : ኩሎ : ትካ
 ዘሙ : ወበዕለት : በዓሎሙ : ይትጋብኡ : ኅብ-ረ : ንኡሶሙ : ወዐቢዮሙ : ወአ
 ኮ : ባሕቲቶሙ : አላ : ካልአንሂ : ይመጽኡ : ንምርሑቅ : ብሔር : ያመልክዎ
 ሙ : ወይትቀነዩ : ሎሙ :: ወእመሰ : ኡብደን : አይሁድ : ዕልዋን : ወመናፍ
 ቃን : ወይትቀነዩ : ሰደሰ : ዕለተ : ወያዕርፏ : ሰቡዐ : ዕለተ :: ወእምዘ : ይት
 ጋብኡ : በምኩራባት : ወይገብሩ : በዓለ : ለጣዖት : ወያዕብይዎሙ : ወያከ
 ብርዎሙ : ለእለ : አልዮሙ : ነፍሰ : ወመንፈሰ : ወአይበቀው : ወአምንተኒ :
 አላ : ይትሚክሑ : ወይብሎ : ንሕነ : ንሙንቱ : አይሁድ : ወእመሰ : እለ : ይገ
 ብሩ : ከመዘ : ወይትጋብኡ : ኩሎ : ጊዜ : ወይትቀነዩ : በእበደሙ : ለእለ : አል
 ዮሙ : በቀዕ :: እፍ : እንከ : አንትሙ : እለ : ነሣእክሙ : ጸጋ : በኅበ : እግዚ
 ኡብሔር : አምላክ : ወትትሀከዩ : ወታጸርዑ : ቅኔ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወእመ
 ሰ : ርሕቅሙ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ተሐኑሎ : ተሰፈክሙ : ወትቀብጹ : መድ
 ኅኒተክሙ : ወትከውኑ : ዕልዋነ : ኢትትገሐሠ : እምሠፍይት : ወትገብሩ : እኩ
 ዮ :: ነሀ : ደቤ : እግዚኡብሔር : በአፈ : ኤርምያስ : ነቢይ :: እስመ : ኅደጉ : ሕዝ
 ብዮ : ሕግዮ : ዘወሀብክዎሙ : ቅድመ : ገጽሙ : ወአሰመዑ : ቃልዮ :: ወሑሩ : ወ
 ተለው : ፍፍተ : ልዮሙ : ወተለው : ጣዖተ : ዘመሀርዎሙ : አበዊሆሙ :: ወዓዲ :
 ደቤ : አጽደዋት : ነፍሰ : ዕሎት : እስራኤል : እምነ : ኅስርት : ይሁደ :: ኖሎቶ

away to their gods, that save not, nor profit, and worship them, and lay before them in prayer all their cares; and on the days of their feasts they gather themselves together, small and great; and not they alone, but others also, come from places far off, to worship and serve them. And in like manner the foolish Jews, apostates and unbelievers as they are, yet work six days, and rest on the seventh day. And then they assemble together in their synagogues, and keep a feast to idols, and magnify and honour them, even them that have no life nor spirit, who profit not any thing; yet they boast themselves, and say, We are Jews. But if these men, who do thus, yet continually assemble themselves together, while they are serving in their folly those in whom is no profit, how then is it that ye, who have received grace from the Lord God, are idle and negligent in the service of the Church? For, indeed, if ye forsake the Church, ye lose your hope, and give up your salvation, and become apostates. Depart not from that which is good, neither do evil. Behold, the Lord saith, by the mouth of the Prophet Jeremiah, My people have deserted my law which I set before their face, neither have they heard my voice: but they are gone, and have followed the way of their own hearts; and have followed idols, as their fathers have taught them. And moreover he saith, Rebellious Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

ትምህርት : ደድሰቅልያ : ዘአበው :

ሙ : ወሰድዎሙ : ውስተ : አድገር : ወገደፍዎሙ : ወአንጎገው : ውስተ : አው
ገር :: ምንተ : ያመከንዩ : እለ : ደጉደድዩ : ሐዊረ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወደወሰኑ : እ
ምኔሃ : በጊዜ : ጸሎት :: አይ : ጊዜ : ደሰምፁ : መድኃኒት : ነፍሶሙ : ወምንተ : ያ
ወሥእዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ለብው : እንከ : ከመ : ቅዲሆሙ : ለመሀይምናን : ህ
ልው : ምስሌሆሙ : ወግብሮሙ : በጽድቅ : ዘውእቱ : አምልኮ : እግዚአብሔር ::
ወአይኩን : ግብርክሙ : ወጸማክሙ : ለትካዘ : ዘዓለም : ኅላፊ : ዘይበሉ : ወይ
ማሰን : ወአይነብር : ተድላሁ : አላ : ደኩን : ሕሊናክሙ : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር :
በከመ : ይቤ : እግዚእነ : አገሐልዩ : ለሙብልዕ : ኅላፊ : አላ : ለሙብልዕ : ዘይነ
ብር : ለሕይወት : ዘለዓለም :: ወዓይ : ይቤ : እስመ : ግብር : ዘያሠምር : ለእግዚ
አብሔር : ዘውእቱ : ከመ : ትእመኑ : በዘ : ፈነዎ : ንቤክሙ :: ፁቁ : እንከ : አ
ትርሐቁ : እምቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወአትትልው : አሰሮሙ : ለ
ዕልዋን : ወመፍፍቃን : ወመምላከያን : ጣዖት : ወማኅበረ : አይሁድ : ወአትሐ
ር : ቤተ : አጋንንት : ወአትኅበር : ምስለ : ቀጥልያን : ክርስቲስ : ወአትገሉ : ው
ስተ : ምኩራብ : ዕልዋን :: አሰማዕኩን : ዘይቤ : አንበርኩ : ውስተ : ዐውደ : ከን
ቱ : ወአሶእኩ : ምስለ : ዐማጺያን : ጸላእኩ : ማኅበሮሙ : ለእኩያን : ወአይ
ነብር : ምስለ : ጸልሕዋን :: ወካዕበ : ይቤ : በፁዕ : ብእሲ : ዘአሐረ : በምክረ :
ረሲዓን :: ወዘአቆሙ : ውስተ : ፍፍተ : ኃጥኣን : ወዘአንበረ : ውስተ : መንበረ :

Their shepherds have led them into the mountains, and driven them away ; and they have caused them to wander among the hills. What excuse can they make, who delay to go into the church, and go out of it at the time of prayer ? When can they hear of the salvation of their souls ? and what will they answer unto the Lord ? Understand, then, that the employment of the faithful which abideth with them, and their work in truth and substance, is this, the worship of the Lord. Let not your work and labour be for the cares of this passing world, which waxeth old and vanisheth away, and its pleasures remain not ; but let your thoughts be towards the Lord : as our Lord saith, Take no thought for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat that abideth unto everlasting life. And moreover he saith, The work that pleaseth the Lord is, that ye believe in Him whom He hath sent unto you. Take heed, therefore, that ye leave not the Church of the Lord ; neither follow the steps of transgressors and unbelievers and worshippers of idols, nor the assemblies of the Jews ; neither go to the house of devils, nor have fellowship with the murderers of Christ, nor enter into the assembly of the transgressors. Hast thou not heard what he saith, I sat not in the assembly of vanity, and went not in with the workers of iniquity ; I have hated the congregation of evil men, and will not sit with the deceivers ? And again he saith, Blessed is the man who hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners, nor sat

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

መስተሰልቃን : ዘደረሰው : ሕገ : እግዚአብሔር : ሥምረቱ : ወዘሕገ : ያነብብ : መ
ሀልተ : ወሌሊተ :: ወቸሁ : አንተሰ : ንደገ : ማኅበረ : መሀደምናን : ወመነንክ :
ቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወአዐቀብክ : ሕገ : ወሥርዐተ : ወተሎክ :
ፍቸተ : ፈያት : ወረሰደክ : ርኩሰ : ከመዘ : ንጹሐ : ወተዐረክ : ምስለ : እለ : ተ
ፈልጡ : እምነክ : ወረሰደክ : ንብረተክ : ምስለ : ዘማዊያን : ወአረማዊያ
ን :: ወአፀማእክ : እዝነክ : ቃለ : ተውኔት : ዘምሉእ : ኩሎ : ርኩሰ : ወነገረ :
ከንቱ : ዘአልዖ : በቀዕ :: ወአንተሰ : አበደክ : ሰማዐ : ቃለ : ኤርምያስ : ዘይ
ቤ : እግዚአ : እነበርኩ : ውስተ : ዐውደ : ምኩቸን : በዐመፃ : አላ : እፈርህ : እ
ምቅድመ : ገጽክ :: በእንተ : ምንት : ትፈቅድ : ትሰማዕ : ነገረ : ምውታን : አረማ
ዊያን : እለ : ቀብሎ : በንጢአት : በምግባሩ : ለደያብሎስ : ወደቀትልወ : ለብ
እሲ : ዘይተልወሙ : ወደመልኅወ : እምርትዕት : ሃይማኖት : ወደረሰደወ : ደት
ቀነደ : ለብዙቻን : አማልክት :: ወእንትሙሰ : እትግበሩ : ከመዘ : አላ : ባሕቱ :
ዕቀቡ : ትእዛዛቲሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወኅረቱ : ለክሙ : ሕይወተ : ወፈድፈደሰ :
ኅሥሠ : ሕገ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያኑ : ለእግዚአብሔር : እንተ : አጥረያ : በደሙ : ክ
ቡር : ክርስቲስ : ፍቁር : ወወልደ : ዘህልው : እምቅድመ : ደትፈጠር : ዓለም :
እስመ : ደኢቲ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወለቱ : ለልዑል : እንተ : ታጸንዕ : አልባቢ :
ወትረሰዩን : ቅረባን : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ንርኩብ : ገጸ : በንቤሁ : እስመ :

in the seat of the scornful; but the law of the Lord is his delight, and in His law will he meditate day and night. But behold, thou hast deserted the assembly of the faithful, and hast despised the Church of the Lord; neither hast thou kept his law and his ordinance; but hast followed the way of thieves, and hast accounted the polluted as the pure, and art become a companion of those who were separated from thee, and hast taken thy station with the adulterers and idolaters, and hast caused thine ear to hear the voice of the players, which is full of all impurity and vain words, wherein is no profit. And thou hast refused to hear the voice of Jeremiah, who saith, Lord, I have not sat on the judgment-seat of wickedness, but I fear before thy face. Why desirest thou to hear the words of the dead Gentiles, who are wounded through sin, even through the works of the devil, and slay the man who followeth them, and draw him away from the right faith, and make him to serve many gods? Do not ye thus therefore, but keep the commandments of the Lord; and choose for yourselves life, and especially seek after the law of the Church of the Lord, which Christ, his beloved Son, who was before the creation of the world, purchased with His precious blood. For the Church is the daughter of the Most High; she it is that strengtheneth our hearts, and bringeth us near unto the Lord, that we may find a place before him; for we are His members, and His friends. Let us be

ትምህርት ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

አባሉ ፡ ንሕነ ፡ ወአዕርክቲሁ ፡፡ ንኩን ፡ ጌራነ ፡ ወንጹሐነ ፡ ዘእንበሉ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ በር
ትዕት ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ ወበኩሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ሠያይ ፡ ዘያሠምር ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ አመፍትው ፡ ያገኑ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማኅበረ ፡ ነክራን ፡
ሕዝብ ፡ አይርአዩ ፡ ተውኔተ ፡ ወአይስምዑ ፡ ማኅሌተ ፡፡

ተዐቀቡ ፡ እንከ ፡ እምዘ ፡ ከመዘ ፡ ምግባር ፡ ወኢትደመሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ጉባኤ ፡ አ
ሕዝብ ፡ ወረሐቁ ፡ እመናንነቲሁ ፡ ለሰይጣን ፡ እስመ ፡ ዲያብሎስ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ፍቅረ ፡
ምስሉ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እስመ ፡ ዘይጀመር ፡ መስሉ ፡ ዘይኒሉ ፡ ያገበር ፡ ሥምረ
ቶ ፡ ለጸላኢ ፡ ውእቱኪ ፡ ይትኒሉቶ ፡ ምስሉ ፡ ዲያብሎስ ፡ ወይወርስ ፡ መርገ
መ ፡፡ ረሐቁ ፡ እንከ ፡ እምእኩይ ፡ ምግባር ፡ እንተ ፡ አልባቲ ፡ ሠያይተ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡
ተውኔት ፡ እምልኮ ፡ ጣዖት ፡ ወማርያን ፡ ወመሰግላን ፡ ወመዓንስግን ፡ ወመሰግ
ላነ ፡ አዕዋፍ ፡ ወመንቅሄ ፡ ምውታን ፡፡ በከመ ፡ ጽሑፍ ፡ አይኩን ፡ እንከ ፡ እኩ
ዩ ፡ ላዕሉ ፡ ያዕቆብ ፡ ወኢሕሠመ ፡ ላዕሉ ፡ እስራኤል ፡፡ ሰብሉ ፡ እንከ ፡ እምዘ ፡
ከመዘ ፡ ልማድ ፡ እሉ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ መጣዕዋን ፡ ለአስሕተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ም
ግባራቲሁ ፡ ለሰይጣን ፡፡ መፍትው ፡ ይትፈለጡ ፡ መሀይምናን ፡ እማኅበረ ፡ እ
ኩያን ፡ ወአይኅበሩ ፡ ገቢረ ፡ በዓሉ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ንርሐቅ ፡ እንከ ፡
ንሕነ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ወእንገእ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አብያቲሆሙ ፡ ወእንብላዕ ፡ ምስሌሆ

good and pure, without pollution, continuing in the right faith, and in all good works, which are pleasing unto the Lord.

XI. *That it is not lawful for Christians to enter into the assemblies of the Heathen, nor to see the playing, nor to hear the singing.*

Take heed therefore, and keep yourselves from deeds like these, neither associate with the assemblies of the Gentiles; but keep far from the devices of Satan; for the devil hath no fellowship with the Lord; and he who joineth himself with the singer, to do the pleasure of the enemy, shall be numbered with the devil, and shall inherit a curse. Keep far, therefore, from evil doings, in which there is no profit, such as plays, the worshipping of idols, and resorting to sooth-sayers, and magicians, and enchanters, and diviners by birds, and necromancers. As it is written, Let there not be evil upon Jacob, nor reproach upon Israel. Depart, therefore, from such customs as these, which the idolaters follow, to lead men astray, which are the works of the devil. It behoveth the faithful to separate themselves from the assemblies of the wicked, and not to unite to keep a feast with them. And let us then likewise keep far from them, and not enter into their houses, nor eat nor drink with them; for these things are done amidst

ትምህርት ፡ ደጅስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ሙ ፡ ወኢንስተይ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ እስሙ ፡ ፍጹማን ፡ በምግባራቲሁ ፡ ለሰይጣን ፡፡
ንትገሐሥ ፡ እምእምልኮ ፡ ጣዖት ፡ ወስሐተት ፡ እምእምንሆሙ ፡ ወብፅአት ፡ እ
ማልክቲሆሙ ፡፡ ወእንትሙኒ ፡ ወራዙት ፡ ግበሩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ትካዝ ፡ ዘይደሉ ፡ ለቅድ
ስት ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ሀኪት ፡ ወተሲሰይ ፡ እምፍራሬ ፡ ጸማክሙ ፡ በ
ንጽሕ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ኢትጽሀቁ ፡ ወእምንተኒ ፡ ወእታክብዲ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያ
ኑ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ንኩኚ ፡ ዘእንበል ፡ ትካዝ ፡ አላ ፡ ደእሙ ፡ በስብከ
ተ ፡ ወንጌል ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወእፍጽርዕ ፡ ተቀንዖ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ እደዊነ ፡ ወእንትሆከይ ፡፡
እስመሶ ፡ እምነነ ፡ መሠግራን ፡ ወሶ ፡ ሰፈይዖነ ፡ ደብተራ ፡ ወሶ ፡ መስተገብ
ራነ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ደቤ ፡ ሰሎሞን ፡ ተመዖጥ ፡ ንበ ፡ ቅህም ፡ ሀካይ ፡፡ ወቅፍእ ፡
ርአዖክ ፡ ፍፍሂሁ ፡ ወኩን ፡ ጠቢብ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ እንዝ ፡ ወፍረ ፡ አልሶ ፡
ወአልሶ ፡ ዘያጌብር ፡ እንዝ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ አልሶ ፡ ያስተደሉ ፡ በሐጋይ ፡ ለሲሳይ ፡ በ
ዙን ፡ እሙ ፡ ማእረር ፡ ደትጌብር ፡፡ አው ፡ ሖር ፡ ንበ ፡ ንህብ ፡ ወእእምር ፡ ከሙ ፡ መ
ስተገብርት ፡ ደእቲ ፡ ወትግብርታ ፡ ከሙ ፡ ሠፍይ ፡፡ እንተ ፡ ጸማሃ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወእ
ሕዛብ ፡ ለሕይወት ፡ ደነሥኡ ፡ እንተ ፡ ትትፈቀድ ፡ ደእቲ ፡ በንበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወክብ
ርት ፡ ወበንደላ ፡ ፅብስት ፡ ጥብብ ፡ አክቢራ ፡ አስተርአዖት ፡፡ እስከ ፡ ማእዜኑ ፡
ሀካይ ፡ ትነውም ፡ ወማእዜ ፡ እምንዋምክ ፡ ትነቅህ ፡፡ ሕቀ ፡ ትነውም ፡ ወሕቀ ፡
ትነብር ፡ ወሕቀ ፡ ትደቅስ ፡ ወሕቀ ፡ ታስተጋብእ ፡ እደክ ፡ ደብ ፡ እንግድዳክ ፡፡ ወእ

deeds of Satan. Let us separate ourselves from the worship of idols, and from error; from their social meetings, and vows to their gods.

Ye also, O young men! discharge all duties that are fitting towards the Holy Church, without idleness; and live by the fruit of your labour, in purity, that ye may not be in want of any thing, nor be a burden to the Church of Christ; that we may be without care, except for the preaching of the Holy Gospel; and that we may not be negligent to work with the labour of our hands, nor be idle. For there are some among us, fishermen, and some tent-makers, and some cultivators of the earth. Solomon saith, Turn to the ant, thou sluggard, and, seeing her ways, imitate her, and become wiser than she. For she, having no field, and none that compelleth her, having no master, prepareth her meat in the summer; in the time of harvest she laboureth much. Or go to the bee, and learn how she laboureth, and how good is her work; whose labour kings and people alike take, for health: she is desirable and honourable with all, yet in strength is she weak; by honouring wisdom, she is become honourable. How long, O sluggard! wilt thou sleep? and when wilt thou awake up from thy sleep? A little while thou sleepest, a little while thou sittest; and a little thou wilt dose, and a little thou wilt fold thy hands upon thy breast: and then poverty shall come upon thee as an evil messenger, and want as a swift

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ምዝ : ይመጽአክ : ከመ : እኩይ : ሐዋርያ : ንጂት : ወተጽፍሰ : ከመ : ኄር : ረዋ
ጸ :: ወእመሰ : ኢኮንክ : ሀካዎ : ይመጽአክ : ከመ : ነቅፅ : ማእረርክ : ወንጂት
ሰ : ከመ : እኩይ : ረዋጸ : ለሊሁ : ይርሕቅ :: ብእሲ : አብድ : ወዐማፃ : የሐው
ር : ፍፍወ : ዘኢኮን : ኄሪት :: ወካፅበ : ይቤ : ዘይትጌበሪ : ለምድር : ይጸግብ : ሃ
ብስት :: ወዓጂ : ይቤ : ነብእ : ሀካይ : እጂሁ : ውስት : ሕፅኑ : ወያሐምሞ : እቅ
ርቦ : ውስት : አጁሁ :: ጠቢብ : ያስተርኢ : ለርእሱ :: ሀካይ : አብድ : ሐቀፈ : እ
ጂሁ : ወበልዐ : ሥጋሁ : እስመ : ግብሩ : ለሀካይ : አልግቲ : ፈውሰ :: ኩሉ : ዘኢ
ይትቀነይ : ኢይሲሰይ : ወኢይንበር : ምስሌክመ : ፅሩዐ : ፍርሃዎሙኪ : ኩሉ :
ጌዜ : ወረሐቁ : እምኒሆሙ : ለሀካያን : እስመ : እግዚአብሔር : እምላክ : ይጸ
ልእ : ኩሉ : ሀካያን :: ኢይንበር : ሀካይ : ምስሌ : እለ : ይትኢዘዙ : ለእግዚአብ
ሔር : አብ : ዘሎቱ : ስብሐት : ወክብር : ለዓለም : አሜን ::

በእንተ : መበለት ::

ትሠዋም : እንተ : ሰሳ : ክረምታ : እንተ : ባቲ : ምግባረ : ሠፍይ : ሃሪት : ወንጽ
ሐት : እንተ : ኢትፈቅድ : ደግመ : ብእሲ :: ወለንኡሳትሰ : መበለታት : ኢይደል
ወን : ሢመተ : ወእመሰ : ሢምክ : ንእስት : መበለተ : እንተ : ኢትክል : ተዐግ
ሞ : ከመ : ለሢቃት : መበለታት : አለ : ትፈቅድ : ታውሱብ : ደግመ : ኢትእመን

runner. But if thou be not slothful, thy harvest shall come as a spring of water; and poverty, like an evil runagate, shall depart far from thee. A foolish and violent man walketh in ways that are not good. And again he saith, He that tilleth the land shall be filled with bread. And yet again he saith, The slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and it troubleth him to lift it to his mouth. The wise man provideth for himself. The foolish sluggard foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh; for the doings of the sluggard are without remedy. If any man will not work, neither let him eat; and let not the idle man sit with you. Fear the slothful therefore, at all times, and depart far from them; for the Lord God hateth all the slothful. Let not the slothful man sit with those that are obedient unto God the Father; unto whom be praise and glory for ever, Amen.

XII. *Of Widows.*

Let her be appointed who is of threescore years, who hath good works, chosen, and pure, who desireth not again a husband; but let not the younger widows be appointed. And if thou appoint a young widow, who cannot endure as the aged widows, but desireth to marry again, trust her not, for she will

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዋ : እስመ : ታመጽእ : ነፍረት : ወንሳረ : ወነውረ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ወትት
ኳነን : በንቦ : እግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : አውሰበት : ደግመ : ብእሴ : ወኢዐቀበ
ት : ትእዛዘ : መጻሕፍት :: ወበእንተዝ : ኢመፍትው : ፍጡነ : ይሢሙ : ዘእንቦ
ለ : ደሕትቱ : ሐይወተን : ወያመክርዐን : እመዮን : ትዕግሥተ : ወእመሰ : ኢይ
ክላ : ተዐግሦ : ደኒይስ : ኢያንብዮተን : እስመ : ኢዐቀባ : ዘሰምዒ :: ወእመሰ
ቦ : ንእስተ : መበለተ : እንተ : ነበረት : ምታ : ወተፈልጠት : እምኔሁ : ኅደጠ :
መዋዕለ : በሞት :: ወእምዛ : ሐይወት : በባሕቲታ : ወተዐቅብ : ግብረ : መበለታ
ት : እንተ : ከመዛ : ትገብር : ብፅዕት : ይእቲ :: እስመ : ተመሰለት : ከመ : መበ
ለት : እንተ : በሰረብጣ : ለሰደንይ : ዘመጽእ : ንቤሃ : ወተወክፈተ : ለኤልያስ :
ነቢይ : ቅደሱ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወከመ : ወለተ : ፈኑኤል : እንተ : እምነገደ :
እሴር : እንተ : ሐይወት : ወስተ : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔር : መዐለተ : ወሌሊተ : ድል
ውት : ወትረ : ለጸሎት : ወእስተብቀሎት : እንዘ : መጠነዝ : ዓመታ : ሰብዓተ :
ክረምተ : ቦአት : ቤተ : መቅደስ : ወነበረት : ሃወፀዓመተ : እንዘ : ድንግል : ይእ
ቲ : ወትሴፎ : ምጽአተ : ለክርስቶስ : ወታእኩተ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወትዜኑ : በ
እንቲአሁ : ለኩሎሙ : እሌ : ይሴፈው : ምጽአተ : ለመድንኒተ : እስራኤል ::
ወዛቲ : መበለት : እንተ : ትገብር : ከመዛ : ትረክብ : ሞገሰ : ወዕበዮ : ወእኩቴ
ተ : በዝ : ዓለም : ወበከሐክኒ : በንቦ : እግዚአብሔር : በመንግሥተ : ሰማያት ::

bring reproach and disgrace and a stain upon the Church, and shall be con-
demned before the Lord ; because she hath married a second husband, and hath
not kept the command of the Scripture. Wherefore it is not right to appoint
them hastily, without inquiring into their lives, and examining them, whether
they have continence. And if they cannot persevere, it is better not to
name them ; for they keep not that which they have promised. But if there
be a young widow, who hath had a husband and hath been separated from him
for a little while by death, and then she live alone, and keep the observance of
widows, she that doeth thus is blessed : for she is like the widow at Sarepta
of Sidon, to whom Elijah the holy Prophet of the Lord came, and she received
him : and like the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, who lived in
the House of the Lord day and night, always ready for prayer and supplication,
though her years were so many. At seven years did she enter into the Temple,
and she remained fifty-seven years, continuing a virgin ; looking for the coming
of Christ, and giving thanks unto the Lord, and proclaiming concerning Him
to all that looked for the coming of the salvation of Israel. Now the widow
who doeth after this manner, shall find favour and honour and praise in this
world, and in that also which is to come, before the Lord, in the Kingdom of
Heaven. But let not the younger widows be appointed into the institutions

ትምህርት፡ ደጅብቅልያ፡ ዘአበው፡፡

ወንኡሳት፡ መበለታት፡ አይሠየም፡ ውስተ፡ ሥርዐተ፡ ቤተ፡ ክርስቲያን፡፡ እስ
መ፡ አይክላ፡ ተዐግሦ፡ በሰብሳብ፡ እንደ፡ ሀለዋ፡ በንግሥት፡ ውርዘቶን፡ እስመ፡
ያወስግ፡ ደግመ፡ ብእሲ፡፡ ወለእማንቱስ፡ ይከውን፡ ውርዘቶን፡ ለሰይጣን፡ አ
ላ፡ ባሕቱ፡ ይትወቀግ፡ በአድኅኖ፡ ርክሶን፡ ከመ፡ አያውስግ፡ ደግመ፡ ብእሲ፡፡
መፍትሔ፡ ለክሙ፡ ትሉብው፡ ዘንተ፡ ከመ፡ ቀደሚ፡ ሰብሳብ፡ ንጹሕ፡ በንቦ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡፡ ወእለሰ፡ ያወስቡ፡ ደግመ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ውጭኑ፡ እምሕግ፡ እስ
መ፡ እኮነ፡ ባሕቱ፡ በእንተ፡ ረካቤ፡ አላ፡ ባሕቱ፡ ሐሰው፡ ለዕለ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
ፈጣሪ፡፡ ወእለሂ፡ ያወስቡ፡ ሣልሰ፡ አይትኑለቁ፡ ውስተ፡ መርዳቱ፡ ለክርስቲ
ስ፡፡ ወእለሰ፡ ያወስቡ፡ ራብዐ፡ ፈጅፈጅ፡ ተዐውቀ፡ ዝሙቶሙ፡፡ ወደረክቡ፡ ን
ፍረተ፡ ወንሳረ፡፡ እስመ፡ በቀደሚ፡ ፍጥረት፡ ወሀበ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ አሕተ፡
ብእሲተ፡ ለአሐዲ፡ ብእሲ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ፡ ኮኑ፡ ክልኢሆሙ፡ አሐዲ፡ ሥጋ፡፡
ከመዝ፡ ንኤዝዝ፡ ለውርዘዋት፡ አንስት፡፡ እምከመ፡ ሞቱ፡ ዘቀደሚ፡ አምታ
ቲሆን፡ እመ፡ አክህላ፡ ተዐግሦ፡ ያውስግ፡ ደግመ፡፡ ከመ፡ አይደቃ፡ ውስተ፡ መ
ሥገርተ፡ ሰይጣን፡ ወመፍገንቲሆ፡ ወፍትወት፡ እኩይ፡ ማሕጉሌ፡ ነፍስ፡ ወእ
ማንቱስ፡ ይወርደ፡ ውስተ፡ ከካይ፡ ገሃነም፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ንቦ፡ አለቦ፡ የህየ፡ ወ
ዕረፍተ፡፡ ወመበለታትስ፡ እለ፡ ተዐውቃ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወእንስትስ፡ እለ፡ አውሰ
ባ፡ አሐዲ፡ ብእሲ፡ ውበዙታን፡ እመ፡ ኮኑ፡ ሰማዕተ፡ በእንቲአሆን፡ ከመ፡ ሐይ

of the Church: for they cannot contain with respect to marriage, while they are in the strength of their youth; and they will marry a second husband. Now as to these, their youth is given to the devil: but rather let them take heed, for the saving of themselves, that they marry not a second husband. It be- hoveth you to understand this, that a first marriage is pure before the Lord: but they who marry a second time are transgressors of the Law; yet not on ac- count of their being joined in marriage, but because they have been false against God the Creator. And they who marry a third time are not to be numbered with the flock of Christ. But as to those who marry a fourth time, their lasciviousness is yet more evident, and they shall find reproach and dishonour. For in the first creation the Lord gave one woman to one man, and for this cause they two became one flesh. Thus we command the young women: if their first husbands die, and they cannot contain, let them marry again, lest they fall into the snare of the devil and his devices, and into evil desires, that destroy the soul, and they themselves go down into the everlasting condemnation of hell, where there is no rest nor refreshment. But widows who are known for righteousness, women who have married one man, and to whom many bear witness that they have lived in purity, let these be numbered with the faithful

ትምህርት : ዲዲሰቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዋ : በንጽሕ : አማንቱኪ : ይትኄለቋ : ምስለ : መበለታት : መሀይምፍት : ወዋሐ
ፅፍ : ደቁቅን : ዘአንበለ : ርኩስ : ለአለ : ከመዝ : መፍትው : ትርድኔቅን : ወተ
ሀብቅን : ትካዞን : አስመ : አማንቱ : ትውክልተን : ንበ : አግዚአብሔር ::
ወደአዜኒ : ኦኢጲስቆጶስ : ስፈሐ : አደከ : ለውሃብ : ወተዘከሮሙ : ለነደያን :
ወለምስኪፍን : ወሀብ : ለለ : አሐደ : አሐደ : ጸሃቆሙ : በከመ : ደፈቅደ : ወሐ
ውጾሙ : ለአቤራት : ወለአጊለ : ማዊት : ወለምንደባን :: መፍትውኪ : ኢጲ
ስቆጶስ : ደርድራሙ : ወደደግሞሙ : ወዋሀሀሀሙ : ትካዞሙ : ለኩሉ : ጽኑሳን :
ወጽዑራን : ወደርዐሞሙ : ለኩሉ : ሕዝብ : ውስተ : ወደደ : መርዔት : ለአለ : ያ
ቀርቡ : ጳራስፍራ : ምጽዋት :: ወአምዘ : አምጽኦ : ንቤከ : ጸጉ : ለለ : አሐደ :
አሐደ : በከመ : ደደሉ : ከመ : መጋቢ : ኄር : ወመሐሪ :: አስመ : ሠሙር : ውኔ
ቱ : በንበ : አግዚአብሔር :: ወኩሉ : ዘደጸጉ : ለጽኑሳን : ደረክብ : ዐስበ : ወፍ
ዮ :: ወአንተሰ : ዘጸመውከ : በአንተ : አግዚአብሔር : ትነሠኦ : ፅሴተ :: ወከመ
ዝ : በሎሙ : ለአለ : ጸገውከ : አገሌ : ዘአቅረበ : ወሀብኩክሙ : ከመ : ደጸል
ዩ : ወደስተብቀው : በአንተአሁ :: መፍትው : ንግበር : ወደዮ : ምስለ : ኩሉ : ሰ
ብኦ : ወኢትበል : ለዝ : አሁብ : ወለካልኦ : አከልኦ :: ወአንተሰ : ኢትፍልጥ :
ወአመነሃ :: አስመ : ደቤ : አግዚአብሔር : ለኩሉ : ዘሰአለከ : ሀብ : ወአመሃ : ዐር
ክከ : አው : ጸላኢከ :: ወአመሃ : ዘመደከ : አው : ፈላሲ : አው : ዘአውሰበ :

widows, even those who bring up their children without spot: such as are of this kind it is right to help, and to make due provision for them, for their trust is in the Lord.

And thou moreover, O Bishop, stretch forth thine hand to give, and remember the poor and needy, and give to every one his desire, according as they stand in need; and visit the widows and orphans, and the afflicted. It behoveth the Bishop then to help such, and save them, and make due provision for them, even for all the needy and afflicted; and to feed all the people in the good flock, who bring their offering of alms. And when they have brought it unto thee, give to every one according as it is fit, as a good and merciful steward; for this is acceptable with the Lord. For every one that giveth to the poor shall find a good reward; and thou that hast laboured for the Lord shalt receive a recompence. And say thus unto those to whom thou givest, That which I give unto you, such an one hath offered; that they may pray and make supplication for him. It is right that we should do good to all men; and say not, To this man I will give, and that man I will refuse. Do not thou make a difference between any. For our Lord saith, To every one that asketh thee, give; whether he be a friend or an enemy, and whether he be of thy kindred or a stranger, whether he be married or have not a wife, whether it be a widow or an orphan,

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጥ : ዘአበው ::

አው : ዘአልቦ : ብእሲት : አው : መበለት : አው : እገለ : ማውታ : ወለኩሉ :
 ጽኑሳን : ግበር : ሠፍፆ :: እስመ : አዘዘ : እግዚእ : በውስተ : መጻሕፍት : ንም
 ሐርሙ : ለነደፆን : እስመ : ደቤ : በአፈ : ኢሳይያስ : ነቢይ : ፈትት : ፍብስተክ :
 ለርጉብ : ወአብኑ : ለነደይ : ወአጎድር : ጽላሎተ : ቤትክ :: ወእመ : ርእክ : ዕረ
 ቀ : አልብሶ :: ወኢትትዐወር : እምዘርዐ : ቤትክ :: ወደንኤል : ደቤ : በእንተ
 ዝ : ያሠምረክ : ንጉሥ : ምክርፆ : ወበምጽዋተ : ጽድቅ : ትድሃን : ወንጢኦት
 ከኒ : በምሒረ : ነደይ : እስክ : ደሰሪ : እግዚአብሔር : ጌጋፆክ :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ :
 እስመ : በምሕረት : ወበአሚን : ደደመሰስ : ንጢኦት :: ወዓዲ : ደቤ : ብፁዕ : ዘ
 ደሌቡ : ላዕለ : ነደይ : ወምስኪን : እምዕለተ : እኪት : ያድሃፍ : እግዚአብሔ
 ር :: ወካዕበ : ደቤ : ዘረወ : ወወሀበ : ለነደይ : ወጽድቁኒ : ደነብር : ለዓለመ : ዓ
 ለም :: ወካዕበ : ደገመ : ሰሎሞን : ወደቤ : ዘይምሕር : ለነደይ : ደሌቅሖ : ለእ
 ግዚአብሔር :: ወደትዐሰይ : በክመ : ወሀበ :: እስመ : ዘያጸምም : እዘኒሁ :
 ከመ : ኢይስማዕ : ዐውያተ : ነደይ : ሎቱኒ : ደጸመሞ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወዘይከ
 ድን : ዐይፍ : ከመ : ኢይርኦይ : ግፈዐ : ሎቱኒ : ደጸመም : ወኢይሰምሶ : እግዚ
 አብሔር :: መፍትወ : ደኩፍ : መበለታት : ዕጉሣን :: እለ : ኢያበዝን : ነቢበ ::
 ወእለ : አልቦን : እከፆ : ወኢመዐተ : አላ : እማንቱ : ንጹሓኒ : ወፆፃሃን : ወያ
 መልካሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በጽድቅ :: ወእምከመ : ርእያ : እኩፆ : ምግባረ :

even to all the needy do good. For our Lord hath commanded in the Scrip-
 tures, that we should have compassion upon the poor : for he saith, by the mouth
 of the Prophet Isaiah, Break thy bread to the hungry ; and bring in the poor,
 and cause him to dwell under the shadow of thine house. And when thou seest
 the naked, clothe him, and hide not thine eyes from the seed of thine house.
 And Daniel also saith, Wherefore let my counsel please thee, O King, and by
 almsgiving in righteousness thou shalt be saved ; and purge out thy sin also by
 shewing pity unto the poor, until the Lord pardon thy transgression. And again
 he saith, For by mercy and faith shall sin be blotted out. And again he saith,
 Blessed be he that considereth the poor and needy : the Lord shall deliver him
 from the day of evil. And again he saith, He hath scattered abroad, and given to
 the poor, and his righteousness endureth for ever and ever. And moreover
 Solomon saith again, He that hath pity on the poor, lendeth unto the Lord ; and
 he shall be recompensed according as he hath given. For he that stoppeth his
 ears, that he hear not the cry of the poor, against him the Lord also will stop
 his ears. And he that shutteth his eyes, that he see not the oppressed, unto
 him also the Lord will stop His ears, and will not hear him.

It behoveth the widows to be meek and quiet, no talkers, without malice
 or anger ; but pure and humble, and worshipping the Lord in righteousness.

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ወሰምዳ : ሕሠመ : ቃል : ያርምማ : ከመ : ዘኢርኢያ : ወኢሰምዳ :: ወኢይኩ
ን : ትካዛ : ለመበለት : ወኢምንተኒ : ዘኢንበለ : ለጸልዮ : ወኢስተብቀኦት : በ
ኢንተ : ኢለ : ይመጸውቱ : ወያበውኡ : መባኢ : ለቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ወኢመሰ
ቦ : ዘያንሥሥ : ፅረዐ : ነገረ : ከንቱ : ኢያውሥኢሁ : ኢላ : ባሕቱ : ይትወከፈ : ለ
ኢለ : ዮንሥሠ : ቃል : ሃይማኖት : ወምግባረ : ጽድቅ : ወተስፋ : ሠደዮ : በንበ :
ኢግዚአብሔር :: ወኢለሰ : ይፈቅደ : ይትመሀራ : ይሖራ : ንበ : ሥደማን : ይስም
ዳ : ቃል : ተግሣጽ : ወኢይስምዳ : ወዲት : ወኢይተልዋ : ድኅረ : ባዕደ : አማል
ክተ : ኢላ : ያምልካሁ : ለኢሐዲ : ኢግዚአብሔር : ዘፈጠረ : ከሎ : ኢስመ : ኢስ
ተማሰላ : ኢግዚአብሔር : ለመንግሥተ : ሰማያት : በሕጠተ : ስፍፍ : ኢንተ : ትን
ኢስ : ኢምኩሎ : ኢዝርዕት :: ወሶበ : ግዕማ : ብኢሲ : ታውዕዮ :: ወከማሁ : ው
ኢቱ : ትምህርት : ቃል : ሃይማኖት : ያውዕዮ : ለሰይጣን :: ኢመፍትው : ንዕሉ :
ቃል : ነቢያት : ወኢንክሥት : ምሥጢረ : ለዕልዋነ : ሃይማኖት : ኢላ : ንጽፍዕ : በ
ኢሚን :: ኢስመ : ኢዘዘነ : ኢግዚኢነ : ኢንዘ : ይብል : ኢትደዩ : ባሕርያክሙ : ቅ
ድመ : ኢሕርው : ወኢተሀቡ : ቅድሳተክሙ : ለከለባት : ከመ : ኢይትመዋጡ :
ወደነስኩክሙ : ወለኢሕርው : ከመ : ኢይኪደሁ : ለባሕርያክሙ : በኢገሪሆን ::
ኢስመ : ሶበ : ኢኢመሩ : ዕልዋን : ነገረ : ምሥጢር : ይሚንቱ : ወደረስዩ : ንፍረ
ተ : ወንሳረ : በኢበደሙ :: ኢላ : ደኢሙ : መሀርዎሙ : ይለብው : ቃል : ኦሪተ :

And if they see evil doings, or hear unseemly words, let them be silent, as though they saw not and heard not. And let there be no care upon the widow for any thing, but for prayer and supplication on behalf of them that give alms and bring offerings unto the Church. And if there be any man who seeketh idle words of vanity, let them not answer him, but let them receive such as seek after the word of faith, and deeds of righteousness, and a good hope before the Lord. And let those who desire to be taught go to the Ordained Ministers, to hear the word of exhortation; and let them not hear slanderous reports, nor follow after other Gods; but let them worship the one Lord, who hath created all things. For the Lord hath compared the kingdom of heaven to a grain of mustard-seed, which is less than all seeds; and yet, when a man tasteth it, it burneth him. And so is the doctrine of the word of faith, it burneth the devil. It is not right that we should transgress the word of the Prophets, nor reveal mysteries to them that rebel against the faith; but let us be firm in believing: for our Lord hath commanded us, saying, Cast not your pearls before swine; neither give your holy things unto dogs, lest they turn and tear you; nor unto swine, lest they trample your pearls under their feet. For when unbelievers know the doctrine of the mysteries, they will despise it, and make it a reproach and shame, through their folly. But teach them rather to understand the word of

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ወነቢያተ : እል : ተነበዩ : በእንተ : ምጽሕቱ : ለክርስቶስ :: እስመ : እግዚእነ :
አዲሱ : ክርስቶስ : ሩዳ : ሀሠርተ : ወክልኤተ : ከመ : ንምህረሙ : ለኩሎ
ሙ : አሕዛብ :: ወለእንስትሰ : አ.አዘዘን : ይምህራ : ወአይንብገ : በቤተ : ክርስ
ቲያን : ላዕል : ሕዝብ : አላ : ደእሙ : ይትገሠጸ : እምግግረ : ዝሙት : ወይትአ
ዘዛ : በጸም : ወበጸሎት : ለእዕምኑ : ቃለ : መጻሕፍት :: እስመ : ነበራ : መስሌ
ነ : እሙ : ወእንቱ : ማርያም : መግደላዊት : ወእንቱ : ለአልዓዛር : ማርያ : ወ
ማርታ : ወሰሎሜ : ወባዕደንሂ : እስመ : ለእሎን : አ.አዘዘን : ይምህራ : ምስሌ
ነ : ወባዕደንሂ : አንስት : አ.መፍትሔ : ይምህራ :: ወእመሰ : ብእሲ : ርእሳ : ለ
ብእሲት : ከማሁኪ : አርቶ : አባል : የሀቢ : እምርእስ :: አ.መፍትሔ : መበ
ለታት : ወደፍግል : ያንሶስዋ : ውስተ : መራሕብት : ወደገላ : ነበ : ሀውድ :: ወእ
ለሰ : ይገብራ : ከመዝ : አኮፍ : መበለታት : ወአይፍግል : አላ : ደእሙ : ይከው
ፍ : ዕቅፍተ : ለሰብእ : ወእለሰ : አይመደ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን : ይከው
ፍ : ሀካዖነ : ወሥሠዓነ : ወገሣሥዖነ : ንዋዖ : ባዕድ : ወደዓውዋ : ዕደወ :: ወ
ይከውፍ : መስቀታነ : ለካልኦን : ወደወድቃ : ነፍሳት :: ወእለሰ : ይተልውወን :
ይከውኑ : ርሑቃነ : እምእግዚአብሔር :: ወእለሰ : ይበውራ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ክ
ርስቲያን : ወአይሉበው : ቃለ : መጻሕፍት : ወአይሰምዑ : ቃለ : ተግሣጽ :: በእ
ንተ : እል : ይገብሩ : ከመዝ : ይቤ : አሳይዮስ : ነቢይ : በእንተአሆሙ : ሰሚዐ :

the Law and the Prophets, who prophesied concerning the coming of Christ. For our Lord Jesus Christ sent us twelve, to teach all nations; but he commanded not women to teach, nor to speak in the church unto the people. Let them rather receive instruction, and abstain from deeds of fornication, and be obedient, with fasting and prayer, to hear the word of Scripture. For there were with us His mother and sisters, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the sister of Lazarus, and Martha, and Salome, and others also; yet these he commanded not to teach with us, and neither is it right that other women should teach. For if the man be the head of the woman, it is not right that the members should be greater than the head. It is not becoming, then, for the widows and virgins to walk up and down in the streets, or enter into public assemblies. And they who do after this manner are not widows or virgins, but become a stumbling-block to men: they who cleave not unto the Church, are idle and wanton, and seek other men's goods, and take men captive, and become seducers of others, and cause souls to fall; and they who follow them are far from the Lord. And as to those who enter into the Church, and consider not the word of Scripture, neither listen to the word of exhortation, of those who do after this manner the Prophet Isaiah

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ደሰምዑ : ወአይሉብው : ወርኢያ : ደረኤዩ : ወአይጤደቁ :: ንስመ : ጸሎል : ል
 ሦመ : ለዝንቱ : ሕዝብ :: ወለኤል : ከመዝ : መበለታት : ኢታርኤደወን : መሥ
 ዋዕት : ለክርስቲስ :: ወኤንተሰ : ትፈቅድ : ታሥምር : ለእግዚአብሔር : ትንበ
 ር : ውስተ : ቤታ : ጽምወ : ወትሰብሖ : መዐልተ : ወሌሊተ : በአፍ : ዘአያረም
 ም : ወትሰአሎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በልብ : ንጹሕ : ከመ : ወግብ : ዮዲት : ኤን
 ቲ : ሰአለት : ንበ : እግዚአብሔር : በኤንተ : ንስራኤል : መዐልተ : ወሌሊተ :: ከ
 ማሁ : መበለት : መሐሪት : ትሰአሎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ኤንዘ : ኢታጸርዕ : ሐዌ
 ረ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :: ንስመ : ከሎ : ሐሊፍሃ : ድልው : ወትረ : ለተቀንዮ :: ወ
 ኢትትመዮፕ : ውስተ : ፍትወተ : ፍግዕ :: ወደኤቲሰ : ንጹሕ : አዕደንቲሃ : ወቅ
 ደስ : ንዘኒሃ : ወኢትሰፍሕ : ንደዊሃ : ውስተ : ትዕግልት :: ወደረውጸ : ንገሪሃ :
 ውስተ : ፍፍተ : ሰላም : ወአይነብብ : አፋሃ : ሐሰተ : ወሲሳያ : ዘበዐቅም : ለ
 ኤንተ : ከመዝ : ግብራ : ደሰምዒ : እግዚአብሔር : ጸሎታ : ወሰኤለታ :: ንስመ :
 ደቤ : አመ : ዕለተ : ንጹወዐከ : ፍጡነ : ስምዐኒ :: ከመዝ : ትሠዩም : መበለ
 ት : ኤንተ : ኢታፈቅር : ወርቀ : ወአልግቲ : ትዝህርተ : ወኢሥሥዕተ : ወአመስ
 ተራብሊተ :: አላ : ደኤመ : ፋሪተ : ወለግደተ : ወትነበር : ውስተ : ቤታ : ኤ
 ንዘ : ትሰብሕ : ወትዜምር : ወታነብብ : መጻሕፍተ :: ወተዐቅብ : ጊዜ : ሰዓታ
 ት : መዐልተ : ወሌሊተ :: ወትጸውም : ወትሰአሎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : በከሎ :

saith, Hearing they shall hear and not understand, and seeing they shall see and
 not perceive : for the heart of this people is darkened. Unto such widows as
 these show thou not the sacrifice of Christ. But let her, who desireth to please
 the Lord, dwell in her house quietly, and praise him day and night, with a mouth
 that keepeth not silence ; and let her pray unto the Lord with a pure heart, like
 wise Judith, who prayed to the Lord for Israel, day and night. So will the com-
 passionate widow pray unto the Lord, neglecting not to go to the church ; for all
 her thoughts are ever ready for His service, neither doth she turn to the desire of
 worldly pleasures. Her eyes are pure, and her ears holy ; neither doth she stretch
 out her hand unto violence. Her feet run in the way of peace ; neither doth
 her mouth speak falsely ; and her manner of living is with moderation. Now
 as for her who doeth thus, the Lord will hear her prayer and supplication : for
 he saith, In the day when I call upon thee, hear me speedily. Let such a widow
 as this be appointed of the number, one who loveth not money, who hath no
 vanity nor wantonness, who is not a lover of gain, but is well-pleasing and pru-
 dent, and sitteth in her house, praising and singing, and reading the Scriptures,
 and observeth the times of the hours day and night, and fasteth and prayeth
 unto the Lord at all times, and giveth from the labour of her hands unto the

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ጊዜ :: ወእምቅኔ : እደዊሃ : ትጹጉ : ለነደያን :: ወኢታጠሪ : ወኢምንተኒ : እ
 ንዝ : ትዜከር : መበለት : እንተ : አብአት : ክልኤ : ጸሪቀ : ውስተ : ቤተ : መ
 ቅደሱ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ወበእንጉላሃ : ስምዐ : ኮነ : እግዚእን : ኢየሱስ : ክ
 ርሰቱስ : በውስተ : ወንጌል : ወይቤ : አሚን : እብለክሙ : ከመ : ዛገ : መበ
 ለት : አብዝንት : አብራ : እምኩሎሙ : እለ : አብራ : ውስተ : መደደድ : ም
 ጽዋት :: እስመ : ኩሎሙ : እለ : አብራ : እምዘ : ሦመ : አብራ : ወይእኒስ :
 እምተጽፋሳ : አብአት : ወኩሎ : መፍብርታ :: መፍትወኪ : መበለታት : ይ
 ኩፍ : ንጹሓን : ወይጥሐታ : በፍርሀት :: ወፈድፈደሰ : ለኢጲስቆጶሳት : ወለ
 ቀሳውስት : ወለዲያቆፍት : ወለዲያቆፍዊት :: ወእማንቱስ : ኢይግበራ : ወ
 ኢምንተኒ : ዘእንበለ : በምክረ : ዲያቆን : ወኢይሖራ : ውስተ : ሐውዘ : መግ
 ልዕት : ወነዛሕላል :: ወእመሰ : ተረክባ : እንዘ : ከመዘ : ይገብራ : ይትገሠጸ :
 እምንበ : ዲያቆን : ወዋአዘዘን : ይጽማ :: ወከማሁ : ካህናትሂ : ኢይንሥኡ :
 ርጂ : እምንበ : መስጥ : ወዘማዊያን :: ወኢትንሣእ : ወኢምንተኒ : በንበ : እ
 ለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዘ : ወኢታብእ : ቍርባን : ለእግዚአብሔር : አምላክክ :: መ
 ፍትወኪ : መበለታት : ይኩፍ : ድልዋነ : ለሰሚዐ : ቃለ : መላህቅቱን :: ወይግበ
 ራ : ኩሎ : ዘአዘዘወን : ወይዕቀባ : ቃለ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ወያክብራሁ : ከመ : እ
 ግዚአብሔር :: ወእመሶ : ዘይነሥእ : ምጽዋት : እምንበ : ዕልዋን : ወዐማዊያን :

poor, and hath no possessions; remembering the widow who brought two mites into the sanctuary of the Lord. And concerning her our Lord Jesus Christ hath testified in the Gospel, and said, Verily I say unto you, that this widow hath brought in more than all they that have brought into the treasury of alms: for all they that brought in, have brought in of their substance; but she hath brought in of her poverty, even all her living.

It behoveth the widows, then, to be pure, and to be in subjection with fear, and more especially to the Bishops and Priests, and Deacons and Deaconesses. And let them do nothing without the counsel of the Deacon, not going after pleasant meats, or vain conversation; and if they be found doing thus, let them be reproved by the Deacon, and let him command them to fast. And so the Priests likewise, let them not receive gain from robbers and adulterers. Receive thou nothing from those who do such things, neither bring in their offering unto the Lord thy God. It behoveth the widows then to be ready to hear the voice of those that are over them, and to do all that they command them, and to observe the word of the Bishop, and to honour him as the Lord. And if any one receive alms of the unbelievers and unjust, he falleth himself into their error,

ትምህርት ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ደድጎፅ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ስሕተተ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወይመውት ፡ በጌጋዮሙ ፡፡ ወለእመ ፡
ጸለዮ ፡ በእንተአሆሙ ፡ ያሕዘኖ ፡ ለክርስቶስ ፡፡ ወጣሕቱ ፡ ይሚጥቀሙ ፡ ለንስሐ ፡፡
ወእለሰ ፡ ኢይመይጡ ፡ ሀሚዲያን ፡ ወሰሐትያን ፡ ወንጥኣን ፡ ይተካፈሉ ፡ እከዮ ፡
ምግባርሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢመፍትው ፡ ያጥምቃ ፡ አንስት ፡፡

የሁ ፡ ንነግረክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሀቢይ ፡ ኩነ፤ ፡ ውሕቱ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ደገብሩ ፡ ከመዝ ፡፡ ንኤ
ዝዘክሙ ፡ እንከ ፡ ኢትግበሩ ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ እስመ ፡ ፅልወተ ፡ ሕግ ፡ ውሕቱ ፡
ዝግብር ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ርእሳ ፡ ለብእሲት ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘይወደም ፡ ክህነተ ፡፡ ኢመፍት
ውኪ ፡ ንፅልወ ፡ ለፈጣሪ ፡ ንዳድግ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ወንትሉ ፡ አባለ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ብእሲት ፡
አባሉ ፡ ለብእሲ ፡ ወይእቲ ፡ ወፅኢት ፡ እምኔሁ ፡፡ ወእምኔህ ፡ ይተወለደ ፡ ውሉ
ድ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ደቢላ ፡ እግዚእኪ ፡ በከመ ፡ አቅደምነ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ኢተብሐዎን ፡ ለእን
ስት ፡ ደገሥጸ ፡ ወይምሀሪ ፡ ወኢይግበሪ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ክህነት ፡ ዘኢእዘዝ ፡ ውስተ ፡
ሕግ ፡፡ ወዘሰ ፡ ደገብር ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ሀለዎ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ከመ ፡ እ
ለ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ አእምሮ ፡ እለ ፡ ደወይመ ፡ አንስት ፡ ይኩኖ ፡ ካህናተ ፡ ለግልፍ ፡ ሥዕ
ል ፡ አንስት ፡፡ ወለእለ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ኦርሐቅዎሙ ፡ እምሕገ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ወ
በእንተዝ ፡ ኢመፍትው ፡ ከመ ፡ ያጥምቃ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወኢመኔህ ፡፡ ሶበሰ ፡ ብውሕ ፡

and dieth in their transgression. And if he pray for them, he grieveth Christ. But rather let him turn them to repentance; for those who convert not the unjust and sinners, and them that are in error, shall be accounted partakers in their evil deeds.

XIII. *That it is not lawful for Women to baptize.*

Behold, we declare unto you, that great is the condemnation of those who do after this manner. We command you therefore not to do this deed; for this thing is a transgression of the Law. For the head of the woman is the man, who is also appointed to the Priesthood. It is not right, therefore, that we should transgress against the Creator; that we should leave the Head, and follow the members. For the woman is a member of the man, and came out from him; and from her, children are born. For the Lord hath said, as we have before declared, Suffer not the women to reprove, or teach, or to do the works of the Priesthood, which is not commanded in the Law. And he who doeth thus, hath transgressed against the Lord, and is become as those that are without knowledge, who appoint women to be Priestesses to graven images of women. Them that are such, put away far from the Law of the Lord. Wherefore it is not lawful for

ትምህርት : ዲዲክቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ያጥምቅ : አንስት : አምተጠምቀ : አግዚአብሔር : አይሱስ : ክርስቶስ : በንባ : አ
ሙ : ወአመ : አጥጠምቀ : በንባ : ዮሐንስ :: ወለኒ : አመ : አፈነወነ : የጥምቅ :
ውስተ : ዓለም : አላ : ደአሙ : አምፈነወን : ለአንስት : ያጥምቅ : ምስሌነ : ወ
ንሕነኒ : ንሕዝዝ : አይግበራ : ከመዝ :: ወአመኒ : ጥቀ : ጠግግት : ወቦን : ሃይማ
ኖተ : ወያአምራ : መጻሕፍተ : አፍብውሐን : ደምሀራ : ወያጥምቅ : ወይስበካ :
ወንጌል ::

በአንተ : ከመ : አመፍትው : ሕዝባዊ : ደግበር : ወአምንተኒ : ግብረ : ክህነት ::

ንሕዝዝ : አንከ : አይግበር : ሕዝባዊ : ግብረ : ክህነት : ወአያዕርግ : ዕጣነ :
ወአያጥምቅ : ወአያንብር : አደ : ወአየሀብ : ኅብስተ : በረከት :: አስመ : አል
ቦ : ዘይክል : ነሢአ : ጸጋ : ለአመ : አጥውህቦ : አምንባ : አግዚአብሔር :: ወግ
ሕቱ : መፍትው : ደንሥሕ : ጸጋ : ወክብረ : በንባ : ኤጲስቆጶስ :: ወዘሰ : አጥ
ውህቦ : ሢመተ : ክህነት : ለአመ : ተዐደወ : ደረክብ : ከኅኔ : ከመ : ሮዛያን :
ንጉሥ :: ወዓዲ : አሕዘዝ : ያጥምቁ : ከሎሎ : ሥዩጣነ : አል : ቤተ : ክርስቲ
ያን : ወአአፍጉንስጢሰ : ወአመዘመራነ : ወአዐጻውተ : ኅዋኅው :: አላ : ኤጲ
ስቆጶስ : ወቀሳውስት : ወዲያቆናትኒ : አል : ደትልአኩ : ኅብረ : ምስሌሆ
ሙ : ባሕቲተሙ :: ወአሰ : ደትዐደው : ወደጉብረ : ከመዝ : ደረክቡ : ከኅኔ : ዘ

women to baptize any one. If it had been lawful for women to baptize, our Lord Jesus Christ would have been baptized by his mother, and not by John: neither would he have sent us into the world to baptize, but would have sent women to baptize with us. We then also command that women do no such thing; even though they be very wise, and have faith, and know the Scriptures, yet do we not suffer them to teach, and baptize, and preach the Gospel.

XIV. *That it is not lawful for the Layman to do any work belonging to the Priesthood.*

We command then that no Layman do any work belonging to the Priesthood, neither offer up incense, nor baptize, nor lay on hands, nor give the bread of blessing. For no man receiveth this grace, unless it be given to him of the Lord. But it behoveth them to receive the grace and honour at the hands of the Bishop. And he to whom the ordination of the Priesthood hath not been given, if he transgress, shall find condemnation, even as King Ozias. Moreover, we do not command all that are ordained in the Church to baptize, neither the Reader, nor the Chanters, nor the Door-keepers, but only the Bishops and Priests, and the Deacons who minister with them. And they who transgress and do any such thing

ትምህርተ ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ረከሮሙ ፡ ለደቁቀ ፡ ቆረ ፡፡ ናሁ ፡ ንኤዝዝ ፡ ቀሰሳነ ፡ ኢይሢሙ ፡ ዲያቆናተ ፡ ወኢ
አናጉንስጢስ ፡ ወኢመዘምራነ ፡ ወኢዐጻውተ ፡ ንዋጥው ፡፡ አላ ፡ ኢጲስቆጶሳት ፡
ባሕቲቶሙ ፡ ደሢሙ ፡ ሥርዐተ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ አላ ፡ አልሮሙ ፡ ቁመ ፡ ወቅ
ንአተ ፡ ወኢሐሚተ ፡ ወኢጸልኦ ፡ ወኢእከዮ ፡፡ ናሁ ፡ አቅደምነ ፡ ነገርተክሙ ፡ ኦ
ስሙ ፡ አላ ፡ ደገብሩ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ደከውኑ ፡ ርሑቃነ ፡ እምሐዝበ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ወፈ
ድፈደሰ ፡ ለመበለታት ፡፡

በአንተ ፡ መዓስብ ፡፡

እስሙ ፡ ሰይጣንሰ ፡ ዮንሥሥ ፡ ምክንያተ ፡ በዘ ፡ ያሠገር ፡ በከመ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ትካት ፡
ላዕለ ፡ ቀያን ፡ እስመሶ ፡ አላ ፡ ደብላ ፡ መበለታት ፡ ንሕነ ፡ ወእማንቱሰ ፡ ኢይገብራ ፡
ግብረ ፡ ዘይደሉ ፡ ለመበለት ፡ በከመ ፡ ቀያን ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ ዘኢይደሉ ፡ ለእንሁ ፡፡ እሎ
ንኪ ፡ አልሶን ፡ አእምር ፡፡ እስሙ ፡ አኮ ፡ በተሰምዮ ፡ መበለት ፡ ዘይወርሳ ፡ መን
ግሥተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ አላ ፡ በትዕግሥት ፡ ወበሠፍይ ፡ ምግባር ፡፡ ወእንተሰ ፡ ነሥእ
ት ፡ ስመ ፡ መበለት ፡ ወትገብር ፡ ግብረ ፡ ዲያብሎስ ፡ ዛቲኪ ፡ ሐሳዊት ፡ ከመ ፡ ት
ርከብ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ በንቦ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡ ናሁ ፡ ንሰምዕ ፡ ከመ
ቦ ፡ እምውስተ ፡ መበለታት ፡ እኩያን ፡ ቀናኦያን ፡ አላ ፡ ደገብራ ፡ ጋእዘ ፡ ማእ
ከለ ፡ አንው ፡፡ እማንቱኪ ፡ ኢኮፍ ፡ እምክርስቲስ ፡ እስሙ ፡ ኢዐቀባ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ተግ

shall receive the condemnation which came upon the sons of Korah. Behold, we command the Priests not to ordain Deacons, or Readers, or Chanters, or Door-keepers; but let the Bishops alone ordain, according to the Institution of the Church, who have no revenge, or jealousy, or slandering, or hatred, or malice. Behold, we have before told you, that they who do such things are aliens from the congregation of Christians; and most especially widows.

XV. *Of Widows.*

For Satan searcheth an opportunity to ensnare, as he did, at the beginning, against Cain. For there are who say, We are widows, and do not works fitting for widows; as Cain, who did that which was not right toward his brother. But such have no knowledge; for it is not by being called widows that they shall inherit the kingdom of heaven, but by patience and good works. And she who taketh the name of a widow, and doeth the works of the devil, is a deceiver, insomuch that she shall receive condemnation from the Lord, even for ever. Behold, we hear that there are among the widows those that are evil, and envious, that cause strife among brethren: these are not of Christ, for they have not kept the word of exhortation. If there be any one of the sisters,

ትምህርት : ደደስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ሣጽ :: አመጣጥ : አምላክነት : ወርሃዎ : አንድ : ይሁን : ምጽዋት : አመጣጥ : ወርቅ :
ወአመጣጥ : አምላክነት : ዘኮነ : አው : ሙብልዐ : ወመስጠት :: ወአምዘ : ተፈሥ
ሐት : ወረከበት : ዕረፍት :: መፍትሔ : ከመዘ : ይበላ : ይትባረክ : አግዚአብሔር :
አምላክ : ዘጸገዎ : ትፍሥሐት : ለፍቅርት : አንተነት : መበለት :: ኦአግዚአብሔር :
ባርክ : ላዕለ : ዘወሀባ : ለዛገ : መበለት : ወአብዛኝ : ንዋዮ : በጽድቅ : ወበንጽ
ሐት :: ወተዘከር : በሠፍያገገ : በሣህልክ : ወበምሕረትክ :: ወለዘንቱ : ኤጲስቆ
ጶስ : ሀቦ : መክፍባት : ክብር : ለዘ : መሀረ : ወገሠጽ : ለአለ : ጸገውነት : ሀቦ : አ
ክሊል : ምክሐት : አመ : ይፈልስ : አምዘንቱ : ዓለም :: ወከመሀብ : ዛገገ : መበለ
ት : ትጸሊ : ወተስተብቀው : ምስሌሆሙ : በአንተ : አለ : ገብረ : ላዕሊሃ : ምሕ
ረት :: ወደአገገ : ተሀብ : ለጽኑሳን : አምዘ : ነሥሐት : ወበአንተዘ : ይከውን : ም
ግባረ : ሥሙረ : በኅብ : አግዚአብሔር : በከመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ዘትገብር : የማ
ንክ : ኢታአምር : ጸጋምክ : ወይኩን : ክደነ : ምጽዋትክ :: ከመዘ : ትጸሊ : መ
በለት : ደብ : አለ : ወሀብዎ : ምጽዋት : አብሙ : አርአያ : መቅደቡ : ለአግዚአ
ብሔር : ይከገጥ :: ወአብክ : ዘይረከብክ : በኅብ : የዐስቦክ : ክሠተ :: ወመበለ
ታትሰ : አለ : አያሐውራ : በትከሃዘ : አግዚአብሔር : ይቀንህ : ላዕለ : ዘመጽወት :
ለአንተን : መበለት : ወየኅሥሣ : ወይብላ : መኑ : ዘገብረ : ላዕሊሃ : ምሕረት ::
ወአምዘ : ሰብ : ለበዎ : ወአአመራ : የሐውራ : ኅብ : ዘመጽወት : ለአንተን : ያ

and others of them see men give her alms, whether gold, or garments, what-
ever they be, or meat and drink, and then she rejoice and find rest, it is fitting
that they should say thus: Blessed be the Lord God, who hath given joy to the
widow, our beloved sister! O Lord, bless him who hath given to this widow,
and multiply his substance, in righteousness and purity; and remember him
for good in thy compassion and mercy! And give thou double honour unto the
Bishop, who hath taught and exhorted them that have given to us; give unto
him a crown of glory, when he shall depart from this life. And in like manner
let the widow herself also pray, and make supplication together with them,
for those that have had mercy upon her. And let her also give to the poor of
what she hath received; so shall her deeds be acceptable with the Lord. As
it is written, Let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth, and let thine
alms be in secret. Thus shall the widow pray for them that have given her alms,
for she is as the sanctuary of the Lord; and thy Father, who seeth thee in secret,
shall reward thee openly. But widows who walk not in the commandments
of the Lord, are jealous against him who hath given alms to the widow their sister,
and ask and say, Who hath shown mercy unto this woman? And then, when
they understand and know, they go to him who hath given alms to their sister, to

ትምህርት : ደ.ድ ስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ጸሕገሁ : ወይብላሁ : ንጭ : ቀደምከ : ላቲ : ውሃበ : ንንዘ : ፈድፈድ : ጸኑሳን : ን
ሕነ : ንምኔሃ : ንስመ : አብደን : ንማንቱ : ንላ : ደብላ : ከመዝ : ንንዘ : ደመስ
ሎን : ሀብት : ዘእምንበ : ሰብእ : ሀብተ : ጸጋሰ : ንምንበ : ንግዚአብሔር : ውኑ
ቱ :: ጥዩቀ : ነደይት : ደኒቲ :: ኢመፍትው : ደሐራ : ወያጽሕገሁ : ለዘ : ገብረ : ም
ሕረተ : አላ : በርቶፀ : ደንበሬ : ውስተ : አብዮቲሆን : ወይስግደ : በገጸን : ወይነስ
ሓ : ወይስአላሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር :: ንስመ : ንግዚአብሔር : ገባረ : ምሕረት : ለ
ንላ : ደዜንወ : ሠፍይቶ : ንስመ : ደቤ : ንግዚእነ : ሰበ : ትበውኑ : ውስተ : ቤ
ት : በሉ : ሰላም : ለዘንቱ : ቤት :: ወእመሶ : ህዋ : ወልደ : ሰላም : ያዐርፍ : ሰላ
ምክሙ : ላዕሌሁ : ወእመአሶሰ : ደግባእ : ሰላምክሙ : ላዕሌክሙ :: ወእመ
ሰ : ኢረከበት : ድልወ : ንበ : ተዐርፍ : ኢትቀውም : ህዋ : አላ : ትገብእ : ንበ : ዘ
ፈነዋ : ወከማሁ : ውኑቱ : መርገም : በዐመፀ : ኢይበጽሕ : ላዕላ : ዘኢአበሰ : ኢ
ላ : ደእሙ : ደገብእ : ደቤ : ዘረገማ : ዘደረገም : ባዕደ : በከንቱ : ርኒሶ : ረገመ :
በከመ : ደቤ : ሰሉሞን ::

በእንተ : ከመ : ኢመፍትው : ትግበሩ : ንኩዋ : ደቤ : ቢጽክሙ ::

ከማሁ : አንትሙኒ : በከመ : ገበርክሙ : ለካልኣን : ከማሁ : ትትፈደደ : ንስ
መ : ደቤ : ግበ : ከረዋ : ወደሐዋ : ወደወድቅ : ውስተ : ግበ : ዘገብረ :: ወደገብእ :

trouble him, and say to him, How is it that thou hast first given to her, when we are much more in need than she is? They are foolish who say thus, thinking it is a gift from man; whereas the gift of favour cometh from the Lord. Certainly she was in want. It is not lawful that they should go and trouble him who hath shown mercy; but rather let them remain in their houses, and fall down upon their faces, and repent, and pray unto the Lord. For the Lord showeth mercy to them that proclaim his goodness; for our Lord saith, When ye enter into an house, say, Peace be unto this house! And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; and if not, your peace shall return to you again. Now if Peace find not any place prepared for her where she may rest, she remaineth not there, but returneth to him that sent her; and so the unjust curse shall not come upon him that hath not sinned, but shall return back upon him that hath cursed. For he that curseth another without cause, hath cursed himself, as Solomon saith.

XVI. *That it is not lawful that ye should do evil against your Neighbours.*

In like manner ye also, as ye have done unto others, so shall ye be recompensed. For he saith, He hath digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and he shall fall

ትምህርት : ደጋጅቅልጾ : ዘአበው ::

ጸግሁ : ደቦ : ርእሱ : ወትወርድ : ሀመፃሁ : ደቦ : ድማሑ :: እስመ : ዘይከሪ :
ግበ : ለቢጽ : ለሊሁ : ይወድቅ : ውስጥጥ :: ወዘይጸልኝ : ለርእሱ : ኢይግበር : ደ
በ : ቢጽ :: ወበእንተዝ : አንተኒ : ኦኢጲስቆጶስ : መሀረሙ : ወገሥጸሙ : ለእ
ለ : ይሚንንወን : ለመበለታት : ወተግገሃሙ : ለምፁዓን : ወሐውጸሙ : ለሐሙ
ማን : ወተረሳይ : በኅረያን : እለ : ደባርኩ : ወኢይረግሙ : ወኢተአዝዞሙ :
እኩዋ : እለ : ደእሙ : ከመ : ደግበሩ : ሠፍዖ : ወሰላሙ :: ወእመሂ : ኢጲስ
ቆጶስ : አው : ቀሲስ :: ወእመሂ : ደያቆን : አው : ዘኮነ : እምሥዩማን : ኢይ
ፃእ : እምአጳሁ : መርገም : ህዋንተ : በረከት :: መፍትው : ኢጲስቆጶስ : ደ
ምሀረሙ : ወደገሥጸሙ : ወዋአዝዞሙ : ለሐዝብ : ወኢይፃእ : እምአጳሁ :
ቃለ : መርገም : እለ : ባሕቱ : ይተክዝ :: ወበእንተ : ካህናት : ወደያቆናት : እ
ለ : ይተለእኩ : ወደፍግል : ወመበለታት : ወሐዝብ :: ወበእንተዝ : ኦኢጲስቆጶ
ስ : እመከሮሙ : ለደያቆናት : እለ : ይተቀነዩ : ምስሌክ : ወርድራሙ : በገቢ
ረ : ሠፍይ : ከመ : ድልዩነ : ይኩኑ : ለተልእኮ : ለሐዝብ : ወደያቆናዊትኒ : ትሠ
ዋም : ኅሪት : ወንጽሕት : እንተ : አልግቲ : ነውረ : ለተልእኮ : አንስት :: እስመ :
ኢመፍትው : ይተለእክ : ደያቆን : ለአንስት : ከመ : ኢይኩን : ሐሚተ : ለእለ :
ኢዋአምኑ : በእንተዝኪ : ትኩን : ደያቆናዊት : መልእክት : ለአንስት : ወትቅ
ብኦን : ቅብአ : ወታልብሶን : እምድኅረ : ጥምቀት :: ወአንተሰ : ኦኢጲስቆጶ

into the pit that he hath made; and his labour shall return upon his own head, and his wickedness shall come down upon his own pate. For he that diggeth a pit for his neighbour shall fall into it himself. What he hateth for himself, let him not do against his neighbour. And for this cause, do thou also, O Bishop, teach and exhort them that despise the widows; and be patient with the angry, and visit the sick, and rejoice over the chosen ones, who bless and curse not; and command them not that which is evil, but that they do good, and make peace. And whether it be a Bishop, or Priest, or Deacon, or whosoever it be of them that are ordained, let there not come forth from the mouth of such an one cursing instead of blessing. It is fit that the Bishop should teach and reprove and command the people, and that there go not out of his mouth the voice of cursing, but that he be careful for them, both over the Priests, and the Deacons who minister, and the virgins and widows, and the people. And for this cause, O Bishop, try and examine the Deacons, who minister with thee; and help them in doing good, that they may be prepared to minister unto the people. And let a chosen and pure woman also, without spot, be appointed a Deaconess, to minister unto the women. For it is not lawful for a Deacon to minister to the women, lest there arise a reproach among them that believe not. Wherefore let there be a Deaconess to minister unto the women; and let her

ትምህርተ : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ስ : ቅባኔ : ፈጽሞሙ : ለእለ : ደጠመቁ : ለዕድ : ወለአንስት : በቅብኔ : ቅደ
ስ : በከመ : ሥርዓተ : ቅድስት : ጥምቀት :: ወእምድላረዝ : አንትሙ : ኢጲ
ስቆጶሳት : ወቀሲሳን : ጸልዩ : ለእለ : እምታሕቲክሙ : ወእጥምቅዎሙ : በ
ስመ : አብ : ወወልድ : ወመንፈስ : ቅደስ :: ወእምዞ : ደትመጠዎሙ : ዲያ
ቆን : ለዕደው : ወዲያቆኖዊት : ለአንስት : ትትመጠዎን : ከመ : ይኩን : ማኅተ
መ : ዘነሥኡ : ዘኢይክሎ : ወኢመኑሃ : ቅደስ : ወንጹሕ :: ወእምድላረ : ተጠም
ቁ : ደቅባኔ : ኢጲስቆጶስ : በቅብኔ : በለሳን : እስመ : ተጠምቁ : በሞቱ : ለክ
ርስተስ : ቅብኔ : በለሳንስ : ንይለ : ሃይማኖት : ውእቱ :: እስመ : ሶበ : ደወፅኦ :
እማይ : አ

[A Leaf is here lost from the MS.]

በበይፍቲነ : ወመሀረነ : ናፍቅር : ቢጸነ :: ወእመሰ : እግዚእነ : ወመድ
ኂነ : ተትሕተ : በእንቲእነ : ወገብረ : ዘንተ : ከሎ : እፎኪ : አንትሙ : ትትዐበዩ :
ወትትሀከዩ : ለገቢረ : ሠፍይ : ምስለ : ጽኑሳን : ወምንዲባን :: ተቀነዩ : እንከ :
በፈጽም : ፍቅር : ዘእንበለ : ነጉርጊር : ወነሣኦ : ገጽ :: ወባሕቱስ : ኢትግበሩ :
ዘንተ : ለኦርኢያ : ገጽ :: አለ : ደእሙ : በእንተ : እግዚአብሔር : ከመ : ትንሥ

anoint them with oil, and put on their garments after baptism. But thou, O Bishop, anoint on the forehead them that are baptized, both men and women, with holy oil, according to the institution of the holy baptism. And after this, ye, O Bishops and Priests, pray for them that are put under you, and baptize them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. And then let the Deacon take the men, and the Deaconess the women, that the seal which they receive, and which no man can break, may be holy and pure. And after that they are baptized, let the Bishop anoint them with oil of balsam; for they are baptized into the death of Christ. The oil of balsam is the confirmation of faith. For when a man cometh up out of the water,

* * * * *

among each other, and hath taught us that we should love our neighbour. And if our Lord and Saviour humbled himself for our sakes, and did all these things, how is it then that ye are puffed up, and are slow to do good among the poor and afflicted? Serve each other then with perfect love, without murmuring and accepting of persons. Only do not this for the outward appearance, but

ትምህርት : ዲያኮናል : ዘአበው ::

ኡ : ሀሰብ : ጸግክሙ : በንቢሁ : በደገሪት : ስለት :: መፍትሔ : ዲያቆናት : ደኅ
ሥላሴ : ደግበሩ : ፈቃደሙ : ዘእንበል : ይስረዳላቸው : ነደያን :: ወዳዲ : ደትቀነ
ዩ : ለኢጲስቆስቶስ : ወደኩኑ : አሐደ : ነፍሰ : ወደረሰደዎ : አበ : ወመምህረ : ወ
መገሥጸ :: ወፍሁ : ንኤዝዝ : ደሠዎም : ኢጲስቆስቶስ : በንብ : ሠለስቱ : ኢጲስቆ
ጶሳት : ወእመ : አኮ : እምንብ : ክልኤቱ :: ወበንብ : አሐዲሰ : ኢጲስቆስቶስ : ኡ
ደትከሀል : ነሢኦ : ሢሙት :: እስመ : በስምዐ : ክልኤቱ : ወሠለስቱ : ደቀውም :
ኩሉ : ነገር :: ወቀሲሳን : ወዲያቆናት : ወግዕደን : ሥዩማነ : ቤተ : ክርስቲያን :
ደሠዎም : በንብ : አሐዲ : ኢጲስቆስቶስ :: ወለቀሲሳንሰ : ወለዲያቆናት : ኢተው
ህበ : ሉሙ : ደሢሙ : ሕዝባዌ : አላ : ባሕቱ : ቀሲስ : ደምህር : ወያጥምቅ : ወ
ደባርክ : ሕዝብ : ወደዕጥን : ወያዕርግ : መሥዋዕተ : ወዲያቆንሰ : አልቦ : ዘይገብ
ር : ወእምንተኒ : ዘእንበል : በመባሕተ : ኢጲስቆስቶስ : ወለቀሲስ : ለተልእኮ :
ወደፈጽም : በሠፍደ : መልእክት ::

በእንተ : እገላ : ማውታ ::

መፍትሔ : ሕዝብ : ክርስቲያን : እለ : አልቦሙ : ውሉደ : ደሕዕንቀሙ : ለእገ
ለ : ማውታ : ወራዘት : ወደፍግል : ወደረሰደዎሙ : ከመ : ውሉደሙ : ወፈድፈ

for the sake of the Lord, that ye may receive the reward of your labour from him in the Last Day. It is right that the Deacons should seek to accomplish the desires of the poor, even before they ask them. And moreover let them minister unto the Bishop, and be one soul with him, and make him their father, and teacher, and reprover.

And behold, we command that a Bishop be ordained by three Bishops; or at the least, by two. But from one Bishop he cannot receive ordination: for by the testimony of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. And the Priests and Deacons, and other persons ordained in the Church, shall be ordained by one Bishop. And unto the Priests and Deacons it is not given that they should ordain one who is of the people; but let the Priest teach and baptize and bless the people, and burn incense and offer oblations: and the Deacon must do nothing without the authority of the Bishop, and he is for the Priest also, to minister unto him; and let him perform it with a good ministry.

XVII. *Concerning Orphans.*

It behoveth Christian people who have not children to take up the children of the departed, whether youths or virgins, and to make them as their own children,

ትምህርት ፡ ደጅብቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

ደ ፡ ያፍቅርዎሙ ፡፡ ወዘሰቦ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ወበጽሐ ፡ መጠነ ፡ ወርዘት ፡ ያውስብ ፡ ድ
ንግለ ፡ እጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ገበርክሙ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ትፈጽሙ ፡ ሀቢያ ፡ ግብ
ረ ፡፡ ወትከውኑ ፡ አቡሆሙ ፡ ለእጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡ ወትረክቡ ፡ ሀሰበ ፡ ህዋንት ፡
ዘተቀነደክሙ ፡ በንባ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ አመላክ ፡፡ ወእመሰቦ ፡ ዘይትሚካሕ ፡ ወ
ይሚንን ፡ እጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡ ወይብል ፡ አንሰ ፡ ኢያወስብ ፡ እጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡ ነደይ
ተ ፡ ደለቡ ፡ እንከ ፡ መኑ ፡ ውኡቱ ፡ አብ ፡ ለእጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡ ወቀዋሚሃ ፡ ለማዕ
ሰብ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ዘይሔሊ ፡ ደግበር ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ደዘረ ፡ ብዕሎ ፡ ለግዕድ ፡ ወይትፈጸ
ም ፡ ላዕሊሁ ፡ ዘይቤ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘኢበልዕወ ፡ ቅደሳን ፡ ደበልዕወ ፡ ፈሪሳዊያን ፡
በከመ ፡ ደቤ ፡ ኢሳይያስ ፡ በሐውርቲክሙ ፡ ደበልዎ ፡ ፀር ፡ ነኪር ፡ በቅድሚክሙ ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ መፍትው ፡ ይተክዙ ፡ ኢጲስቆጶሳት ፡ በእንተ ፡ እቤራት ፡
ወእጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡፡

ወእንተሙሰ ፡ ኢጲስቆጶሳት ፡ ሐልዩ ፡ ሲሳዮሙ ፡ ለጽኑሳን ፡ ወግበሩ ፡ ትካዛ
ሙ ፡ ለእጊሉ ፡ ማውታ ፡፡ ወሀቡ ፡ ርስተ ፡ ንዋዩ ፡ አበዊሆሙ ፡ ወለእቤራትኒ ፡ ን
ዋዩ ፡ አምታቲሆን ፡ ወለወራዙትኒ ፡ ወለደናግል ፡ ሥርፍ ፡ ሰብሳብ ፡ በከመ ፡ ደይ
ሉ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይትቀነዩ ፡ ሀቡ ፡ ሀስቦሙ ፡ ወእናድርዎሙ ፡ ለነደያን ፡ ወለነጋድያ

and love them yet more. And if any man have a son that is come to the ripe age of youth, let him marry the orphan virgin. And if ye do after this manner, ye shall perform a great work, and shall become fathers of the fatherless, and shall find a reward, in recompence for this your service, from the Lord God. But if any man be lifted up, and despise the fatherless, and say, I indeed will not marry the poor orphan; let him understand who it is that is the Father of the fatherless and the Avenger of the widow. For he who thinketh to do thus, shall scatter his wealth to another; and the Scripture shall be fulfilled against him, which saith, That which the Saints have not eaten, the Pharisees shall eat: as Isaiah saith, Your land, strangers and enemies shall devour it before your face.

XVIII. *That it is required of Bishops to provide for Widows and Orphans.*

Ye also, O Bishops, provide for the sustenance of the poor, and take care for the orphans, and give them the substance of their fathers for an inheritance; and to the widows also, the substance of their husbands: and for the young men and virgins provide marriages, as it is fitting: and to them that work give their recompence; and find a dwelling for the poor stranger; and atisfy the hungry,

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ን : ወአጽግብዎሙ : ለርጉግን : ወአስትደዎሙ : ለጽሙኣን : ወአልብስዎሙ :
ለዕረቃን : ወሐውጽዎሙ : ለሕሙማን : ወርድኸዎሙ : ለሙቁሐን : ወዘንተ :
ሐልዩ : ወከመዝ : ግብሩ : ለእጋለ : ማውታ : ወለእቤራት : ማዕልተ : ወሌሊተ ::
እስመ : ዘደክል : ገቢረ : ከመዝ : ብፁዕ : ውእቱ :: ተሁኪ : አድንነ : ርእሶ ::
እስመ : ተወክረ : እቤረ : ወእጋለ : ማውታ : ወነግደ :: ወበእንተዝ : ደቤ : እግ
ዚእነ : ደኒይስ : ውሂብ : እምነሢእ :: እለሰ : ደትዲገሉ : ነደያነ : ደትኩነነ :
በእንተ : ዘገብረ : በቅድመ : እግዚአብሔር : በደገሪት : ዕለት :: ወዘሰ : ደጸጉ :
እምዘ : ነሥእ : ምጽዋተ : ወደሁብ : ለእጋለ : ማውታ : ወለአረጋዊ : አው : ለ
ነደይ : አው : ለድውይ : እመኒ : ነደይ : ዘደደቁቀ : ለዘ : ከመዝ : ደገብር : ኢትሕ
ምደዎ : አላ : ነአደዎ :: እስመ : ኮነ : ምስዋዕ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ውእቱኪ : ር
ቱዕ : ደጸለ : ኩሉ : ጊዜ : በእንተ : እለ : ወሁብዎ : ምጽዋተ :: ወዘሰ : እንዘዎ :
ደነሥእ : ምጽዋተ : ሎቱኒ : ደትሐሰዎ : እግዚአብሔር : እስመ : መሰጠ : ግብስ
ተ : ነደይ : እስመ : አገብረ : ሠደዩ : ለርእሱ : ወለግዕደን :: ወዘሂዎ : ንዋዩ : ወአይ
ጸጉ : ለጽኑሳን : ደመስል : ከመ : ግዕል : ዘአስተጋብአ : ወመልአ : ውስተ : መዛ
ግብረሁ : በከንቱ : ወደከውን : ሙሱነ : በንበ : እግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : ኢይቦቶ
ዎ : ንዋዩ : በዕለተ : መዐተ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወዘሰ : ደገብር : ከመዝ : አይአምን :
በእግዚእ : አላ : ደእሙ : ምዕልክ : ንዋዩ : ወደትጭል : ቦቱ : ወአይፈቅድ :

and give drink to the thirsty, and clothe the naked, and visit the sick, and help the prisoners. Think on these things, and do thus for the fatherless and widows, day and night. For he that can do thus, blessed is he! Behold, he hath saved himself, for he hath received the widow, the fatherless, and the stranger. Wherefore also our Lord saith, It is better to give than to receive. They that oppress the poor shall receive condemnation for that which they have done, before the Lord, in the Last Day. If a man bestow alms of that which he hath received, and give to the fatherless, and to the old man, or to the poor, or to the sick, or whether it be to the poor man that hath children, him that doeth thus reproach not, but commend him; for he is an altar unto the Lord. It is right that a man should pray at all times for them that have given him alms. But he that receiveth alms while he possesseth any thing, with him the Lord shall reckon; for he hath snatched away the bread of the poor; and he hath not done that which is good toward himself and toward others. And he who hath substance, and giveth not to the poor, is like the rich man who gathered and filled his barns in vain, and he shall be destroyed from before the Lord; for his substance shall not profit him, in the day of the wrath of the Lord. For he that doeth thus, believeth not in the Lord, but maketh a God of his substance, and trusteth

ትምህርት : ደድሰቅልዎ : ዘአበው :

ርትዐ : ወይነሥእ : ገጸ : ወአልዎ : ምሕረት : ወአይረሲ : ፍርሀት : እግዚአብሔር : ቅድመ : አዕይንጊሁ : ወአልዎ : ፍቅረ : ጸላኤ : ርእሱ : ወአልዎ : ዐርክ :: ወዘሰ : ይገብር : ከመዝ : ይማሰን : ንዋዩ : ወይበልዎ : ፀር : ነኪር : እመኒ : ሕያው : ውእቱ : አው : እምድንረ : ሞተ :: እስመ : ይቤ : ዘያስተጋብእ : ብዕሎ : በዐመፃ : ይትሀዩድ : እምኔሁ ::

በእንተ : ከመ : መፍትሔ : መዓሰብ : ወመበለታት : ደንሥእ : ዘተጸገዋ : አኩቲት ::

ለንገሥጽን : ለመዓሰብ : ወለመበለታት : ይትወከፈ : ዘወሀቦን : እግዚአብሔር : በአኩቲት : በፍርሀት : ወበረዓድ : ወያእኩታሁ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ዘይሁብ : ሲሳዩ : ለርጉባን :: መኑ : እምኔክሙ : ዘይበልዕ : ወይሰጥ : በዓቅም :: እኮኑ : ዘጸገዎ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወይሰፍሕ : እደዊሁ : ወያበዝን : ወያየተ : በፈቃድ : ዘይሁብ : ስርዩ : ለወራዘት : ወወይነ : ለደፍግል : ወቅብእ : ትፍሥሕት : ለሕያዋን : ወይሁብ : ጽጋብ : ለእንሰሳ : ወግዕዛነ : ለእግብርት : ወሥጋ : ለአራዊት : ወፍርዖተ : ለአዕዋፍ : ወሲሳዩ : ለኩሉ : በከመ : ደደሉ :: ወበእንተዝ : ይቤ : እግዚእነ : ተመሰሉ : በአዕዋፍ : እለ : አይዘርዑ : ወአያእርሩ : ወአያስተጋብእ : ውስተ : መዛግብት : ወአቡክሙ : ሰማያዊ : ይሴስዎሙ :: ፈድፈድ : ትኔይሱ : አንትሙ :

in it, and seeketh not after that which is right : he hath no mercy, neither setteth he the fear of the Lord before his eyes ; he is without love, he is his own enemy, and hath no friend. Now as for him who doeth thus, his substance shall perish ; and an enemy and stranger shall devour it, either while he is living, or after that he is dead. For he saith, He that gathereth riches by violence, they shall be taken from him.

XIX. *That it is required of the Unmarried Women, and Widows, that they receive that which is bestowed upon them thankfully.*

Let us exhort the unmarried women and widows to receive that which the Lord giveth them, with thanksgiving, with fear and trembling ; and let them give thanks unto the Lord, who giveth food to the hungry. Who is there of you that eateth and drinketh in moderation ? Is it not the Lord that hath given it to him ? He stretcheth out his hand, and multiplieth good things according to his will ; He giveth corn to the young men, and wine to the maidens, and the oil of gladness to all that live ; He giveth food to the cattle, and liberty to the servants, and flesh to the beasts of the field, and fruits to the birds, and food to all, such as is fitting for them. Wherefore also our Lord saith, Be ye like unto the birds, which sow not, neither reap, nor gather into barns ; yet your Father

ትምህርተ ፡ ዲድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ፡፡

እምብዙኅ ፡ አዕዋፍ ፡፡ ኢተሐልዩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ትብሉ ፡ ምንተ ፡ ንበልዕ ፡ ወምንተ ፡
ንሰቲ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ ንሉብስ ፡ እስመ ፡ ያአምር ፡ አቡክሙ ፡ ዘበሰማያት ፡ ከመ ፡
ተንሥሠ ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ከሎ ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ትፈቅዷ ፡ ትንሥኡ ፡ ሠደደቱ ፡ ወትረሱ ፡ መ
ንግሥተ ፡ አዕርጉ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ ወአኩፊተ ፡ ወበረከተ ፡፡ ወለእለሰ ፡ ይትወክ
ፈ ፡ እቢረ ፡ ወእጊሉ ፡ ማውተ ፡ ያስተፈስሎሙ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ አብ ፡ በመንግ
ሥተ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ፍቁሩ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ አብ ፡ ክርስቲስ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ወክብ
ር ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ አሜን ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስት ፡ ይሉበው ፡ ነሢኦ ፡ መባእ ፡
በንቦ ፡ እለ ፡ ይደሉ ፡፡

መፍትሔ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስት ፡ ይፈልግ ፡ ነሢኦ ፡ መባእ ፡ እምንቦ ፡ እለ ፡ ይደሉ ፡ ወዘ
ሰ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ርቶዕ ፡ ኢይንሣኦ ፡፡ ተዐቀቡ ፡ እመያሲ ፡ እስመ ፡ ርሑቅ ፡ ድንገቱ ፡ እ
ምንጢኦት ፡፡ ወበእንተዘ ፡ ይቤ ፡ አሌሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይተሥሑ ፡ ወይነ ፡ መስለ ፡
ማይ ፡፡ ንርሐቅ ፡ እንክ ፡ እምስካር ፡ ወዘሙት ፡ እስመ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኢ
ምላክ ፡ ኢተብኡ ፡ መባእ ፡ እምዐስቦ ፡ ዘሙት ፡ እመሲጥ ፡ ወእምእለ ፡ ይሉቅ
ሑ ፡ ንዋዮሙ ፡ በርደ ፡ ወእምግሙቲነ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ እለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ መሥዋዕተ ፡
ከመዘ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ሥሙረ ፡ በንቦ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ኤጲስቆጶስት ፡ ይርሐ

which is in heaven feedeth them : and far better are ye than many birds. Take no thought, saying, What shall we eat ? or, What shall we drink ? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed ? for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But if ye desire to receive his good things, and inherit his kingdom, offer unto Him praises and thanksgiving and blessing. And unto those who receive the widow and the fatherless, God the Father shall give joy in the kingdom of His beloved Son our Lord Jesus Christ, unto whom be praise and glory for ever and ever, Amen.

XX. *That it is required of Bishops to be discreet in receiving offerings from those only who are worthy.*

It behoveth the Bishop to make a difference, receiving offerings from those who are worthy ; but that which it is not right to receive, let him not receive. Take heed of the seller of strong drink ; for his salvation from sin is far off. And for this cause he saith, Woe unto them that mingle wine with water ! Let us flee, therefore, from drunkenness and fornication : for the Lord God saith, Bring not offerings from the wages of fornication, from plunder, and from them that lend their substance for usury, and from the impure in spirit : they that make offerings thus, are not accepted before the Lord. It behoveth the Bishop

ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ቅ : እምአለ : ይትግግልዎም : ለእቤራት : ወለእገለ : ማውታ : ወእምአለ : ይ
 መልኩ : ውስተ : ቤተ : ሞቅሕ : ንጹሐን : እለ : አልሞም : አበሳ : ወእምአለ : ያ
 ከብደ : ደብ : አገብርቲሆም : ቅኔ : እኩያን : ወይኳንንዎም : በረታብ : ወበ
 ጽምእ :: ወለእለ : ከመዝ : ርኩስ : መሥዋዕተም : ኢትትመጠው : እምኒሆም ::
 እስመ : ምኑን : በንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ከሎ : ዘይገብር : እኩዋ : ወይኑብብ : ዐ
 መፃ :: ንርሐቅ : እምፈያት : ወእመጽብሐን : ወእምአለ : ደገብሩ : ጣዖተ : ወ
 መስሐታን : ወእምአለ : ይሄምፀ : መደልወ : ወእምእኩያን : መስተራትግተ :
 ሐራ : እለ : ደበረብሩ : ቤተ : ነደያን : ወምስኪያን : ወይመስጡ : ንዋዎም : በዐ
 መፃ :: ተዐቀቡ : እንከ : እምቀተልት : ወጸፍሕተ : ፍያት : ወእለ : ይነሥቱ : ሠ
 ዩዋ : ምግባር : መዐንስባን : ርኩሳን : ወእምአለ : ከመዝ : እምፀርፈት : ወፈድ
 ፈደሰ : እምአለ : ይነሥኩ : ርዲ : እስመ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ይኒይስ : ግደጥ : ዘ
 በጽድቅ : እምብዙሳ : ብዕል : ንጥሕን :: ወካዕበ : ጽሑፍ : ዘይብል : ጸላእከ :
 እግዚአ : ከሎም : ገበርተ : ዐመፃ : ወትገድፎም : ለከሎም : እለ : ይነቡ : ሐ
 ስተ : ወዘስ : ያጸርዕ : ዘይሴሲ : እቤረ : ወእገለ : ማውታ : ይትኩነን : በንበ : እ
 ግዚአብሔር :: እስመ : ዘገብረ : አደንያስ : ጽሑፍ : ውስተ : መጽሐፈ : ነገሥት :
 ዘከመ : ዐለዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወበልዐ : ግብስተ : ወስተዋ : ማዋ : በውስተ :
 መካን : ዘአዘዘ : እግዚአብሔር : ኢይብላዕ : በውስተፍቱ : በእንተ : ዕልወተ : ኢ

to be far from those that plunder widows and orphans, from those that fill prisons with the pure who have done no wrong, and from those that oppress their servants with heavy and evil servitude, and torment them with hunger and thirst. The offering of such men is polluted : receive it not of them ; for every one who doeth evil, and speaketh iniquity, is rejected before the Lord. Let us be far from thieves and publicans, and from them that make idols, and from seducers, and such as use false balances, and wicked soldiers, who plunder the houses of the poor and needy, and seize their goods by violence. Take heed of murderers, and those that lie in wait by the way ; and of such as overthrow good works ; of impure wizards, and all such persons ; of blasphemers ; and especially of those that take usury ; for it is written, saying, A little with righteousness is better than great riches of the sinner. And again it is written, saying, Thou, O Lord, hatest all the workers of iniquity, and shalt cast off all them that speak falsehood. And he that neglecteth to feed the widow and orphan shall be condemned before the Lord. For that which Adonias did is written in the Book of Kings, how he transgressed against the Lord, and eat bread and drank water in the place of which the Lord commanded that he should not eat in it, because of the transgression of Jeroboam the son of Nebat ; and for this cause he was slain.

ትምህርት : ደድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

ዮርባም : ወልደ : ፍጥፍ : ወበእንተዛ : ቀተልወ :: እስመ : ዘይጸመ : በእንተ :
ሲሳዩ : መበለት : እመኒ : ብዙላ : አው : ፋደጥ : ሥመር : ውእቱ : በንበ : እግ
ዚአብሔር : ዘኢኮነ : በሀመፃ : እስመ : ደኒይስ : ፋደጥ : ዘበጽድቅ : እምብ
ዙላ : ብዕለ : ቻጥኣን :: ወእመሰ : በልሀት : መበለት : ወጸግበት : በንበ : ዕልዋ
ን : ወጸለዎት : በእንተአሆመ : ኢይሰምዓ : እግዚአብሔር : ጸሎታ : እስመ : ደፈ
ትን : እግዚአብሔር : ዘልብ : ወዘምግባር : ወኩሉያት :: እስመ : ደቤ : እግዚአ
ብሔር : በእንተ : ዕልዋን : ወመፍፍቆን : እመ : ቆመ : መቤ : ወኤልያስ : ወሳ
መኤል : ወጸለዩ : በእንተአሆመ : ኢይሰምዕ : ጸሎቱመ : ወኢይሰሪ : ንጢ
አቶመ :: ወእኮ : በእንተ : እሉ : ባሕቲቶመ : አላ : ለባዕደንሂ : እለ : አበሱ :
ወአበዩ : ተመደሮ : ውስተ : ንስሐ :: ወእምከመ : ጸለዩ : ኢይሰምዕ : ጸሎቶ
መ : በእንተ : እለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዝ : አላ : ያምዕዕዎ : ለእግዚአብሔር : ወኢይ
ዜክሩ : እከዎ : ምግባርመ :: ረሐቁ : እንከ : እምዘ : ከመዝ : ምግባር : እስመ :
ኩሎመ : እለ : ይገብሩ : ከመዝ : ይከውኑ : ውጭኣነ : እምሕግ : እስመ : ኤልያ
ስ : ኢተወክፈ : መሥዋዕተ : አዛላይ : ዘነግሠ : ላዕለ : ስርያ : ወኢክያስኒ : ኢተ
ወክፈ : መሥዋዕተ : ዮርባም :: ወእመሰ : ዘነቢያተ : እግዚአብሔር : ኢተወ
ክፈ : መገአ : በንበ : ዕልዋን : ከመሆ : ኢጲስቆጶስት : ደፍርሁ : ገቢረ : ከመዝ ::
ወሲሞንሂ : መሠርይ : አምጽአ : ንቤነ : ሕልያነ : እነ : ጲጥሮስ : ወዮሐንስ : ወ

For that which a man obtaineth by his labour for the maintenance of the widow, whether it be much or little, is acceptable with the Lord, seeing that it is not gotten by iniquity; for a little with righteousness is better than great riches of the sinner. But if a widow eat that which cometh from the transgressors and be filled, and pray for them, the Lord will not hear her prayer; for the Lord trieth the doings, and what is in the heart and the reins. For the Lord saith concerning transgressors and unbelievers, Though Moses, Elias, and Samuel stood and prayed for them, I would not hear their prayer, nor pardon their sin. Now he spake not concerning these only, but concerning others also, who have sinned and refuse to turn unto repentance. When they pray, he will not hear their prayer for them that do such things; but they provoke the Lord, not remembering the evil of their doings. Flee then from deeds of this sort; for all who do such things depart from the law. For Elias received not the offering of Hazael who reigned over Syria, neither did Ahijah receive the offering of Jeroboam; and if the Prophets of the Lord received not offerings from unbelievers, in like manner let the Bishops fear to do so. Simon also, the magician, brought to us a gift, even to us Peter and John, purposing to obtain



ትምህርት : ዲድስቅልያ : ዘአበው ::

መከረ : ደንሣእ : ክብረ : ዘመልዕልተ : ኩሉ : ክብር : ወንሕነሰ : ኢነሣእ : እ
ምኒሁ : ሕልያነ : አላ : አሰርፍሁ : በመአሰር : ዘለዓለም :: ወውእቱሰ : ፈቀደ :
ይሚጥ : ክብረ : ዘኢተውህበ : ሎቱ : እምንበ : እግዚአብሔር : ረሐቁኬ : እም
ርኩሰ : መሥዋዕት : ዘያበውኡ : ቤተ : እግዚአብሔር :: ወካዕበ : ይቤ : ሰስሉ :
እምዐመፃ : በፈርሀት : ወበረዓድ :: ወእመሰ : ትቤሉ : እመ : ኢነሣእ : መባ
አ : በንበ : ዕልዋን : ምንተ : ንጹጉ : ለእቤራት : ወለእጊላ : ማውታ : ወለጽኑሳ
ን : እለ : አልሆሙ : ሰሳዖ : ወእመሰ : ገበርክሙ : ከመዘ : ይከውነክሙ : ንጢ
አተ : እስመ : ገብረ : ወሠርዐ : ለክሙ : እግዚአብሔር : በከመ : ትካት : ለሌዋ
ዊያን : ይነሥኡ : መባአ : በንበ : ሕዝብ :: ወእመሰ : ዘንተ : ኩሉ : ተሠርዐ : ለቤ
ተ : ክርስቲያን : መፍትሔ : ትትዐገሠ : በረኃብ : ወበጽምእ : እምትንሥኡ :
መባአ : ጸላእያነ : እግዚአብሔር : ወትከውኑ : ሥሓቀ : ወስላቀ :: ወበእንተ : እሉ :
ይቤ : ነቢይ : ቅብአ : ኃጥአን : አይትቀባእ : ርእሰዖ :: ተዐቀቡ : ትንሥኡ : መባ
አ : በንበ : እለ : ይገብሩ : ሠፍዖ :: ወበንበ : ዕልዋንሰ : ኢትንሥኡ :: ወእመሰ :
ጽኑስ : አንተ : ንግሮሙ : ለመሀይምፍን : አንው : መፍቅርያነ : እግዚአብሔር : የ
ሀቡ : ጸህቀክ :: ወእምዘ : ነሣእክ : እምኒሆሙ : ጸጉ : ለእቤራት : ወለእጊላ :
ማውታ : በጽድቅ :: በከመ : ይቤ : ሰሉሞን : ለሕዝብ : ሀብ : ለእግዚአብሔር :
እምጸማክ : በጽድቅ : ከመ : ይምላእ : ውስተ : መዛግብቲክ : ስርፍዖ : ወይፈለፍ

the honour which is above every honour; but we received not the gift from him, but bound him with everlasting bonds. So did he desire to pervert the honour which was not given to him from the Lord. Flee, therefore, from the polluted offerings which they bring into the House of the Lord. And again he saith, Depart from iniquity, with fear and trembling. And if ye say, If we receive not offerings from transgressors, what shall we give to the widows and orphans, and the poor who have no maintenance?—if ye do thus, it becometh sin unto you; for the Lord hath done and appointed for you, as he did in the beginning for the Levites, that they should receive offerings from the people. And seeing that all this hath been appointed for the Church, it is right that ye should endure patiently hunger and thirst, rather than that ye should receive the offerings of the enemies of the Lord, and become a mocking and a laughing-stock. For concerning such persons, the prophet saith, Let not my head be anointed with the oil of sinners. Take heed to receive offerings from such as do that which is good; but from the transgressors receive them not. And if thou be poor, tell the faithful brethren that love the Lord, that they may give thee thy desire. And when thou hast received from them, give unto the widows and orphans according to righteousness. As Solomon saith unto the people, Give unto the Lord of thy labour in righteousness, that thy barns may be filled with corn, and thy wine-press

ትምህርተ ፡ ደድስቅልያ ፡ ዘአበው ።

ል ፡ ምክያደ ፡ ወደንክ ። ወእምጻማ ፡ መሀይምናን ፡ አልብስዎም ፡ ለዕረቃን ፡
ወተወከፍዎም ፡ እመባእ ፡ ዘያቀርቡ ፡ ነቢክም ፡ ወተቀነዩ ፡ ሎም ፡ በከመ ፡ ሠ
ርዓተ ፡ ቅደሳን ፡ ወተቤዘውዎም ፡ ለዓውዋን ፡ ወሐውጽዎም ፡ ለሙቁሐን ፡ ወ
አንገፍዎም ፡ ለአል ፡ ወስተ ፡ ቀትል ፡ ከመ ፡ ትርክቡ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ በነብ ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ። ይሁ ፡ ንኤዝክም ፡ ኢትትልው ፡ ፍፍቶም ፡ ለዕልዋን ፡ ወመናፍቃን ፡
ወኢትትወከፈ ፡ መሠዋዕቶም ። እስመ ፡ ድልው ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መብልዕ ፡ ለእሳት ፡
ወኢትትሀወሉ ፡ ምስሌሆም ፡ እስመ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ መሠዋዕቶም ፡ ለጎጥኣን ፡ በቅ
ድመ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ነገርናክም ፡ ኦሕጎው ፡ ለበቀላዊት ፡ ነፍስክም ።

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ መፍትው ፡ ይገሥጹ ፡ አበው ፡ ውሉደም ።

ወእንትሙኒ ፡ ኦአበው ፡ ገሥጽዎም ፡ ወመሀርዎም ፡ ለውሉደክም ፡ ይዕቀቡ ፡
ትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወደትልው ፡ ፍፍቶ ፡ ለክርስቲስ ። ወእዝዝዎም ፡ ይ
ትመሀረ ፡ ቅኔ ፡ እድ ፡ ወእይንበሩ ፡ ፅረዐ ፡ ወእመንቱስ ፡ ሦብዩ ፡ ልቦም ፡ ወይ
ርሐቁ ፡ እምገቢረ ፡ ሠያይ ። ወበእንተዝ ፡ ሕፅንዎም ፡ ወኢትምሐክዎም ፡ ገሥ
ጽቶም ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢይመውቱ ፡ ውሉድ ፡ በተግሣጽ ፡ አላደእመ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡ እም
ኩነኔ ። እስመ ፡ ይቤ ፡ ኢትምሐክ ፡ በትረክ ፡ እምወልድክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ሠያይ ፡ ተ
ስፈክ ። እምከመ ፡ ዘበጥኮ ፡ በበትር ፡ አድኅንክ ፡ ነፍሶ ፡ እምነ ፡ ሞት ። ወዓዲ ፡

may burst out as a fountain. And from the labour of the faithful clothe the naked, and entertain them from the offerings that they bring unto you, and minister unto them, according to the institution of the saints; redeem the captives, and visit the prisoners, and deliver them that are appointed unto death, that ye may find life from the Lord. Behold, we command that ye follow not the way of the ungodly and unbelievers, nor receive their offerings, for they are prepared as fuel for the fire; neither be ye partakers with them, for the offering of sinners is polluted before the Lord. These things have we spoken unto you, O Brethren, for the profit of your souls.

XXI. *That it is required of Fathers to keep their Children under discipline.*

And ye also, O Fathers, reprove and instruct your children, that they keep the commandment of the Lord, and follow the way of Christ. And command them that they learn some art and labour of the hands, and that they sit not idle; for so will their hearts be lifted up, and they will depart from doing that which is good. Wherefore instruct them diligently, and spare not to correct them; for children die not by correction, but are thereby saved from condemnation. For he saith, Keep not back thy rod from thy son, for thy hope is good: if thou beat him with the rod, thou hast saved his soul from death. And moreover he saith, He that

ትምህርት ፡ ደግሞ ቅጥር ፡ ዘላቀቀ ፡፡

ይቤ ፡ ዘሊ ደገሥጽ ፡ ወልደ ፡ አብ ድ ፡ ውሉቱ ፡፡ ዝብጦ ፡ ለወልድከ ፡ ወስትር ፡ ገባ
ዋቲሆ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ንኡስ ፡ ውሉቱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይኩን ፡ ዝሉጊ ፡ ወደርሕቅ ፡ እምኔከ ፡፡ ወ
ዘሰ ፡ ኢይገሥጽ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ጸልኦ ፡፡ መሀርወሙኪ ፡ ለውሉድክሙ ፡ ቃል ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ፡ ወገሥጽዎሙ ፡ እምንእሶሙ ፡ በጽኑዕ ፡ ተግሣጽ ፡ ከመ ፡ ደኩኑ ፡ ትሑታኒ ፡
ወደትአዘዘ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡፡ መሀርወሙ ፡ ጽሒፈ ፡ ወእንብቦ ፡ ቅደሳት ፡ መጻሕፍት ፡
ወእትግድግዎሙ ፡ ደሕዎው ፡ ፅረዐ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይግድጉ ፡ ወእይዕልው ፡ ትእዛዘ
ክሙ ፡ ወእታብሕዎሙ ፡ ደግኡ ፡ ቤት ፡ መያሲ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይርኩሱ ፡ ወእመንቱ
ሰ ፡ ደማሰኒ ፡ በዝሙት ፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ተሀከዩ ፡ አበደሆሙ ፡ ምህረ ፡ ደከውኑ ፡ ሱ
ቱፈኒ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ንጢኢት ፡ ምስለ ፡ ውሉደሙ ፡፡ ወእምከመ ፡ በጽሑ ፡ መጠነ ፡ ው
ርዘት ፡ ያውስብ ፡ በእሲተ ፡ በንጹሕ ፡ ሰብሳብ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይዕብሎሙ ፡ ፍትወተ ፡
ዝሙት ፡ ወውርዘት ፡ ወደከውኖሙ ፡ ጌጋዩ ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ ፡ ደትንሠሠ ፡ እግዚ
አብሔር ፡ ንጢኢት ፡ እምንብ ፡ አበደሆሙ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ፍደ ፡፡

በእንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ መፍትወ ፡ ደቱሐቱ ፡ አግብርት ፡ ለአጋእስቲሆሙ ፡ በኩ
ሉ ፡ ንጽሕ ፡ እመህ ፡ መሀደምኖን ፡ ወእመህ ፡ ዕልዋን ፡፡

ምንተ ፡ እንከ ፡ ትብሉ ፡ በእንተ ፡ አግብርት ፡ ደኩኑ ፡ ማእምራኒ ፡ ወደትቀነዩ ፡ ለ
አጋእስቲሆሙ ፡ በፈሪህ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡፡ ወእመሰ ፡ ገብር ፡ ክርስቲያኖ ፡ ውእ

correcteth not his son, is a fool. Beat thy son, and scourge his sides, while he is young; lest he become hardened, and go astray from thee. He that correcteth not his son, hateth him. Teach then your children the word of the Lord; and correct them from their youth with sharp correction, that they may become humble, and obedient to every one. Teach them to write, and to read the Holy Scriptures; and leave them not to live in idleness, lest they neglect and transgress your commandments. Neither suffer them to enter the house of the seller of strong drink; lest they be polluted, and corrupted with fornication. For if the fathers neglect to teach them, they will become partakers in sin with their children. And when they come to the maturity of youth, let each take unto him a wife in a pure union, lest the desires of youth and of fornication assault them, and they fall into transgression; for the Lord will for this require the sin at the hand of their fathers, in the day of recompence.

XXII. *That it is required of Servants that they be subject unto their Masters in all purity, whether they be faithful or unbelievers.*

What then say ye concerning servants? Let them be of good understanding, and serve their masters in the fear of the Lord. For although the servant be a

ትምህርት ፡ ደጅብቅልያ ፡ ዘእበው ፡፡

ቱ ፡ ወእግዚኡ ፡ ዕልው ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ይትቀነይ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ግብር ፡ ወግሕቱ ፡
ኢይግብር ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ ወከማሁ ፡ ኢጋእብትኒ ፡ ያፍቅሩ ፡ እግብርቲሆሙ ፡፡ ወ
እመሰ ፡ ሊቁ ፡ ምእመን ፡ ይትቀነይ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ወይፍርሆ ፡ ከመ ፡ እግዚኡብሔር ፡ ወ
ይረስዮ ፡ ከመ ፡ አብ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ሊቅ ፡ ኒር ፡፡ ወበእንተዝ ፡ ይነሥእ ፡ ዕቡተ ፡ ሠፍ
ዮ ፡ ህዩንተ ፡ ዘተቀንዮ ፡ ለእግዚኡ ፡፡ ወእመዮ ፡ እግዚኡ ፡ ዘዮ ፡ ጉብር ፡ ምእመ
ን ፡ ወይጉብር ፡ ፈቃድ ፡ እግዚኡ ፡ ያፍቅሮ ፡ ከመ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ወይረስዮ ፡ ከመ ፡ እን
ሁ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ፍቅረ ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡፡ ተተሐቱ ፡ ተአዘዙ ፡ ለመኅንንት ፡ ወለ—

[*Cætera desunt.*]

Christian, and his master an unbeliever, yet is it required that he serve him in every thing; only let him have no communion with him in faith. And in like manner let masters also love their servants. But if a man's master be a believer, let him serve him, and fear him as the Lord, and esteem him as a father and a good master; and for this cause he shall receive a good recompence in return for that he hath served his master. And if a master have a believing servant, who doeth the will of his master, let him love him as a son, and esteem him as a brother, for the love of the faith.

Submit yourselves and be obedient unto Rulers, and to

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. lin. ult. **ኒጳሎባኖስ** : *Nipilobânos*. This word, apparently the name of some Ecclesiastical office, following after those of the Reader and the Singers, is omitted in the translation; as I have not been able to discover any probable derivation or meaning for it. The termination *os*, and the use of the letter **ጳ** in it, seem to show that it is of Greek origin.

P. 3. l. 1. **መዋርስቲሆሙ** : **ወሰታፊሆ** : There is some confusion here in the use of the singular and plural numbers, both in the substantives and in the affixed pronouns. It was intended, no doubt, to represent the expression which we find in the corresponding passage in the Greek Text, *συγκληρονόμοι καὶ συμμετοχοὶ τοῦ ἡγαπημένου παιδὸς αὐτοῦ*; and I have translated accordingly.

P. 4. l. 3. **ወዋሐዩ** : **እንዘ** : **ከሙዝ** : **ደገብር** : The meaning of this clause is not perhaps very clear; but it is explained by the Greek, which is, *καὶ ἐπιμείνας τῇ τοιαύτῃ διαθέσει*; and this sense I have accordingly given in the translation.

P. 5. l. 10. **ጸላእተክሙ** : This is written in the MS., **ጸላእተክሙ** : the *status constructus* being dropped before the affix of the second person, which is often the case in this MS. I have restored it in this and other places, according to Ludolf's rules, *Gramm. Æthiop. lib. VI. cap. 3. and cap. 1. § 2 (a)*. There seems a proneness in the writer of the MS. to put letters in the sixth order before this affix, in verbs as well as nouns; as in p. 7. lin. 6, **ፈጠርከ** : which is clearly wrong: it should be **ፈጠረከ** : "He hath created thee." (See also below, note on p. 43. l. 9.)

Ibid. l. 13. **እሎንተ** : This pronoun is not given by Ludolf, either in his Grammar or Lexicon. Probably it may be a mere error for **እሎንተ** :

Ibid. ult. **ወአዎአድሞ** : This is written in the MS. **ወአደአድሞ** : which being wrong apparently both in form and construction, I have ventured thus to correct it.

P. 7. l. 12. **ዘበ** : **ሕገ** : **ያነብብ** : The MS. has **ሕገ** : but then the preposition **በ** has nothing to follow it. In the second verse of the First Psalm, we find **ዘሕገ** : **ያነብብ** : which perhaps ought to be the reading here; but the changing **ገ** into **ጉ** makes least alteration in the text; and I have taken that way therefore of correcting it.

P. 8. l. 2. **በንደላ** : This word is nearly obliterated in the MS. It appears to be **በንደ** : the final letter of it is certainly **ደ** : But this must almost necessarily be an error; because whatever word preceded **መንፈስ** : must have been in the *status constructus*, which would change **ደ** into **ዎ** : The word **በንደላ** : seems exactly to suit the context.

N O T E S.

P. 8. l. 12. **ሃደላ : ጥርጊሚ : መጻሕፍት** : “The force or power of the interpretation of the Scriptures.” It is not easy to see how this should be derived more from the Books of Kings than from other portions of Scripture. The corresponding passage in the Greek is, *εἴτε γὰρ ἱστορικὰ θέλεις διέρχεσθαι, ἔχεις τὰς βασιλείους*, which is clear enough. There has been here some of the accustomed omission of clauses, and confusion of one sentence with another, which has been noticed in the preface to this work, and of which we shall find numerous instances, as we proceed.

P. 9. l. 6, 9. **ደግሞ : ሕግ** : This is the Ethiopic title of the Book of Deuteronomy; and it seems probable that the words would convey to the Ethiopic reader the idea of that book, in these passages, as well as elsewhere. Here, however, the corresponding Greek words have a very different sense. We do not find *δευτερονόμιον*, but *δευτέρωσις*, and *τὰ ἐπίσακτα*; which expressions are explained immediately after, in a passage omitted in the Ethiopic Version, to mean, the Additions made to the Original Law or Decalogue; that is, the ceremonial observances and rites, which are described as burdens imposed upon the Israelites for their sin in worshipping the golden calf. I have therefore translated the words **ደግሞ : ሕግ** : according to this explanation.

P. 10. l. antepenult. **ታንጎጉ** : This must be formed from the verb **አንገውገው** : *contr.* **አንጎገው** : Ludolf has only **አንገገገ** : to which however he gives the same sense as the context here also requires.

Ibid. penult. **ወአንዙት : ወሰሙት** : These verbs are in the Past Tense; the Aorist being used in the Greek Text, *ἐπιλαβομένη ἐφίλησεν*.

P. 11. l. 9. **ታምዓርዕር** : The form **አምዓርዕር** : (or perhaps — **ዕር** :) is not given by Ludolf. Under the root **መዓር** : he has **አመዕር** : only. He has however the participial adjective **መዓርዓር** : which is of the same form as the verb in the text.

P. 13. l. 4. **ጥቢዝጥ** : I do not find this word in the Lexicons. I have translated it, conjecturally, “spinning,” guided by the context, and by the Greek word which corresponds to it, *μηρουσαμένη*.

Ibid. l. 9. **ኩሉ** : , MS. **ኩሎ** : I have altered this, to make the construction right; but perhaps it was originally written **ኩሎ** : (or **ኩላ** :) **ሌሊት** : for the Greek is, “Her candle goeth not out all night.”

Ibid. penult. **ጸገውጥ** : The Greek is *ἀπέδοτο*, “she hath sold,” or “selled,” not, “she giveth.” The Translator seems to have mistaken the compound for the simple Greek verb.

Ibid. ult. **ንቀብታት** : This word is not found in the Lexicons. It appears to correspond to the Greek *περιζώματα*, “girdles.” The verb **ጥንቅብ** : has been observed in one passage only, where Castell, from the analogy of the cognate dialects, proposes to translate it, *transfixus est*; but Ludolf, from the context, thinks it must mean, *perfusus est, vel tale quid*.

P. 13. ult. **አፈሃ** : This word, both here and in the second line of the next page, would be perhaps more correctly written **አፈሃ** : See Ludolf's observations on the forms of the word **አፍ** : with Pronominal affixes, *Gramm. Æthiop. lib. VI. cap. 3. pag. 153.*

NOTES.

P. 14. l. 1. **ጸፈቀ : በዋሌ : ቢታ :** The meaning of this seems to be what I have given in the translation; though the Greek Text is different, and indeed rather obscure: *στεγναὶ δὲ διατριβαὶ οἴκων αὐτῆς*. Nor does it appear why **ጸፈቀ :** should be in the *status constructus*.

Ibid. l. 3. **ጠምጽቀታ : አልሀቀት : ውሉጃ : ወአብሀላ :** This appears to be a translation of the Greek Text of the Septuagint, Prov. xxxi. 28, according to the Vatican reading: *ἡ δὲ ἐλεημοσύνη αὐτῆς ἀνέστησε τὰ τέκνα αὐτῆς, καὶ ἐπλούτησαν*. In the Greek Constitutions we read, more nearly in accordance with the Hebrew Text, *θεσμοὶ δὲ ἐλεημοσύνης ἐπὶ τῆς γλώσσης αὐτῆς ἀνέστησαν τὰ τέκνα αὐτῆς, καὶ πλουτήσαντα ἤνεσεν αὐτήν*. It seems necessary, however, to give **አብሀላ :** an intransitive sense; and as it is moreover feminine, the Translator must have understood *τέκνα* to mean daughters only.

P. 15. l. 1. **ፀቢጃ : ምንጃቤ :** MS. **ፀቢዋ :** We have below (lin. 7) **ዘማተ : አንስት :** but **ዘማተ :** may be considered as a substantive, which **ፀቢዋ :** can hardly be.

Ibid. l. 12. **ለመኑሂ :** I have taken away the stop between this and the preceding word, and prefixed **ለ :** the following substantive also has **ለ** prefixed, and both should be in the same construction. So the Greek Text: *τὸ δὲ μαχιμὸν σου πρὸς πάντας, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα σου, περικόψον*.

P. 16. l. 10. **ዘማእከላጃ : ብእሲሁ :** This seems to correspond to the Greek *καθήκων τῆ ἡλικία*. Whether **ሁ :** may be pleonastic, or whether **ብእሲ :** may be used for "manhood" as well as for "man," and hence for "age," I cannot undertake to determine.

It will be observed, that the Ethiopic translation of this clause supports the reading *εἰ δὲ ἀγράμματος, ἀλλ' οὖν ἔμπειρος τοῦ λόγου*, in the Greek.

Ibid. 13. **ጳጳስ : ወኒጳስቀጳስ :** I have translated these two words simply "Bishop;" for the sense of the passage, the Greek Text, and Ludolf's remarks in his Lexicon on the word **ጳጳስ :** all go to show that they are but two names for the same office.

P. 17. l. 2. **ሰብዓተ : ዓመተ :** These words, according to the rules of analogy, as shown by Ludolf, (*Lex. Æth. in vocc.*) ought to be written **ሰባዕተ : ፀመተ :** but they are so uniformly written as they here stand, both in this and other MSS., that I have left them uncorrected. The same observation will apply to some other similar words.

There is a confusion in the Ethiopic version here, about the age at which King Ozias began to reign. In the Greek, it is said, "Josiah reigned in righteousness at eight years of age; and, in like manner, Joash governed the people at seven years of age." Here the two kings are confounded together, and mentioned as one, Ozias. Joash is called Ozias in the first chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel.

P. 18. l. 5. **ዖሐንል : ጥበበ :** MS. **ዖሐንል : ጥበብ :** which I cannot see how to bring into the construction of the sentence. The Greek is, *Ὁργή καὶ φρονίμους ἀπόλλυσιν*.

P. 23. l. 2. **ጠእምዛ : አመ : ተጠምቁ :** This was the original reading of the MS.; but it has been corrected by some later hand, thus, **ጠእምዛ : አምኑ : ጠተጠምቁ :** "and, afterwards, have believed, and been baptized." I am inclined to think the former the true reading; the other having been probably introduced to make the construction somewhat easier, and perhaps to guard the passage from perversion, as to the sense.

NOTES.

ዕፀፀ : ወፀፀ : I do not know. It is possible that the translators may have confounded *ἄβατος* with *βάτος*, a “shrub” or “bush,” which is elsewhere translated by **ዕፀ** : and **ዕፀጎ** : and the passage being thus unintelligible to begin with, successive transcribers may have made it worse.

P. 37. l. 9. **ደፈቅደ : ንሰሐ** : See the remark in the Preface to this work, on the meaning of the word **ንሰሐ** :

P. 39. l. 10. **ዖኖሰዩ** : MS. **ዖኖሰዩ** : This word is not uncommon; and Ludolf does not appear to have found it any where written with a final **ዩ**. I have therefore considered this an error, and corrected it.

P. 40. l. 5. Here we find in the Greek Constitutions a long quotation from the Prophet Ezekiel, containing above half of the 34th chapter of his Prophecy. Instead of which, in the Ethiopic Version, we have only the latter end of the quotation, and that in a mutilated state, joined on to some words of our Saviour’s from St. John’s Gospel, as though He had spoken to the people these words of Ezekiel also. From all this, much confusion arises. I have translated the Ethiopic as closely as I could, obtaining assistance from the Greek Text; of which it is clearly intended, throughout, to be a translation; though it is here, as in many other places, a very imperfect and obscure one.

Ibid. l. 6. **ማእከል : በሐድ : ወበግዕ** : Literally, “between ram and ewe.” But the passage has no reference to judging between male and female; and it seems clear that two clauses in the Greek Text have been thrown confusedly into one. In the Greek it stands, Ἴδου ἐγὼ κρινῶ ἀνὰ μέσον προβάτου εἰς πρόβατον, καὶ κριὸν πρὸς κριόν.

P. 42. penult. **ዘኢኮነ : አግግዖሁ** : This seems to have been originally written in the MS. **ዘኢኮነ : አግግዖሁ** : but some corrector has altered it to **ዘኢኮነ : ዘኢሁ : አግግዖሁ** : In neither case is the construction at all clear. **ዘኢሁ** : cannot, I think, be used in reference to a plural noun. I have ventured to write **ኮነ** : for **ኮነ** :

P. 43. l. 9. **ወልደ : ፍቁሩ** : We have here the substantive with its pronominal affix in the *status constructus* or accusative case; while that affixed to the adjective is in the *status absolutus* or nominative; and immediately after, two or three other substantives in apposition with **ወልደ** : are in the nominative. Such irregularities are of frequent occurrence. Whether they are merely the result of ignorance or carelessness, or may admit of explanation, it is often difficult to say. Ludolf appears to have met with them frequently in the MSS. that he used. See his Grammar, lib. VI. cap. 2. § 13. *De enallage statûs absoluti pro constructo.*

P. 44. ult. **አሐደ** : *stat. constr.* **ወለሰቱ** : *stat. absol.* See the note immediately preceding, on p. 43. l. 9. and also Lud. Gr. Æthiop. Lib. vi. cap. 1. §. 2. n. 4. p. 129.

P. 47. l. 7, 8. **ዐቢዮ : ንጢሕት** : and **ብዙን : ንጢሕት** : See above, on p. 43. l. 9.

Ibid. l. 12. **እስመ : እግዚአብሔር : ደፈትሐ : ለንጥሕን** : The Greek is, καὶ ἢ Θεὸς δικάζει τοὺς ἁμαρτάνοντας, καὶ ἐπιστρέφοντας, παραπλησίως καὶ σὲ κρίνειν. I have followed this sense in the version. We might otherwise translate **ደፈትሐ** : “absolveth.” In the whole context, however, the word **ፈትሐ** : is used for “judge.” l. 9. **ዘደፈትሐ : ለኩሉ : ለጻድቅ : ወለንጥሕ** :

NOTES.

P. 48. ult. **አድገ : ደትሚሰል :** "He became like an ass," or "made himself like an ass," as I have translated it. The only explanation that I can conjecture for this expression is, that the translator was ignorant of the meaning of the Greek word *οἰωνίζετο* (2 Chr. xxxiii. 6), and associated it in some way with *ὄνος*.

P. 49. l. 1. **ለሰሐት :** MS. **ለሰሐት :**

Ibid. l. 3. A few words seem to be omitted here, before the word **ለደዊት :** which I have supplied in the translation : "concerning which the Lord had said," or the like.

Ibid. l. 5. In the MS. this is written **ለሀዋኮቱ : አገር : ለአሰራራል : ለሀቢደ : ምድር :** As I cannot affix any probable meaning to **ለሀቢደ :** nor see how it can come into the construction of the sentence, I have ventured to omit it, and to write **አምድር :** as it is in the Greek Text, *ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς*.

Ibid. l. 8. The translator has rendered the Greek *ὑπὲρ* by **በአንተ :** "on account of," "in behalf of;" but it clearly means here, "beyond," "above."

P. 50. l. 4. **ሣህል : ትእዛዝ :** is, as I have translated it, "the mercy of thy commandment;" but the Greek Text has *ἐπαγγελίας*, "promise," not "commandment." The same word is rendered "commandment," by the Ethiopic translator, in other places besides this, where it ought to have been "promise." I observe that I have written "commandments" in the translation, but the Ethiopic word is singular.

P. 51. l. 7. **ሰአልቱ :** MS. **ሰአልቱ :**

Ibid. l. 13. **ወአልሀል : በሐቁ :** This line and the following appear to be intended as a translation of the Septuagint version of the latter part of the 14th verse of the 33d chapter of the 2d Book of Chronicles, which is as follows: *καὶ ὕψωσε σφόδρα (τειχος has been mentioned in the former part of the verse, and must be here supplied), καὶ κατέστησεν ἄρχοντας τῆς δυνάμεως ἐν πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσι ταῖς τειχίησιν ἐν Ἰούδα*. In the Greek Constitutions, this clause is not quoted.

Ibid. antepenult. A verb is wanting here: the Greek Text has *ἐξέβαλεν*. I have inserted **አውፀኝ :**

P. 52. l. 1. **አሞጽ :** Amos, instead of Amon, which is the name of Manasseh's son, according to the Hebrew Text, the Septuagint, and the Greek Constitutions also. Some copies of the Constitutions, however, have Ἀμῶς in a passage which occurs just below (p. 52. antepenult.)

P. 54. l. 14. **ነፍሳትክሙ :** MS. **ነፍሳትክሙ :**

Ibid. penult. **አኩዋ : ሀዋንተ : አኩዋ :** The last word should probably be written **አኩደ :** See above, on p. 43. l. 9.

P. 55. l. 1. It seems very doubtful whether **ሰጋደዖ :** in this line, and **ነሣኝዖ :** in the next, ought to be followed by **ወደ :** and **ሐልዖ :** in the *status constructus*. But **አማልክተ : ነሲ :** in line 3 is so clearly wrong, that I have changed it to **አማልክተ :**

NOTES.

ሕር : *qu. d.* "the gods of the stranger," which seemed the easiest and slightest change that could be adopted.

P. 57. l. 3. **ሀቦዩ** : This pleonastic *u* seems to be seldom used in Ethiopic, but is of frequent occurrence in the Amharic dialect.

P. 58. l. 8. **እስከ : ጥረሥእ** : "until thou growest old." The translator has here mistaken the Greek *εἰς γέρας*, "as a reward or portion," for *εἰς γῆρας*, "unto old age."

P. 59. l. 4. **ዩሐርሙ** : MS. **ደሐርሙ** :

Ibid. l. 7. **አላ : በባዛ : እላ : ጥባዛ** : — **አላ** : appears to have stood originally in the MS. in the place of **እላ** : A later hand has changed it into **እላ** : leaving the first **እላ** : as before, for which I have here written **አላ** : In neither case is the construction very clear, though the general sense is obvious enough.

P. 60. l. 5. **ኮንክሙ : ጥረዖን : ፍጥረትክሙ : ጥጽሐፈ** : &c. The construction of this sentence is confused; but I do not see any very obvious way of removing the difficulties, and so have left the passage as in the MS.

Ibid. l. 10. This mystical allusion to the Greek character Iota, the first letter of the name Ἰησοῦς, "Jesus," I shall not attempt to elucidate, any further than by setting down the Greek Text of the passage. It will be seen that there is something of a play upon the numerical value of the letter *ι* "Ten," as symbolical of the Ten plagues and the Ten commandments, and of the Tenths or Tithes. The Greek Text is as follows :

Δεκάται σωτηρίου ἀρχὴ ὀνόματος Ἰησοῦ ἄκουε ἱερὰ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία, ἢ τὴν δεκάπληγον ἐκπεφευγυῖα, καὶ τὴν δεκάλογον εἰληφυῖα, καὶ τὸν νόμον μεμαθηκυῖα, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰησοῦν πεπιστευκυῖα, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐπονομαζομένη, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ τελειώσει τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ ἐστηριγμένη καὶ λάμπουσα· αἱ τότε θυσίαι, νῦν εὐχαὶ, κ. τ. λ.

Some copies have, after the word *πεπιστευκυῖα*, another clause : *καὶ τὴν δεκάδα ἐγνωκυῖα. καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ ἰῶτα, ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ ὀνόματος Ἰησοῦ, πεπιστευκυῖα.*

P. 62. l. 3. **ደያቆን** : It appears, from the Greek Text, that this should rather have been **ደያቆናት** : "the Deaconess."

Ibid. l. 10. **በዩአ : ውስተ : ታቦት** : The Greek is *προσελθεῖν εἰς θυσιαστήριον*; and I have translated the word **ታቦት** : accordingly, both here and in the passage two lines above. The original meaning of the word **ታቦት** : is "Ark," from the Hebrew **אֲרוֹן**, Arabic **عَرْش**: its various senses in the Ecclesiastical language of Abyssinia are explained at large by Ludolf, in his *Lexicon (in voc.)*. See also Gobat's *Journal of a Residence in Abyssinia*, p. 350 *et al.*

P. 65. l. 12. **መናፍስት** : MS. **መናፍስት** : See on p. 43. l. 9.

Ibid. l. 14. **ሃይማኖት** : MS. **ሃይማኖት** : Id.

P. 68. l. 5. **ወበቅብአ** : Some verb seems to have been omitted here, **ጥንተምክሙ** : perhaps, or something of the sort. The Greek is, *ἔσφραγίσθητε ἐλαίῳ ἀγαλλιάσεως*.

Ibid. l. 14. **ሠፍዖ** : MS. **ሠፍዖ** :

NOTES.

P. 68. penult. በሐሊብ : መንፈሳዊት : MS. በሐሊብ : መንፈሳዊት : Perhaps it might have been better to omit the prefix በ, and retain the *status constructus*.

P. 70. l. 1. ነፍስ : Apparently this ought to be written ነፍሰ : But in lines 6—8 below, we have instances of greater irregularities of this kind, አቅማሐ : and መሥዋዕት : in the *status absolutus*, though governed by a verb; and at the end of the sentence ዘይተ : ወፀምረ : both in the *status constructus*, though merely following another noun, ቀደሚ : . So in line 7, ቀደሚ : in one case, and ቀደሚ : in another; only perhaps the first ቀደሚ : may be taken to agree with ፍረዖት : by an *enallage numeri*, and the latter ቀደሚ : may be construed as a substantive. But, ፍረዖት : itself is governed by a verb; so that ቀደሚ : should still be in the accusative. See the note on p. 43. l. 9. and the passage in Ludolf's Grammar there referred to.

P. 71. l. 2. ወንመሰ : ትካዝክሙ : Some corrector of the MS. seems to have intended to alter the last of these two words into ትካዝክሙ : (2 pers. plur. pret.); by which means the ellipse, which is somewhat unusual, would be avoided. The words, whichever reading be adopted, can only mean, "And if it be your care;" but to make the sense complete, I have been obliged to translate, "Let it then be your care." The Greek Text says, "In this way will your righteousness exceed, if ye take care" &c.; but the first clause is altogether omitted in the Ethiopic translation, and hence the confusion.

P. 72. penult. እንዘ : አልቦ : ዘያገብረክ : The translation that I have given of this phrase is according to the Greek Text, μηδενός σε προχειρισαμένου. There is confusion here again in the Ethiopic Version: the original cause of which is, that the Greek words, κρίνω, "to judge," and κριτής γένεσθαι, "to be a judge," are rendered by ተፈትሐ : "to litigate," "to contend in judgment with another."

P. 73. l. 10. ቀደምት : This epithet is of frequent occurrence in connexion with አበው : and I have introduced it here by correcting the Text; for in the MS. the word is ቀደት : The middle letter however is not very distinctly written, and the word may be read ቀደት : If this be the true reading, it may be a plural form from ቅድው : *candidus, sincerus*. Lud.

Ibid. ምእመናን : MS. መእመናን : This is clearly a bad orthography. Whether the form should be ምእመን : or መእመን : it is difficult to say. Ludolf only gives the forms ምእመን : and መእመን : and so in this MS. we have elsewhere መእመናን : (p. 85. line 14) with the second መ in the First Order. See Ludolf, Lex. Æth. *in voc.* ምእመን :

Ibid. ult. ያሳግሉ : which I have translated "use lying devices," properly signifies, "use magic arts." But there is no such idea expressed in the Greek Text, nor does it suit the context here apparently.

P. 74. l. 4. ኢጋድሉ : MS. ኢትድሉ : Vid. p. 79. l. 13.

P. 75. l. 6. After ደከውክ : a corrector has inserted ከመ : but what I have printed is the original reading of the MS.; and indeed it would be shown to be right by the construction, but for the irregularity of the MS. in that respect; ሕዝባዊ : &c. being governed by ደከውን :

P. 76. l. 6. ወንምዘ : ደከውኑ : ድልዋነ : The Greek Text in this passage is as

NOTES.

P. 90. l. 4. **አቢባሎሳዊያን** : Thus is this word very clearly and legibly written in the MS. ; but what it means, or whence it is derived, I am unable to conjecture. I once thought of *φιλόσοφος*, or *qu. ابليس Diabolus*. Taking it with **እኩያን** : I have rendered the two words by the general term "evil-doers."

Ibid. l. 12. **እስመ : እግዚአብሔር :—ትውልድ : ነቢያት** : The Greek Text here is, *ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς, Θεὸς ὢν ἐλέους, ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ἐκάστην γενεάν ἐπὶ μετάνοιαν καλεῖ διὰ τῶν δικαίων καὶ τῶν προφητῶν.*

P. 91. ult. **ይሴብሐወ** : This is clearly the contingent ; but the sense requires the subjunctive, as in the Greek, *δοξάζωσι*. The same thing may be observed of **ይትፈሥሑ** : p. 92. l. 14.

P. 92. l. 13. **ቤት : አትክልት** : Thinking that for **ቤት** : we ought very probably to read **ቤት** : I have translated the two words together, **ቤት : አትክልት** : "a vineyard." But I now think it would have been better to take the whole clause differently, and to render it, "We have filled the house with plants," *i. e.* "disciples," "converts:" **ትክል** : is often used in this sense. The Greek is, *ἵνα τὸ θέλημα τοῦ Θεοῦ ποιήσαντες, πληρώσωμεν τὸν τρίκλινον (αἱ οἶκον) τῶν ἀνακειμένων.*

Ibid. penult. **ተጸውዖ** : MS. **ተጸውዑ** : of which I can make nothing. **ብክመ** : **ተጸውዖ** : "Ye have a calling, ye are called."

P. 93. ult. **ይቀውም** : MS. **ይቀውሙ** : But the following verb **ያንብብ** : is singular ; and so the Greek Text.

P. 94. l. 2. **ወእምካ : ያነበቡ : ወእምውስተ : መጻሕፍት :—ስብሐተ** : I have translated this as literally as I could from the Ethiopic. The Greek Text is as follows: *ἀνὰ δύο δὲ γενομένων ἀναγνωσμάτων, ἕτερός τις τοῦ Δαβὶδ ψαλλέτω ὕμνους, καὶ ὁ λαὸς τὰ ἀκροστίγια ὑποψαλλέτω.* **ይሴብሐ** : in line 3. ought to be in the subjunctive, instead of the contingent ; and it would have been better so to correct it, as I have done in some other places.

Ibid. l. 5. **ጳውሎስ : ፍቁር : በግብር** : The Greek is *Παύλου τοῦ συνεργοῦ ἡμῶν*. A few lines below, *συνεργοί* is properly rendered by **አዕርካጊሁ : በግብር** : Whether **ዐርካ** : or any similar word, has been omitted here, or whether **ፍቁር : በግብር** : may be intended for a translation of *συνεργός*, it is not easy to determine.

Ibid. l. 11. **ወእምካ : ያከውኑ . ቀሲሳን : አሐዲ : ወአጽንዕዎሙ** : This is scarcely, if at all, intelligible. The Greek is, *Καὶ ἐξῆς παρακαλείτωσαν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι τὸν λαὸν, ὁ καθεὶς αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἅμα ἅπαντες, καὶ τελευταῖος πάντων ὁ ἐπίσκοπος.* This sense I have expressed in the translation ; but I have not attempted to correct the Ethiopic Text, as it appeared to require more alteration than I thought it right to venture upon.

P. 94. l. 12. **ወእምካ** : "and after this," or "and then." I have omitted this word in the translation ; and ought perhaps to have struck it out in the Text, as it spoils the sense, and there is nothing corresponding to it in the Greek. The direction about the door-keepers is general, and not that they are to take their posts at any particular time.

NOTES.

P. 95. l. 14. **ወሶበ : ደጸርኅ** : This “crying out” probably refers to the notice given aloud to the Catechumens, and Penitents, or those under penance, to depart from the Church. Thus at least it may be inferred from the Greek Text; but here the Penitents are apparently classed with the Teachers and the rest of the people, and indeed the whole passage is confusedly and obscurely expressed. The Greek is, *καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο συμφώνως ἅπαντες ἐξαναστάντες, καὶ ἐπ’ ἀνατολὰς κατανοήσαντες, μετὰ τὴν τῶν κατηχομένων καὶ τὴν τῶν μετανοούντων ἕξοδον, προσευξάσθωσαν, &c.*

Ibid. antepenult. **ይነጸሩ** : MS. **ይነጸሩ** : But the following verb **ይስጋልፍ** : is in the subjunctive, and so the construction requires that the others should be likewise.

P. 96. l. 9. **ዘውስጥጥ** : I have translated the pronoun affixed to this word as referring to “the Church,” which is the only probable antecedent that the Text, as it now stands, seems to supply. There has doubtless been something omitted: the Greek Text has one or two additional clauses; *προσευχέσθω ὁ διάκονος ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀπάσης καὶ παντὸς τοῦ κόσμου, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ μερῶν, καὶ ἐκφοριῶν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἱερέων, καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων—κ. τ. λ.*

Ibid. ult. **ኧንጥ** : So it was originally written in the MS. It has been corrected to **በኧንጥ** : which might appear to make the construction easier, but the former reading seems the best.

P. 97. l. 3. **ምሥጢራት** : MS. **ምሥጢራት** :

P. 98. l. 2. The Greek Text here contains an exhortation to the Bishop not to leave the work in which he is engaged, whether it be preaching, or hearing others read or sing, in order to pay attention to the stranger. The same sense seems intended to be conveyed by the Ethiopic translation, but it is confusedly and obscurely expressed.

P. 99. l. 11. **ሌሊት : ወመሀልት** : Usually written **ሌሊት** : and **መሀልት** : nor do I see any satisfactory reason for the termination **ት** :

Ibid. l. 13. **ጥጅላ** : Inserted in the MS. by a corrector.

P. 100. ult. **ኅስርት** : I have translated this “treacherous,” as it corresponds to the Greek *ἀσύνθετος*.

P. 101. l. 1. **ኧንጎፍ** : This verb occurs above, p. 10. antepenult. where it has a neuter sense. But the passage here is a quotation from Jeremiah l. 6., where the Greek verb which corresponds to this is *ἀπεπλάνησαν*, and I have translated it accordingly; though I now think that it would have been better to retain the neuter sense here also.

Ibid. l. 10. **ዘውኧጥ** : MS. **ዘውኧጥ** : But in the Ethiopic Version of John vi. 29., whence this passage is quoted, we find **ዘንጥ : ወኧጥ** : and so the sense requires it to be. **ዘ** is of the same signification as **ዘንጥ** : and makes less change from the reading of the MS.

P. 102. l. 8. **ዐውዳ : ምክጥን** : The Greek is *συνέδριον*, and has no reference to a “seat of judgment,” which this means. Perhaps the Ethiopic, taken as it stands, ought to be translated, “I have not sat on the judgment-seat in unrighteousness,” *i. e.* “I have not judged unrighteously, given unrighteous judgment.”

NOTES.

P. 104. l. 2. **አምአምልኮ** : MS. **አምልኮ** :

Ibid. **አምጌሆሙ** : Literally, "their salutations." The expression appears to correspond to the Greek words *πανηγύρεις, συμπόσια*, and I have translated it accordingly.

Ibid. l. 10. **ፍፍሆ** : MS. **ፍፍሃ** : But all the pronouns and verbs afterwards are masculine; so that it seems necessary to make this masculine too.

Ibid. antepenult. **ጥበብ** : **አክቢራ** : **አስተርአዖት** : The Greek is, *σοφίαν τιμήσασα προήχθη*. The meaning of the last word, **አስተርአዖት** : it is not easy to determine. The verb **አስተርአዖ** : is used both in a transitive and in a neuter sense. The latter seems best to suit the construction here, and it corresponds more closely with the Greek. But then the usual and more simple meaning of the verb, "hath appeared," will not do: it must signify, "hath been made conspicuous," "honourable," or something of the sort. And this sense therefore I have ventured to give it in the translation.

P. 105. l. 1. **ሀካዖ** : MS. **ሀካደ** :

Ibid. l. 3. **ፍፍወ** : **ዘአኮነ** : **ኄራተ** : I do not understand the construction here, but have left the passage as I found it; for a slight alteration, as writing **ኮኔ** : or **ኮፍ** : for **ኮነ** : , will not remedy the defect; the pronoun **ዘ** being singular, as well as the verb.

Ibid. antepenult. **ንኡሳት** : MS. **ንኡሳን** : In p. 107. l. 1. it is correctly written, **ንኡሳት** : But see below, note on p. 109. penult.

P. 106. l. 2. The Greek Text here does not condemn second marriages as contrary to Scripture, but says expressly that the woman shall give account of herself to God, "*not because she hath been married a second time, but because she hath waxed wanton against Christ (1 Tim. v. 11.), and hath not kept her promise.*" *ἐπαγγελία* has here again been incorrectly translated **ተኔዛዝ** : "commandment." See above, on p. 50. l. 4.

Exactly the same doctrine is laid down in the passage of the Greek Text that corresponds to p. 107. l. 6.; where indeed it is rather more accurately, though still obscurely, expressed in the Ethiopic Version.

Ibid. l. 5. **አያንብቶን** : None of the common significations of this word seem to suit the sense of this passage. I have therefore conjecturally given it the meaning of "naming," "nominating to an office," *q. d.* "to read aloud the name of a person, proclaiming his appointment." **ሰምዓ** : I have translated "promised;" as it is sometimes used for "testifying," "bearing witness;" and both the Greek Text, and the sense of the passage, show that it must have some such meaning here.

Ibid. l. 11. **አሰር** : MS. **ዒር** : It is **አሰር** : in the Ethiopic Version, Luc. ii. 36.

Ibid. l. 12. **ሰብዓተ** : **ክረምተ** : — **ድንግል** : **ደኡፒ** : I have here given the sense which the Ethiopic Text appears to convey. It differs from the account of this prophethess given in the second chapter of the Gospel according to St. Luke, which the Greek Text of the Constitutions accurately repeats.

P. 107. l. 3. **አማንቱ** : MS. **አሙንቱ** :

NOTES.

P. 109. l. 6. **ፆሠምረክ** : The sense seems here to require the subjunctive; the form of which is **ፆሠምር** : as in p. 112. l. 3. **ተሠምር** :

Ibid. **ወንጢአትክኒ** : Gr. τὰς ἁμαρτίας σου λύτρωσαι. . The verb appears to be omitted by mistake.

Ibid. penult. **አማንቱ** : **ንጹሐን** : **ወዋዋህ** : The pronouns and verbs in this sentence are all feminine, yet these two adjectives are masculine. As they follow close upon the feminine pronoun **አማንቱ** : it seems hardly likely that they should be mere errors of the transcriber. Possibly this form of the plural may be sometimes used as common, applied either to masculine or feminine. See **ባዕደን** : p. 111. l. 7, 8. and two or three instances, *ibid.* 13. and p. 116. penult. In p. 112. l. 9. **ንጹሐ** : **አዕደንጊሃ** : **ወቅደስ** : **አዘኒሃ** : the adjectives are singular, and the substantives plural. See Ludolf Gram. vi. 2. § 13. p. 144. on *Enallage*.

P. 110. penult. **ምሥጢር** : MS. **ምሥጢረ** :

P. 111. l. 2. **ዐሠርተ** : **ወክልኢተ** : MS. **ዐሠርቱ** : **ወክልኢቱ** :

Ibid. l. 9. **አርቱዕ** : I have here inserted the negative **አ** : The sense clearly requires it; and the Greek has *οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον*.

P. 114. l. 3. **ወእለሰ** : **አይመደጡ** : &c. The translation which I have given may appear to require that **ዐማዲያን** : &c. should be in the *status constructus* ; but the MS. is very irregular on this point, as has been already often observed; and I do not see any other probable meaning of the passage. The Greek Text does not help us here, for this clause is not to be found in it.

Ibid. l. 5. The heading of Section XIII. as well as those of Sections XIV. XVI. begin **በእንተ** : **አከመ** : **መፍትወ** : This position of the negative seems very extraordinary, and contrary to the general usage in Ethiopic; and moreover in Sections V. VII. it is otherwise. To preserve uniformity therefore, as well as to avoid the apparent anomaly, I have written **ከመ** : **አመፍትወ** :

Ibid. l. 11. **እስመ** : **ይቤላ** : **እግዚአብሔር** : “For thy Lord hath said unto her.” Of this I can make no sense, and have substituted, in the translation, “For the Lord hath said.” In the Greek, a passage is here introduced from Gen. iii. 16. *Αὐτὸς γὰρ σου, φησὶ, κυριεύσει*. This quotation is either altogether omitted in the Ethiopic Version; or else, which I believe to be the case, the words before us are intended to be a translation of it. The translator, probably, not understanding the expression *σοῦ κυριεύσει*, has rendered it as though it were *σοῦ κύριος*, “thy lord.”

P. 115. penult. Here the Deacons appear to be invested with authority to baptize, in common with Bishops and Priests. The Greek Text only makes them attendants upon the others in the administration of the rite: *ἐξυπηρετουμένων αὐτοῖς τῶν διακόνων*.

P. 116. l. 7. Title of Sect. XV. **በእንተ** : **መዲስብ** : Ludolf endeavours to distinguish between **መዲስብ** : and **መበለት** : (*Lex. Æth. in voc. መዲስብ* :) but they are evidently used as synonymous in this Section. In the second line, and indeed throughout the whole of it, **መበለት** : is applied to the same persons who are called **መዲስብ** : in the heading. Indeed, Ludolf elsewhere observes (*in voc. መበለት* :) that the two words must be consi-

NOTES.

dered as synonymous, except when they appear in conjunction together, as in the Title of Section XIX. below, for instance.

We have already however had one Section (XII.) with the title **በእንተ : መበልት :** and it appears as though some part of the Title of the present Section had been erroneously omitted. In Ludolf's list, the title which corresponds to this is, *De viduis, quæ non more viduarum genuinarum vivunt.*

P. 117. l. 3. **ደበላ :** MS. **ደበላ :**

P. 119. l. 10. **ደተክክ :: መበእንተ : ካህናት :** MS. **መበእንተክ :** I have made the slightest correction which the case seemed to admit, by merely leaving out **ክ :** The Greek is, *περὶ πάντων γὰρ αὐτῶ μὲλειν ὀφείλει, περὶ κληρικῶν, περὶ παρθένων, &c.*

P. 120. l. 5. **ከሙ : ደኩን : መገተሙ : ዘነሥኑ : ዘእደክሎ : ወእመኑህ : ቅደስ : ወንጹሕ :** There seems to be some verb wanting here, to complete the sense after **እደክሎ :** and to express the meaning of the Greek *ἄθραυστος*. I have translated the passage according to the Greek Text, *ὅπως σεμνοπρεπῶς ἢ μετάδοσις τῆς ἀθραύστου σφραγίδος γένηται.*

P. 121. l. 6. **እደተክሁል :** M.S. **እደተክል :**

P. 122. l. 1. **ወልደ :** MS. **ወሉደ :** See above, on p. 89. l. 14.

Ibid. l. 8. **ፈሪሳዊዖን :** The Greek has *Ἀσσύριοι*. The passage, with either reading, is no where to be found in Scripture.

P. 124. l. 3. **ፀር : ነከር :** MS. **ፀረ : ነከረ :** But in a phrase precisely similar, p. 122. l. 9, the absolute form is used, which indeed the construction clearly requires.

Ibid. l. 7. **መጻሕብ : መመበልተት :** See above, on p. 116. l. 7.

Ibid. l. 8. **እኩተት :** appears to be here used adverbially. In the next line we find **በእኩተት :** in the same sense.

Ibid. l. 13. **ግዕዛን : ለአግባርት :** "liberty to the servants." The corresponding clause in the Greek is, *χλοήν τῇ δουλείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων*, "green herb for the service of men," Ps. civ. 14.

Ibid. penult. **ተመሰሉ : በእዕዋፍ :** This will not bear, I think, any other sense than "Be like the birds." In the passage of St. Matthew, which is here referred to, (vi. 26.), the Ethiopic Version has **ነጹረ : እዕዋረ : ሰማደ :** "Look upon," or "behold," as in our Version, "the birds of heaven."

P. 125. l. 11. **መዖሲ :** "the seller of strong drink." The Ethiopic translator has taken the Greek *κάπηλος* literally, confining its meaning to one particular trade or occupation. Whether it was intended to be so taken, may be doubted. Perhaps it means rather the "corrupt dealer;" as Whiston translates it; not only the adulterator of wine, but he that imitates his practices in any other occupation.

P. 126. l. 7. **እኩዖን : መስተራትዖተ : ሐሪ :** MS. **እኩዖት :** The feminine termination **ዖት :** may possibly be attributed to alliteration, the following word ending in the same way: but that word, the substantive to which **እኩዖን :** refers, is clearly masculine.

NOTES.

Ludolf (*Lex. in voc.*) refers to one MS. in which it is written **መስተራትዓት**: He translates **መስተራትዓት**: **ሐራ**: *Castigatores militum*; and derives **መስተራትዓት**: from **አስተራትዐ**: *Restauravit, emendavit*. The Greek here however has simply *στρατιώτης*; and I cannot help thinking that this word **መስተራትዓት**: has been partly formed from the Greek substantive by a sort of alliteration, whence the termination **ዓት**:

P. 126. l. 9. **አል**: **ደነሥቱ**: **ሠፍዖ**: **ምግባር**: (*qu. ምግባር* :) “who overthrow good works.” The Greek is *πραγμάτων ἀνατροπέα*, “a subverter,” or “perverter” perhaps, “of causes.”

Ibid. l. 14. **ወዘሰ**: **ያጸርዕ**: I do not see how this passage can be translated otherwise than I have rendered it; though undoubtedly its connexion with what follows will appear very obscure. The Greek is different; and the connexion there is clear enough: *οἱ γὰρ παρὰ τῶν τοιούτων δεχόμενοι, καὶ τρέφοντες χήρας καὶ ὀρφανούς, ὑπεύθυνοι τῷ κριτηρίῳ τοῦ Θεοῦ γενήσονται*.

P. 127. ult. **አጎ**: The construction of this word is not very obvious. The Greek is, *ἐμοὶ Πέτρῳ καὶ Ἰωάννῃ*.

P. 131. ult. **በእንተ**: **ፍቅር**: **ሃይማኖት**: I have given what seems the literal translation of these words; but it is not improbable that they are intended to express the sense of the Greek, *διὰ τὴν τῆς πίστεως κοινωνίαν*.

VOCES ÆTHIOPICÆ, E DIDASCALIA DESUMPTÆ,
QUÆ APUD LUDOLFUM VEL OMNINO NON EXSTANT, VEL NON NISI DIVERSA FORMA
AUT SIGNIFICATIONE OCCURRUNT.

Numerus prior paginam, posterior lineam indicat.

ሐረመ : 59. 4. Deo dicavit, devovit. *Hanc significationem Ludolfus quartæ conjugationi ከሐረመ : attribuit : ሐረመ : autem exponit, Illicitum esse censuit, vel statuit.*

ሐጉሉ : || **ዋሐጉሉ** : **ተስፋሆመ** : 45. 15. Spe excident, Spem perdent, transitivè. *Lud. ሐጉሉ : Periit, interiit. Nisi mendosum sit pro ዋሐጉሉ :*

ማሕጉላን : 41. 3. 81. ult. Perniciosi, vastatores.

ሐፀነ : || **ኦሐፀነ** : 95. 6. Fovit, curam ejus gessit. *Apud Lud. non nisi in conjugationibus primâ et sextâ reperitur.*

መሉከ : || **መምላክያን** : 85. 14. Cultores Dei. *Lud. per ሉ scribit.*

መከረ : || **መምከረ** : 93. 4. Consiliarius. *Lud. መከረ : et መምከረ :*

ማዊት : || **ማውት** : 38. 6. Homo mortuus, vel cadaver. *Ait Ludolfus hanc vocem semper cum ኧጊሉ : conjungi : ኧጊሉ : ማውት : Orphani, pupilli. Hic vero cum ሥጋ : conjungitur ; ሥጋ : ማውት :*

ማዊት : 108. 6. *id. ac superius. ኧጊሉ : ማዊት : Orphani.*

መዳረ : || **አምዳረዐረ** : 11. 9. Dulcedine implevit, obdulcavit. *Lud. አምዳረዐረ : Obdulcavit ; et መዳረዳረ : Mellitus, duleis gustu.*

መደጠ : || **መስተማደጥ** : 50. 5. *Lud. መስተምደጥ : scribit.*

ሠፀረ : 79. 7. Serra proscidit. *Lud. Fidit.*

ረስዐ : || **አርስዐ** : 49. 7. *Gr. ἐπλάνησε, 2 Chron. xxxiii. 9. Seduxit, vel potius Pravum fecit, corruptit ; ut ረሲዐ : Impius, ex Hebr. עשר. Lud. አርስዐ : Oblivisci fecit, obliteravit.*

ረብሐ : || **መስተራብሐት** : 112. antepenult. Lucro dedita, Lucri cupida.

ርኧዋ : || **ምርኧዋት** : 49. 1. Vates, incantatores. *Potest esse a ምርኧዳ : aspectus, visio. Heb. השר de prophetis usurpatur, et Chald. תיאמר : Astrolabium apud Castellum exponitur. Est etiam Æthiopicum ተማረዋ : Ex igne prædixit, divinatus est. Sed ኧ radicalis est. Vid. etiam sub voce ሰዋሐት : infra.*

ሰሐተ : || **ሰሐትያን** : 114. 3. Qui in errore sunt.

ሰጥጥ : || **መሰጥጥ** : 24. 8. Offendiculum, causa lapsûs et erroris, *significare videtur, nisi sit causa contemptûs aut pigritiæ et inertiae in viâ rectâ, nam Ludolfo አሰጥጥ* : est Parvi pendit, neglexit; *item, otiosus, piger fuit.* Ar. **شَتَّ** Separavit, et **شَتَات** Seditio, schisma, scandalum. *Verbum ታሰጥጥ* : infra 39. 9. *perperam reddidi, "offend" in versione Anglicâ, e Matt. xviii. 6. locum desumptam esse existimans. Postea autem animadverti Græcum textum καταφρονήσητε habere.*

ሰዖሐጥ : **ወምርአዖጥ** : 49. 1. *His vocabulis respondent Græca, ἐγγαστριμύθους καὶ ἐπαοιδούς. Priori nihil simile est apud Ludolfum, nisi ሰዖሐ : Vasculum murrhinum, vulgo Porcellana. *Forsan est ex Arabico سَيَّاح* Peregrinator, a **سَاح** ob Dei cultum peregrinatus fuit, *unde et سائح* Devotus, cum jejunio affixus templo. *Freytag, e Kamusio.**

ሰገል : || **ጥሰገል** : unde **ደሰገል** : 48. *ult.* Magicas artes exercuit.

ቆህም : 104. 9. Formica. *Lud. ቆህም* : *habet, quam vocem Fucus reddit, sed, ut videtur, sine idoneâ auctoritate.*

ቀርን : || **ጥቀረን** : 47. 9. *Lud. ጥቀረን* : *et forsau rectius.*

ባሕጥወ : 49. 13. *Gr. ἐταπεινώθη, 2 Chron. xxxiii. 12.* Humiliavit se. *Lud. ጥባሕጥወ* : Solus fuit.

ቤዘጥ : 13. 4. Nevit, filum deduxit, agglomeravit, *vel simile quid.* *Voces ንንዘ* : **ጥቤዘጥ** : **ፀምረ** : *respondent Græcis μηρσομένη ἕρια* : *Prov. xxxi. 13. Dialecti cognata simile vocabulum non habent.*

በደን : || **መበደን** : 18. 8. Qui rem accurate cognoscit, qui res a se invicem distinguit, discernit, Judex, *ut videtur.* *Lud. በደን* : Animadvertit, perspexit, intime novit rem. *Arab. مبدِين* Dividens, separans, distinguens.

ነሰሐ : || **ነሰሐዖን** : 74. 5. Pœnitentes.

ንቀጥታጥ : 13. *ult.* *Gr. περιζώματα. Prov. xxxi. 24.* Cingula. *Forsan referri possit ad Arabicum نَقْدَة* quod inter alia exponitur, Succinatorii genus cum assuto sinu per quem ducto vinculo constringitur.

ነበረ : || **አንበረ** : 53. 6. *Gr. ἐπέθεντο, 2 Chron. xxxiii. ult.* Aggressi sunt. *Lud. አንበረ* : Statuit, collocavit; *item, Imposuit manus, de ritu ordinandi ad officia quædam ecclesiastica.*

ነበበ : || **አንበበ** : 106. 5. *Forsan, Nomen alicujus publice pronunciavit. Vid. notam in loc.*

ነቀጥዖጥ : 93. 7. *et al.* Nautæ. *Lud. ኖጥዖጥ* :

ነደአ : || *conj. X.* **አሰጥንደአ** : 32. 7. *Videtur Græco vocabulo κατεδυνάστευσε respondere. Ezek. xviii. 16.* Vi oppressit. **መሰጥጥደአን** : *Es. i. 23. apud Ludolfum, Acriter instantes sive urgentes.*

ኢልሳ : 48. 13. *Græcum est ἄλση, ut videtur, e 2 Chron. xxxiii. 3.*

አመረ : || *in conj.* VII. **ተአመረ** : unde **ደተአመረ** : 48. ult. *Gr. ἐκλιθονίζετο.*
2 *Chr.* xxxiii. 6. Signa, omnia captavit. *Lud.* Ostendit se, comparuit; *sed* **ተአምረት** :
exponit Signum, portentum, quod et passim obvium est.

አቢቢሎሳዊያን : 90. 4. *Quid sit, nescio. Vid. notam in loc.*

አንቀቀኖ : 41. 12. *Ovum vel collect. ova. Lud. per አ scribit.*

ክሙሳስ : 44. 9. (*forsan ክ—litera ista enim sub litura in cod. MS. latet.*) Vituperatio,
objurgatio, *sed lenior, ut videtur. Lud. አክሞሳስ : Increpuit, objurgavit.*

ኩቦይ : || *conj.* X. **አስተክቦይ** : 41. *antepenult.* Graviter incubuit, asperum et
immitem se præbuit; *unde infinitivus nominascens*

አስተክቦይ : 34. *penult.* Severitas, immitis et inexorabilis animi durities.

ካሶበ : || **መክዳቢት** : 117. 7. Duplo magis. *Lud. ምክሶቢት : scribit.*

ወርዙት : 122. 1. Adolescentia. *Lud. ወርዙት* : quod et in codice nostra, 130. 9.
erstat.

ወሰረ : || **ሞሰረ** : 79. 6. Serra. *Lud. ሞሰረት* :

ወተባት : 95. 7. Nuptæ, viris junctæ fæminæ. *Apud Lud. ወተባ : masc. Matri-
monio junctus; *sed exemplum non affert.**

ወቀሠ : 58. 3. In jus vocavit aliquem, ad rationem reddendam compellavit. *Lud.*
Causam suam defendit, apologia usus est.

ዐመፀ : || **ዐመፀ** : **መደልወ** : 126. 7. Ponderibus falsis usus est. *Lud. ዐመፀ* :
Inique egit, *item* injuria affecit.

ዕፀወ : **ወፀፀ** : 36. 2. *Vid. notam in loc.*

ካልነስ : 38. 8. *Gr. ψωραλέος, Seabiosus, de ovibus. Vid. Lud. in voc. qui de fædo*
quodam morbo in hominibus interpretatur.

አለፈ : || **ለአለፈ** : 59. *penult.* In æternum. *Lud. ለአለፈ :*

አርቢት : 11. 2. *Gr. ἀμφιτάποις. Prov. vii. 16. ἀμφίταπος autem de tapete utrinque*
villosa exponitur. Ludolfus አርቢት : Tapetem significare a Gregorio Habessino acce-
perat, cujus auctoritatem hic locus confirmat.

ደቢላ : 40. 12. *Loci sensus ovium aut caprarum nomen, aut simile quid poscere*
videtur. Nilil tamen invenio quod huc referri possit, nisi Arabicum دَبَلٌ Asellus, et دَوْبَلٌ
quod Freytag, post alios, exponit, Sus, Asellus, Lupus, Vulpes, copiam sane præbens e qua
quisque pro se nomen deligere possit.

ነለይ : 11. 2. Instravit lectum. *Heb. נֶלַי Pellis, eutis, eorium. Chald. נֶלַי*
Pellis, cortex, crusta, res ex humore conereta, et alii corpori adhæreseens, et נֶלַי Gelu,
pruina. Arab. جَلَدٌ Percussit in cute, exoriavit; item, Humi stravit, et جَلَدٌ
Pruinam experta fuit terra.

ግሙራ. : 81. 8, 14. In perpetuum, In æternum. *Apud Ludolfum in hac significatione non exstat nisi præfixo ለ : ለግሙራ.* : In locis autem hic allegatis forsitan reddi possit, Prorsus, Planè.

ጎንዘብ : 38. 5. *Nihil est in textu Græco quod huic vocabulo respondeat, sed Amharice Peculium, quod cuique proprium est, significat. Heb. תְּזִיזָה Thesauri, et Chald. Talm. סְבִיבָה Thesaurus absconditus.*

ገዑገዑ : || **አንጎገዑ** : 101. 1. **ታንጎጎ** : 10. *antepenult. ex አንጎገዑ* : (*Lud. አንጎገዑ* :) Hinc inde oberravit, vagatus est. *Serius animadverti me አንጎገዑ* : 101. 1. *transitivo sensu in versione Anglica reddidisse, vagari fecerunt.*

ጠንቀቀ : || **አጠንቀቀ** : 16. 5. **ዘሊያጠንቀቅ** : **ጎምሳ** : **ዓም** : qui ætate non minor est quinquaginta annis. *Gr. οὐκ ἕλαττον ἐτῶν πενήκοντα. Lud. ጠንቀቀ* : Accurate sibi constat, exacte convenit numerus. *Sed in conj. II. apud Lud. non exstat.*

ጣዐወ : || **መጣዐዎን** : 103. 13. *Idololatræ. Lud. መጣዐዎዎን* :

ጸራስፍራ : 60. *ult. Oblatio. Cod. MS. ጸራስፍራ* : quod emendavi : *Lud. ጸራስፍራ* : *προσφορά. Peregrina vocabula diversis modis exarantur.*

ጸልኦ : (*s. ጸልኦ* : prior enim litera in *Cod. MS. in quarto ordine esse videtur.*) 90. 8. *Odium, inimicitia. Lud. ጸልኦ* :

LONDON:

PRINTED BY R. WATTS, CROWN COURT, TEMPLE BAR.

1834.

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Patron :

His Most Excellent Majesty
KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH.

Officers :

Chairman :

The Right Honourable Sir GORE OUSELEY, Bart., Vice-President R.A.S., F.R.S., &c. &c. &c.

Deputy-Chairmen :

The Right Honourable the EARL of MUNSTER, Vice-President R.A.S., F.R.S., &c. &c. &c.

The Right Honourable Sir E. H. EAST, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., &c. &c. &c.

The Right Honourable Sir A. JOHNSTON, V.P.R.A.S., F.R.S., &c. &c. &c.

The Right Honourable C. W. WILLIAMS WYNN, M.P., F.R.S., President R.A.S., &c. &c. &c.

Sir G. T. STAUNTON, Bart., M.P., V.P.R.A.S., F.R.S., &c. &c. &c.

Auditor, J. B. S. MORRITT, Esq., F.S.A.

Treasurer, The Right Honourable the EARL of MUNSTER.

Honorary Secretary,

Honorary Foreign Secretary, FREDERIC AUGUSTUS ROSEN, Ph. D.

It is requested that those Individuals or Institutions who are willing to subscribe to the Oriental Translation Fund, will send their names, addressed to "the Secretary, Royal Asiatic Society's House, No. 14, Grafton-street, Bond-street, London;" and inform him where their subscriptions will be paid. Subscriptions will also be received by the Branch Committees at Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, and Rome.

LIST OF WORKS

PRINTED FOR

THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND;

AND SOLD BY

Mr. RICHARD BENTLEY, Messrs. PARBURY, ALLEN, and Co., and Mr. STRAKER, London; Messrs. THACKER and Co., Calcutta; Messrs. BINNY and Co., Madras; Messrs. LECKIE and Co., Bombay; Messrs. TREUTTEL and WÜRTZ, and Messrs. DE BURE frères, Paris.

N.B. The Title-pages of all works printed for the Fund are ornamented with a Vignette, bearing the motto "EX ORIENTE LUX."

1.

THE TRAVELS OF IBN BATUTA,

Translated from the abridged Arabic Manuscript Copies preserved in the Public Library of Cambridge, with NOTES, illustrative of the History, Geography, Botany, Antiquities, &c. occurring throughout the Work.

By the Rev. S. LEE, B.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge, &c. &c. In Demy Quarto; price £1.

2.

MEMOIRS OF THE EMPEROR JAHANGUEIR,

Written by Himself, and translated from a Persian Manuscript, By MAJOR DAVID PRICE, of the Bombay Army, &c. &c.

In Demy Quarto; 12s.

3, 14, 32, 34, & 39.

THE TRAVELS OF MACARIUS, PATRIARCH OF ANTIOCH,

Written by his Attendant Archdeacon, Paul of Aleppo, in Arabic.

Translated by F. C. BELFOUR, M.A. Oxon. &c. &c.

In Demy Quarto; In five Parts; £2.

4.

HAN KOONG TSEW, or THE SORROWS OF HAN, A Chinese Tragedy, translated from the Original, with Notes, and a Specimen of the Chinese Text. By JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, F.R.S., &c.

In Demy Quarto; 5s.

5.
HISTORY OF THE AFGHANS,
 Translated from the Persian of Neamet Allah. Part I.
 By BERNHARD DORN, Ph. D., &c. In Demy Quarto; 14s.
6.
THE FORTUNATE UNION,
 A Romance, translated from the Chinese Original, with Notes and Illustrations; to which is added, a Chinese Tragedy.
 By JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, F.R.S., &c. Two Vols. Demy Svo. 16s.
7.
YAKKUN NATTANAWA,
 A Cingalese Poem, descriptive of the Ceylon System of Demonology; to which is appended, the Practices of a Capua or Devil Priest, as described by a Buddhist: and KOLAN NATTANAWA, a Cingalese Poem, descriptive of the Characters assumed by Natives of Ceylon in a Masquerade. Illustrated with Plates from Cingalese Designs.
 Translated by JOHN CALLAWAY, late Missionary in Ceylon.
 In Demy Octavo; 8s.
8.
THE ADVENTURES OF HATIM TAI,
 A Romance, translated from the Persian. By DUNCAN FORBES, M.A.
 In Demy Quarto; 16s.
9.
THE LIFE OF SHEIKH MOHAMMED ALI HAZIN,
 Written by Himself: translated from two Persian Manuscripts, and Illustrated with Notes explanatory of the History, Poetry, Geography, &c. which therein occur.
 By F. C. BELFOUR, M.A. Oxon. &c. &c.
 In Demy Octavo; 10s. 6d.—For the Persian Text of this Work, see No. 16.
10.
MEMOIRS OF A MALAYAN FAMILY,
 Written by themselves; and translated from the Original,
 By W. MARSDEN, F.R.S., &c. &c. In Demy Octavo; 2s. 6d.
11.
HISTORY OF THE WAR IN BOSNIA,
 During the Years 1737-8 and 9.
 Translated from the Turkish by C. FRASER, Professor of German in the Naval and Military Academy, Edinburgh. In Demy Octavo; 4s.
12.
THE MULFUZĀT TIMURY; OR AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS OF THE MOGHUL EMPEROR TIMŪR,
 Written in the Jagtay Turkey language, turned into Persian by Abū Tālib Hussaini, and translated into English
 By MAJOR CHARLES STEWART, late Professor of Oriental Languages in the Honourable East-India Company's College.
 With a Map of Transoxania. In Demy Quarto. 12s.
13.
THE HISTORY OF VARTAN AND OF THE BATTLE OF THE ARMENIANS,
 Containing an Account of the Religious Wars between the Persians and Armenians, by Elisæus, Bishop of the Amadunians. Translated from the Armenian, by C. F. NEUMANN, Member of the Armenian Academy; the Mechitaristes at St. Lazaro, &c. &c. In Demy Quarto; 10s.
15.
THE LIFE OF HAFIZ UL MULK, HAFIZ REHMUT KHAN.
 Written by his Son Nuwāb Must'ujāb Khān Buhadar, and entitled Gulistān-i Rehmūt.
 Abridged and translated from the Persian, by CHARLES ELLIOTT, Esq., Of the Bengal Civil Service. In Demy Octavo; 5s.

16.
THE LIFE OF SHEIKH MOHAMMED ALI HAZIN,
 Written by Himself; edited from two Persian Manuscripts, and noted with their various Readings, by F. C. BELFOUR, M.A. Oxon, &c. &c.
 In Demy Octavo; 10s. 6d.
 For the English Translation of this Work—see No. 9.
17.
MISCELLANEOUS TRANSLATIONS FROM ORIENTAL LANGUAGES,
 Volume the First. In Demy Octavo; 8s.
 I. Notes of a Journey into the Interior of Northern Africa.—By Haji Ibo-ud-din Al-Aghwaati. Translated from the Arabic by W. B. Hodgson, Esq., late American Consul at Algiers, F.R.S.A.S.
 II. Extracts from the Sakaa Thevan Saasteram, or Book of Fate.—Translated from the Tamul Language, by the Rev. Joseph Roberts, Cor. M.R.A.S.
 III. The Last Days of Krishna and the Sons of Pandu, from the concluding Section of the Mahabharat. Translated from the Persian version, made by Nekkeib Khan, in the time of the Emperor Akbar. By Major David Price, of the Bombay Army, M.R.A.S., of the Oriental Translation Committee, and of the Royal Society of Literature.
 IV. The Vedala Cadai, being the Tamul Version of a Collection of Ancient Tales in the Sanscrit Language: popularly known throughout India, and entitled the Vetāla Panchavinsati. Translated by B. G. Babington. M.D., F.R.S., M.R.A.S., M. Madras Lit. Soc., &c.
 V. Indian Cookery, as practised and described by the Natives of the East. Translated by Sandford Arnot.
18.
THE ALGEBRA OF MOHAMMED BEN MUSA, ARABIC AND ENGLISH.
 Edited and translated by FREDERIC ROSEN.
 In Demy Octavo; 10s.
19.
THE HISTORY OF THE MARITIME WARS OF THE TURKS,
 Translated from the Turkish of Haji Khalifeh, by JAMES MITCHELL.
 Part I. In Demy Quarto; 7s.
20.
TRANSLATIONS FROM THE CHINESE AND ARMENIAN,
 By CHARLES F. NEUMANN.
 In Demy Octavo; 12s. bds.
 I. History of the Pirates who infested the China Sea from 1807 to 1810. Translated from the Chinese Original, with Notes and Illustrations.
 II. The Catechism of the Shamans; or, the Laws and Regulations of the Priesthood of Buddha, in China. Translated from the Chinese Original, with Notes and Illustrations.
 III. Vahram's Chronicle of the Armenian Kingdom in Cilicia during the time of the Crusades. Translated from the Original Armenian, with Notes and Illustrations.
- 21 & 22.
THE GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS OF SĀDIK ISFAHĀNĪ; AND A CRITICAL ESSAY ON VARIOUS MANUSCRIPT WORKS, ARABIC AND PERSIAN,
 Translated by J. C. from Original Persian MSS. in the Collection of Sir William Ouseley, the Editor.
 Octavo; 10s.
23.
THE SHĀH NĀMEH OF THE PERSIAN POET FIRDAUSĪ,
 Translated and Abridged in Prose and Verse, with Notes and Illustrations.
 By JAMES ATKINSON, Esq.,
 Of the Honourable East-India Company's Bengal Medical Service.
 Octavo; 15s.
24.
THE TEZKEREH AL VAKĪAT; OR, PRIVATE MEMOIRS OF THE MOGHUL EMPEROR HUMAYUN.
 Written in the Persian Language by Jounen, a Confidential Domestic of his Majesty.
 Translated by Major CHARLES STEWART, of the Honourable East-India Company's Service, M.R.A.S., &c. &c.
 Quarto; 10s.
25.
THE SIYAR-UL-MUTAKHERIN,
 A History of the Mahomedan Power in India, during the last Century.
 By MIR GHOLAM HUSSEIN-KHĀN.
 Revised from the Translation of Haji Mustafa, and Collated with the Persian Original, by Lieut.-Colonel John Briggs, M.R.A.S., &c. &c.
 Vol. I. Octavo; 14s.

26.
HOËÏ LAN KI ; OU, L'HISTOIRE DU CERCLE DE CRAIE,
Drame en prose et en vers, traduit du Chinois, et accompagné de Notes,
Par STANISLAS JULIEN. Octavo ; 7s.

27.
SAN KOKF TSOU RAN TO SETS ; OU, APERÇU
GÉNÉRAL DES TROIS ROYAUMES.

Traduit de l'Original Japonais-Chinois, par M. J. KLAPROTH.
(Ouvrage accompagné de cinq Cartes.) Octavo ; 15s.

28.
ANNALS OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE, FROM 1591 TO
1659 OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA,
Translated from the Turkish, by CHARLES FRASER.
Vol. I. Quarto ; £1. 11s. 6d.

29.
RAGHUVANSA, KĀLIDĀSÆ CARMEN,
Sanskrite et Latine
Edité ADOLPHUS FRIDERICUS STENZLER. Quarto ; £1. 1s.

30.
CUSTOMS AND MANNERS OF THE WOMEN OF PER-
SIA, AND THEIR DOMESTIC SUPERSTITIONS.
Translated from the original Persian Manuscript, by JAMES ATKINSON,
Esq., of the Hon. East-India Company's Bengal Medical
Establishment. Octavo ; 5s.

31.
HISTORY OF THE EARLY KINGS OF PERSIA,
From Kaiomars, the first of the Peshdadian Dynasty, to the conquest of
Iran by Alexander the Great.
Translated from the Original Persian of Mirkhond, entitled the Rauzat-
us-safa, with Notes and Illustrations, by DAVID SHEA, of the Oriental
Department of the Hon. East-India Company's College. Octavo ; 10s.

33.
THE TUHFAT-UL-MUJAHADIN ;
A History of the First Settlement of the Mohammedans in Malabar, and of their
subsequent Struggles with the Portuguese.
Translated from the Arabic. By LIEUTENANT M. ROWLANDSON.
Octavo ; 5s.

35.
ALFIYYA,
Ou la Quintessence de la Grammaire Arabe, ouvrage de Djemal-ed-din
Mohammed, connu sous le nom d'EBN-MALEC.
Publié en original, avec un commentaire, par le Baron Silvestre de Sacy.
Paris, Octavo ; 8s.

36.
NARRATIVE OF TRAVELS IN EUROPE, ASIA,
AND AFRICA,
In the Seventeenth Century, by EVLIYA EFENDI.
Translated from the Turkish. By the RITZER JOSEPH VON
HAMMER. Part I. Quarto ; 12s.

37.
A DESCRIPTION OF THE BURMESE EMPIRE,
Compiled chiefly from Native Documents, by the Rev. FATHER SAN-
GERMANO, and Translated from his MS. By WILLIAM TANDY, D.D.
Rome, Quarto ; 16s.

38.
ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS.
By RĀM RĀZ,
Native Judge and Magistrate at Bangalore. With 48 Plates.
Royal 4to. ; £1. 11s. 6d.

40.
ANNALES DES EMPEREURS DU JAPON,
Traduites par M. ISAAC TITSINGH.
Ouvrage revu, complété et corrigé sur l'Original Japonais-chinois, accom-
pagné de Notes, et précédé d'un Aperçu de l'Histoire Mythologique des
Japonais, par M. J. KLAPROTH. 4to.

41.
MISCELLANEOUS TRANSLATIONS FROM ORIENTAL
LANGUAGES,
Volume the Second. 8s.

CONTENTS :

I. A Genealogical Catalogue of the Kings of Armenia. By Prince Hubboff. Translated from the
Armenian into the Russian Language, by Lazar Koznets. Translated from the Russian into
English, and compared with the original Armenian manuscript, by James Glen, of Astrachan.
II. An Account of the Siege and Reduction of Chaltur ; by the Emperor Akbar, from the Akbar
Namah of Shaikh Abul Fazl. Translated by Major David Price.
III. Short History of the Secret Motives which induced the deceased Alemdar, Mustafa Pasha,
and the Leaders of the Imperial Camp, to march from the city of Adrianople to Constantinople,
with the stratagems they employed in order to depose Sultan Mustafa, and restore to the throne
Sultan Selim the Martyr. In the year (of the Hejra) Twelve Hundred and Twenty-two.
IV. The Ritual of the Buddhist Priesthood. Translated from the original Pali work, entitled
Karmawakya, by the Rev. Benjamin Clough, C.M. B.A.S., Wesleyan Missionary, Ceylon.
V. Translation of an Extract from a Horticultural Work, in Persian, by Baboo Radhakant Deb,
of Calcutta.
VI. Account of the Grand Festival, held by the Amir Timur, on the Plains of Kaneh Gul, or
Mine of Roses, after his return from Asia Minor, and the defeat of Ilderum Bayazid, or Bajazet,
A. H. 893. Translated from the Mulfuzat Timurl, or Life of Timur, written by Himself, by
Colonel Franklin.

42.
HARIVANSA,
Ou Histoire de la Famille de Hari, Ouvrage formant un Appendice du
Mahabharata, et traduit sur l'Original Sanscrit. Par M. A. LANGLOIS.
Première Livraison. 4to.

43.
CHRONIQUE D'ABOU-DJAFAR MOHAMMED TABARI,
Traduite sur la version Persane. Par LOUIS DUBEUX,
Première Livraison. 4to.

44.
THE DIDASCALIA ; or, APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS
OF THE ABYSSINIAN CHURCH.
Translated from the Ethiopic, by THOMAS P. PLATT, Esq., M.A.
4to.

45.
LES AVENTURES DE KAMRUP,
Par Tahcin-uddin ; traduites de l'Hindoustani par M. GARCIN DE
TASSY, Professeur d'Hindoustani. &c. Paris. 8vo.

LIST OF WORKS IN THE PRESS.

Haji Khalifah's Bibliographical Dictionary ; translated by Professor Gustav
Flügel.

This valuable Arabic work, which formed the ground-work of d'Herbelot's "Bibliothèque
Orientale," contains accounts of upwards of 13,000 Arabic, Persian, and Turkish works, arranged
alphabetically.

Naima's Annals of the Turkish Empire ; translated by Mr. C. Fraser. Vol. II.
The Divan of the Huzailis ; translated by Professor Kosegarten.

This is a collection of ancient Arabic Poems similar to the Hamasa ; the translation will be
accompanied by the Arabic Text and scholia.

The Khatai Nameh ; translated by Dr. Fleischer.

This curious Turkish work contains a description of China, with accounts of its government,
laws, &c.

The Mirat-i-Ahmadi ; translated by James Bird, Esq., M.R.A.S.

This is a valuable Political and Statistical history of Gujarat. It will be accompanied by an
Historical Introduction, illustrating the constitution of Hindu society and the state of India,
from the end of the tenth to the beginning of the thirteenth century.

The Book of Rewards and Punishments ; translated from the Chinese, by Pro-
fessor Stanislas Julien.

This is a collection of moral maxims illustrated by numerous interesting anecdotes.

The Chronicles of Rabbi Joseph; translated by the Rev. Dr. Bialloblotzky.

This Hebrew work gives an account of the Ottoman Power and its wars with the Fræoch. It is written in the style of the Old Testament, which, as far as practicable, has been preserved in the translation.

The Travels of Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch. Written by his Attendant Archdeacon, Paul of Aleppo: translated by F. C. Belfour, Esq. M. A., LL.D. Part VI.

This Arabic work, which is of great rarity, describes the Patriarch's journey through Syria, Anatolia, Rumelia, Walachia, Moldavia, and Russia, between the years 1653 and 1663 of the Christian Æra.

The Chronicle of Abulfat'h Ibn Abulhasan Alsamari; translated by the Rev. T. Jarrett, M. A.

This rare Arabic work, of which only one perfect copy is known to be in Europe, is a History of the Samaritans from the creation to the middle of the fourteenth century.

The Tarikh-i-Afghan; translated by Professor Bernhard Dorn. Part II.

This is a Persian History of the Afghans, who claim to be descended from the Jews. It will be accompanied by an account of the Afghan tribes.

LIST OF TRANSLATIONS PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

Class 1st.—THEOLOGY, ETHICS, and METAPHYSICS.

The text of the Sankhya Karika; a compendious view of the Sankhya system of Philosophy, with a translation by Mr. Colebrooke, accompanied by the text and translation of the Sankhya Bhashya, a commentary on the Karika, by Gaurapada, and also with Notes and Illustrations derived chiefly from the Sankhya Pravachana, the Sankya Chandrika, and the Sankhya Satwa Kaumudi. By Professor Wilson.

The Li ki, translated by Professor Stanislas Julien.

This ancient Chinese work, which is attributed to Confucius, was the original moral and ceremonial code of China, and is still the principal authority on those subjects in that empire.

The Vishnu Purana; translated by Professor Wilson.

This is one of the Puranas of the Vaishnava order. It is very full on the subject of the principal votaries of Vishnu; and contains a copious genealogy of Hindu kings, and the life of Krishna.

A Collation of the Syriac MSS. of the New Testament, both Nestorian and Jacobite, that are accessible in England, by the Rev. Professor Lee.

This collation will include the various readings of the Syriac MSS. of the New Testament in the British Museum, and the Libraries at Oxford, Cambridge, &c.

The Dabistan; translated by David Shea, Esq., M.R.A.S.

This curious work contains a copious and truly interesting account of the religious tenets and ceremonies of the ancient Persians, the Hindus and other religious sects of the East. The discovery of this work, says Sir William Jones, has cast "a gleam of light on the primeval history of Iran, and of the human race, of which I had long despaired, and which could hardly have dawned from any other quarter."—*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. II.

Class 2d.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY, and TRAVELS.

The Annals of Elias, Metropolitan of Nisibis; translated by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, A.M.

This Syriac Chronicle contains chronological tables of the principal dynasties of the world, brief memoirs of the Patriarchs of the Nestorian church, and notices of the most remarkable events in the East, from the birth of our Saviour to the beginning of the eleventh century.

Ibn Haukal's Geography; translated by Professor Hamaker.

This Arabic work was compiled in the 10th century by a celebrated Mohammedan Traveller, and is not the same as the Oriental Geography of Ebn Haukal that was translated by Sir William Ouseley.

The Travels of Evliya Efendi; translated by Mr. von Hammer, Part II.

This Turkish work contains an account of the Travels of Evliya Efendi in all parts of the Turkish Empire, Turkistan, &c. in the middle of the seventeenth century.

The Nishan-i-Haidari; translated by H. S. Reid, Esq.

This is a Persian History of the Mysore during the reigns of Haidar Ali Khan and his son Tipu from A.D. 1753 to 1798, written by Mir Husain Ali Khan who was in the service of Tipu Sultan.

The History of Raja Krishna Chundra, translated by Sir Graves C. Haughton, K.H., M.A., F.R.S., &c. &c.

This Bengali work includes an account of the Rise of the Raja's family, of the events that led to the fatal catastrophe of the Black Hole at Calcutta, and of the triumphant establishment of the English under Lord Clive in Bengal.

Ibn Khaldun's History of the Berbers; translated by the Rev. Professor Lee.

This is a most rare and valuable work, containing an account of the origin, progress, and decline of the dynasties which governed the northern coast of Africa.

Ibn Koteiba's History of the Arabians, translated by Dr. J. H. Møller.

This celebrated work contains the History of the Arabians from the time of Ismael the son of Abraham to near the end of the third century of the Mohammedan, or the 9th of the Christian era.

Makrizi's Khitat, or History and Statistics of Egypt; translated by Abraham Salamé, Esq.

This Arabic work includes accounts of the conquest of Egypt by the Khaliphs, A.D. 640; and of the cities, rivers, ancient and modern inhabitants of Egypt, &c.

The Tuhfat al Kibar of Hajji Khalifah; translated by Mr. James Mitchell. Part II.

This Turkish History contains an account of the maritime wars of the Turks in the Mediterranean and Black Seas, and on the Danube, &c., principally in the time of the Crusades.

The Siyar ul Mutakherin of Mir Gholam Hussein Khan; translated by Lieut. Col. John Briggs. Vol. II.

This celebrated Persian work comprises the annals of Hindustan from the time of the Emperor Aurungzebe to the administration of Warren Hastings in Bengal.

The great Geographical Work of Idrisi; translated by the Rev. G. C. Renouard, B.D.

This Arabic work was written A.D. 1153, to illustrate a large silver globe made for Roger, King of Sicily, and is divided into the seven climates described by the Greek geographers.

The Shajrat ul Atrak, translated by Colonel Miles.

This Genealogical History of the Tatars contains much useful information. The account of Jengiz Khan and his family is particularly interesting.

Makrizi's History of Egypt, translated by M. Quatremère.

An interesting portion of Makrizi's works, commencing with the fall of the descendants of Saladin.

Class 3d.—BELLES-LETTRES, BIOGRAPHY, and PHILOLOGY.

Haft Paiker, an historical Romance of Bahram Gur; translated by the Right Hon. Sir Gore Ouseley, Bart.

This Persian poem of Nazami of Gaujah, contains the romantic history of Behram, the Fifth of the Sassanian dynasty of Persian Kings.

Mihr-u-Mushteri; translated by the Right Hon. Sir Gore Ouseley, Bart.

This Persian Poem, of which an abridgment will be published, was composed by Muhammed Assar, and celebrates the friendship and adventures of Mihr and Mushteri, the sons of King Shapur and his grand Vizier.

A Mythological, Historical, and Bibliographical Dictionary, alphabetically arranged, of the Hindu Deities, Kings, Heroes, &c., extracted chiefly from the Puranas; with notices of the principal works in Sanscrit Literature. By Professor Wilson.

The Siddhanta Kaumudi, or Sanscrit Grammar of Bhattoji Dikshita; translated by Professor Wilson.

Royal Asiatic Society's House,
14, Grafton Street, Bond Street, London.
1834.

LONDON:

Printed by J. L. Cox and Son, 75, Great Queen Street,
Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

UC-NRLF



C 2 739 742

